Clem Labine's

Period Homes

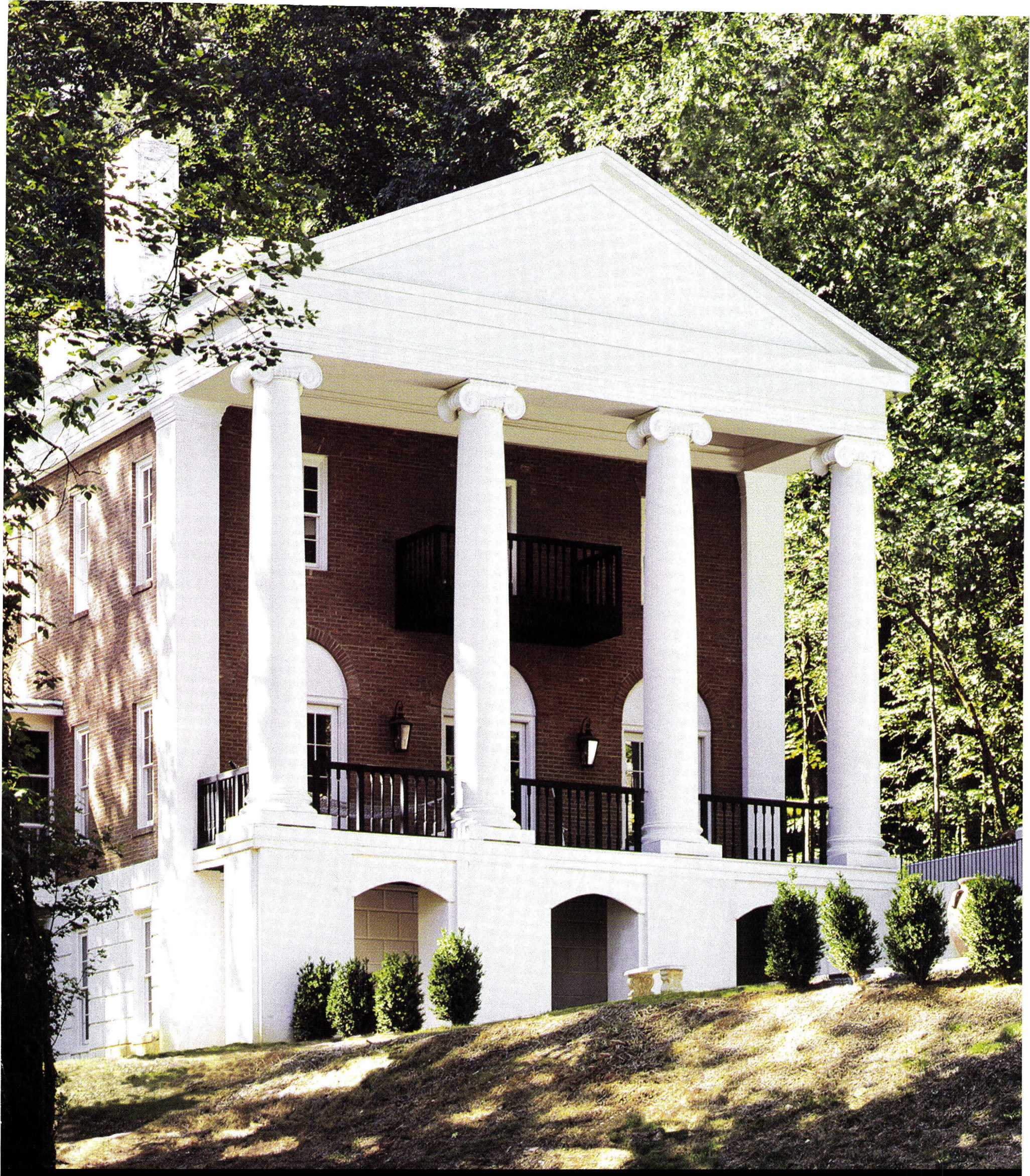
THE PROFESSIONAL'S RESOURCE FOR RESIDENTIAL ARCHITECTURE ■ Volume 5, Number 1 ■ Spring 2004 $6.00

Presorted Bound
Printed Matter
U.S. Postage
PAID
Richmond, VA
Permit #2127

Periodicals Postage
Paid at
Newtown Square, PA
and additional offices
USPS 014-717

The Custom Issue

A RESTORE MEDIA PUBLICATION



CHADSWORTH'S
1.800.COLUMNS®

www.columns.com

277 NORTH FRONT STREET • HISTORIC WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28401

800.486.2118 • TELEFAX 910.763.3191

ATLANTA • LONDON

Write in number 1580 for PolyStone™& 180 for Wood

In this Issue

VOLUME 5 ■ NUMBER 1 ■ SPRING 2004 ■ WWW.PERIOD-HOMES.COM

Profile

Carolina Finery, *by Eve M. Kahn*
Milton Wilfred Grenfell is a traditionalist architect who is fluent in any historical style that a region or owner may require. **6**

Features

Reviving the Classic Homes of the Past, *by Russell Versaci*
The eight pillars of traditional design epitomize the design intuition, craftsmanship and time-honored building practices inherited from old-world builders. **10**

Ornament & Decoration in the Classical Interior, *by Steven W. Semes*
Ornament and decoration are two distinct elements, but both are integral parts of Classical design. **14**

Recent Projects

RESTORATION

The Evolution of American Shingle Style, *by Marieke Cassia Gartner*
A crowning achievement of McKim, Mead and White's Shingle-style houses, the Isaac Bell House, now restored, stands unique in a row of Gilded Age mansions. **20**

NEW DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION

A Fitting Addition to an Historic Neighborhood, *by Hadiya Strasberg*
Barry Fox Associates Architects' design complements its Greek Revival and Italianate neighbors while still standing out. **24**

RENOVATION

A Mansion Retooled, *by Marieke Cassia Gartner*
A wealthy Brooklyn merchant's 1850s house in Brooklyn, NY, is revamped to become elegant low-income housing. **26**

Buying Guide Features

Mahogany Mantel: A Tale of Craftsmanship and Engineering, *by Martha McDonald*
A 25-ft.-tall mantel in a Bentonville, AR, house took six months to build – a large percentage of the home's three-year construction time. **110**

Dim the Lights, *by Marieke Cassia Gartner*
Knowing how to light a period room is an art form in and of itself. **134**

Book Reviews

The Perfect House, by Witold Rybczynski;
Villas of Palladio, by Giovanni Giaconi and Kim Williams;
Learning from Palladio, by Branko Mitrovic, *reviewed by Steven W. Semes* **152**

New Classicists: Ken Tate Architect, Selected Houses, Volume One,
by Oscar Riera Ojeda and Brenda Ware Jones, *reviewed by Eve M. Kahn* **156**

Domestic Architecture of H.T. Lindeberg, introduction by Mark Alan Hewitt,
reviewed by Marieke Cassia Gartner **158**

Universal Millwork Catalog 1927, by Universal Catalog Bureau,
reviewed by Brent Hull **160**

The Forum

Ornamentally Challenged, *by Dr. Architrave*
This new opinion column gives architects and other professionals a soapbox for their favorite subjects. In this issue: the abundant errors otherwise respectable architects make in the use of ornament. **162**

Departments

Calendar of Events 120
Product Literature 148

Buying Guides

Historical Products Showcase 28
Bird Control 116
Custom Artwork & Furnishings 117
Custom Doors, Windows, Shutters & Hardware 73
Custom Interior Surfaces, Flooring & Molded Ornament 100
Custom Kitchens & Baths 130
Custom Landscape & Garden Specialties 37
Custom Lighting & Electrical 136
Custom Mantels & Fireplaces 111
Custom Metalwork 46
Custom Millwork & Columns 54
Custom Roofing, Specialties & Roof Repair 64
Custom Stone, Brick & Masonry 43
Custom Timber Framing, Outbuildings & Gazebos 121
Elevators, Lifts & Dumbwaiters 128
Green Building Products 146
Restoration & Conservation Contracting 36
Water-Jet Cutting 99

On the cover: A Palladian window crowns the gable of this outbuilding for a new Federal-style manor in Somerset, KY, designed by Ken Tate Architects. All of the window's elements were custom made in mahogany and redwood. The first volume of a collection of the firm's work is reviewed on p. 156. *Photo: Gordon Beall / Peter Howson*

Related Advertising

A

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 41
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates 109
AZEK Trimboards 29
Acorn Forged Iron 94
Adams Architectural Wood Products 90
Adelphi Paper Hangings LLC 105
Advent Design International 133
Al Bar-Wilmette Platers 53, 95
Alamo Designs, Inc. 96, 119
All American Wood Register Co. 107
Allegheny Restoration & Builders, Inc. 98
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 49
Allied Window, Inc. 90
Alpine Snowguards 68
Amarr Garage Doors 91
American Design Craft Inc. 63
American Period Design 113
Ann McCoy 141
Ann Wallace & Friends 119
Architectural Accents 113
Architectural Antiques Exchange 113
Architectural Components, Inc. 92
Architectural Elements 63
Architectural Grille 51
Architectural Iron Co. 52
Architectural Iron Designs, Inc. 51
Architectural Paneling, Inc. 59
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC 5
Architectural Stairbuilding 59
Architectural Windows & Entries, Inc. 97
Aristone Concrete Designs 115
Arsco Mfg. Co. 131
Artist in Iron 50
Artistic Doors & Windows 81
Artistic Railings, Inc. 52
Asselin SA 93
Authentic Designs 145
Auton Motorized Systems 129

B

Ball & Ball Hardware 164
Ball & Ball Lighting 164
Balmer Architectural Mouldings 107
Baltica 97
Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc. 41
Bartile Roofs, Inc. 69
Bathroom Machineries 35
Baths From The Past 133
Bear Creek Lumber 105
Beech River Mill 79
Belisle Ancestral Doors & Windows 90
Bergerson Cedar Windows, Inc. 79
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights 143
Bill's Custom Metal Fabrication 52
Bird-X, Inc. 116
Bolection Door 94
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers 107
Brandt, Sylvan 108
Brian Greer's Tin Ceilings, Walls & Unique Metal Work . . . 109

C

Carlson's Barnwood Co. 123
Carolina Lanterns & Accessories 145
Castle Metal Products 68
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 2
Champlain Stone, Ltd. 45
Charles G.G. Schmidt & Co. 61
Charleston Hardware Company 33
Chelsea Decorative Metal 109
Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring 109
Cirecast, Inc. 98
Classic Accents, Inc. 141
Classic Gutter Systems, LLC 68
ClassicAire Woodvents, Inc. 63
Clawfoot Supply 131
Colebrook Conservatories 125
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. 145
Coppa Woodworking 79
Copper House, The 33
CopperCraft, Inc. 52
Coppersmythe, Josiah R. 143
Country Carpenters, Inc. 125
Country Road Associates, Ltd. 108, 131
Cowee Mountain Timber Framers 123
Cowls Lumber 127
Craftsman Lumber Co. 109
Craftsmen Hardware Co. 92
Crenshaw Lighting 143
Crown City Hardware Co. 77
Crown Point Cabinetry 131
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. 55

Custom Home Accessories 32
Custom Trades International, Inc. 96
Customlightstyles.com 144

D

D.J.A. Imports, Ltd. 32
Dahlhaus Lighting 141
Decorative Iron 34
Decorators Supply Corp. 33
Deep Landing Workshop 139
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork 59
Designs in Tile 105
Directions for Home & Garden 68
Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc. 98
Durable Slate Co., The 70

E

E.R. Butler & Co. 163
Elcanco, Ltd. 139
Enjo Architectural Millwork 97
Erik Wyckoff Artworks 57
Eugenia's Antique Hardware 33
Evergreen Slate Co. 72

F

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. 55
Fanimation 137
Federal Elevator 129
Fenestra America, LLC 87
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 109
Fine Woodworks, Inc. 94
Fireside Distributors 113
Fischer & Jirouch 105
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc. 42

G

GAF Materials Corp. 71
Gaby's Shoppe 50
Gaslite America West 145
Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Assoc. 119
Glass Houses c/o Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 123
Goddard Manufacturing 57
Good Time Stove Co. 32
Gooseneck Designs 109
Grabill Windows & Doors 94
Guerin, P.E. 75

H

HB&G 61
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 41, 123
Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc. 96
Hamm Glass 119
Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc. 143
Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works 53
Hanson Brick 23
Herwig Lighting 139
Historic Doors by Hendricks 90
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 47
Hochstetler Milling 123
House of Antique Hardware 35
Hugh Lofting Timber Framing, Inc. 127
Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings 105

I

Inclinator Co. of America 129
Indital, USA 31
Innerglass Window Systems 97

J

JMS Wood Products 61
James Peters & Son, Inc. 97

K

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc. 90
Kenneth Lynch & Sons 39
King Architectural Metals 31
Kingsland Co. 92
Kitchen Accessories 133
Klitsas, Dimitrios – Fine Wood Sculptor 59
Kremer Pigments, Inc. 35

L

Lantern Masters, Inc. 141
Lehmann Glass Studio 119
Liberty Brass Turning Co. 143
Liberty Cedar 72
Liberty Ornamental Products 32
Lignomat USA, Ltd. 108
Limestone Concept, Inc. 115
Longleaf Lumber 109

M

M-Boss, Inc. 101
Maguire Iron Corp. 92
Maine Millstones 41
Manor Style, Inc. 57
Mitchell, D.C. 93

N

NIKO Contracting 71
Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. 98
Native Tile & Ceramics 105
New England Timber Frames 125
New Star Brass & Bronze 53
Nixalite of America, Inc. 116
North Prairie Tileworks 105
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. 71

O

Oak Leaf Conservatories of York 127
Old California Lantern Co. 139
Old Carolina Brick 44
Old Mill Mantels 113
Old Smithy Shop 93
Old World Mouldings, Inc. 61
Old World Stoneworks 113
Olde Mill Lighting Ltd. 145
Otteson Co. 144

P

Pagliacco Turning & Milling 59
Park City Rain Gutter 35
Passaic Millwork 63
Patten Design 90
Paul Downs Cabinetmakers 55
Pewabic Pottery 108
Phelps Company 95
Polymeric Systems 147

R

RainTrade Corp. 70
Reclaimed Roofs Inc. 70
Recyclit, Inc. 133
Reggio Register Co., Inc. 53
Rejuvenation 141
Reliance Specialty Building Products 125
Renaissance Conservatories 127
Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio 119
Romancing the Woods 42
Roof Tile and Slate 65
Rutland Architectural Copperwork & Gutter 71
Ryden Arts Ltd. 40

S

Schiff Architectural Detail 52
Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc. 50
Scottsdale Art Factory 83
Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp. 92
Select Millwork Co. 35
Sheldon Slate Products Co., Inc. 72
Shutter Depot 33
Shuttercraft, Inc. 94
Skyline Windows 89
Slate & Copper Sales Co. 67
Slate International 72
Somerset Door & Column 57
Sonrise Woodcarving Studio 63
South County Post & Beam 125
Southern Timberwrights 123
Steptoe & Wife Antiques 52
Sterling Staircase & Handrail 57
Steven Handelman Studios 139
Sun Architectural Woodworks 91
Sundial Wire 145
Superior Moulding, Inc. 89
Sutherland Welles, Ltd. 103

T

Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd. 127
Tempest Architectural Products 87
Tendura 35
Texas Carved Stone, L.P. 45
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. 34
The Bath Works 131
The Wagner Companies 51
The Wood Factory 57
The Woods Co. 107
Tile Roofs, Inc. 72
Tiles of Iznik 109
Timberknee, Ltd. 108
Timberlane Woodcrafters, Inc. 79
Timberpeg 123
Tuck Langland, Sculptor 119
Turnings Unlimited 57

U

Under Glass Mfg. Corp. 127
Unique Mantel 115

V

Van Dyke Supply Co. 93
Vermont Timber Frames, Inc. 123
Vermont Timber Works, Inc. 127
Victorian Lighting Works 145
Victoriana East 96
Vintage Woodworks 57
Vixen Hill 95

W

W.H. Coe, Inc. 33
Wayside Fence Co. 41
White River Hardwoods-Woodworks 55
White River Architectural Salvage & Antiques 32
Wiemann Ironworks 53
Windsor One 63
Wm. J. Rigby Company 33
Wolverine Vinyl Siding 19
Wood Innovations of Suffolk 41
Wood Window Workshop 96
Woodline Co. 57
Woodstone Co. 85
Woolen Mill Fan Co. 143

Period Homes

The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture
69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
FAX: (718) 636-0750
www.period-homes.com

Editor in Chief: **Michael Carey**
Editor: **Marieke Cassia Gartner**
Associate Editor: **Martha McDonald**
Assistant Editor: **Hadiya Strasberg**
Contributing Editor: **Eve M. Kahn**

Art Director: **Mary Camille Connolly**
Production Manager: **Nancy Goodman**
Associate Art Director: **John Missale**

Publisher & Editorial Director: **Clem Labine**
Advertising & Marketing Director: **Jennifer Baldwin**
Assistant Sales Manager: **Jennifer Ironside**
European Marketing Manager: **Lisa de Jager-Mahler**

IT Services Manager: **Dorian Henao**
IT Services Assistant: **Orin J. Hahn**
Office Manager/Circulation Director: **Eileen Perreca**

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Chairman, CEO: **Michael J. Tucker**
President: **Peter H. Miller**
Executive Vice President: **Paul Kitzke**
National Accounts Manager: **Robert P. Fox**
Chief Financial Officer: **Cynthia Gordon-Nicks**
Vice President, Creative Director: **Karen Pollard**
Marketing Director: **Susan M. Steeley**
Circulation Director: **Marilyn Light**
Circulation Manager: **Debra Langweil**
Accounting Manager: **Shawn Williams**
Manager, Accounts Receivable: **Carolyn Walsh**
Sales/Marketing Assistant: **Ann Margaret Dodd**

Restoration & Renovation Exhibition and Conference
Exhibit Sales: **Eric Peterson, Anita Delargy**
Toll Free: 866-566-7840
Fax: 202-339-0749
epeterson@restoremedia.com
adelargy@restoremedia.com

PERIOD HOMES (ISSN # 1531-2100) is published quarterly by Restore Media, LLC, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $19.95/yr. (4 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of PERIOD HOMES are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

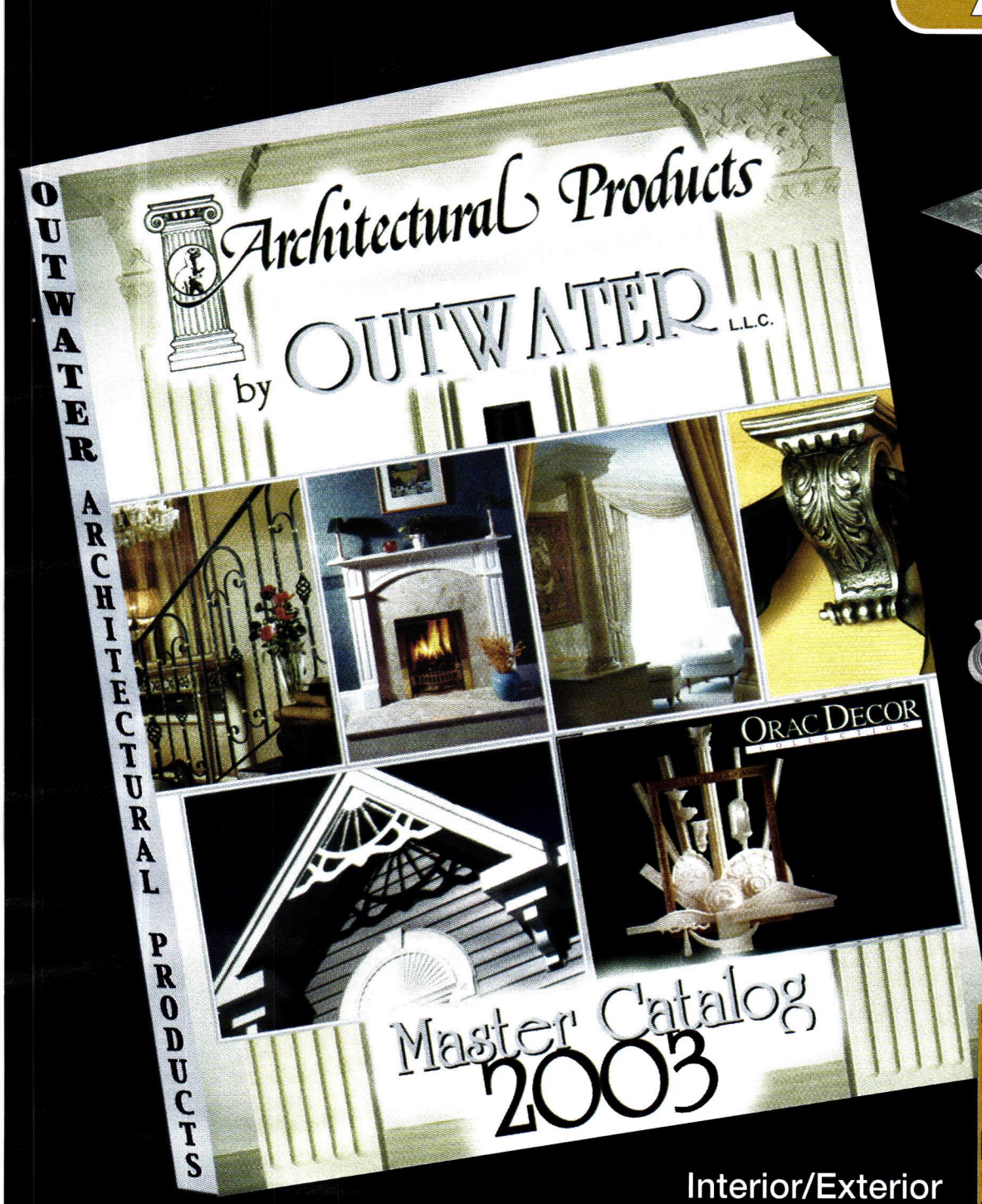
Copyright 2004 by Restore Media, LLC. All rights reserved.

Restore Media, LLC
1000 Potomac St., NW, Suite 102, Washington, DC 20007
Phone: 202-339-0744; Fax: 202-339-0749

LIST RENTAL: THE INFORMATION REFINERY (201) 529-2600
BULK REPRINTS: THE REPRINT DEPT. (800) 259-0470
PRINTED BY CADMUS SPECIALTY PUBLICATIONS, RICHMOND, VA

40,000+ Standard and Innovative Decorative Building Products

All From Stock



Interior/Exterior
Architectural Mouldings & Millwork
Columns & Capitals • Wood & Polymer Carvings
Balustrading • Lighting • Wrought Iron Components
Brass Tubing & Fittings • Stamped Steel Ceiling Tiles
Fireplace Surrounds • Kitchen & Bathroom Accessories
Wainscoting • Period & Contemporary Hardware
Wall Coverings • Furniture & Cabinet Components
Plaster Architectural Elements • Knobs & Pulls
and so much more!

Architectural Products by Outwater L.L.C.

Please Call 1-888-772-1400 for our FREE Master Catalog!

Tel: 1-800-835-4400 (Sales and Product Info) • Fax: 1-800-835-4403
New Jersey • Arizona • Canada
www.outwater.com

WRITE IN NO. 5008

Carolina Finery

Shaping towns, re-imagining malls and instilling homes with vivid personalities, a versatile architect wields design sources as varied as Palladio and pioneer cabins. *By Eve M. Kahn*

You never know when you're going to spot a precedent worth drawing on, and worth drawing. Always in the briefcase of Milton Wilfred Grenfell, traditionalist architect, is a leather-bound notebook with textured cream pages that can withstand dense crosshatching. Wherever he travels, he records memorable details to apply to future buildings: whether limestone corner quoins on a Chicago symphony hall, a steep Carpenter Gothic dormer in rural Georgia or carriage ways cut into an English city's 18th-century gates.

During two decades of practice in Charlotte, NC, he has designed at square footages ranging from a single poolside tempietto to thousand-acre subdivisions. From upstate New York to Atlanta's exurbs, he's fluent in the historical styles a region and owner may require, whether rugged Arts and Crafts or dainty Biedermeier trimmed in volutes. He's repaired frayed downtowns by fronting swaths of row houses in stoops and porticos; he's based remote cottages on A. J. Downing's Gothic pattern books and frontiermen's cabins with timber columns and untrimmed waney-edge siding.

His diverse works are often recognizable by their cupola weathervanes, which capture the clients' essences in metal silhouette. The figure of a farmer leading a recalcitrant laden mule to market speaks of a grocery tycoon, who freely admits he can be stubborn sometimes. A Carolina wren chirping at a sunrise commemorates that design patron's frequent requests for maximum interior light. The colophons on Grenfell's presentation drawings, too, are customer-tailored: a powder horn for a Mr. Horne, a sailboat for the Pool family, Venice's symbol (the lion of St. Mark's) for a Venetian-inspired townhouse on a South Carolina canal.

Milton Wilfred Grenfell stands beside a Gothic columbarium wall he designed for a 1920s Methodist church in Charlotte. *Photo: Peter L. Noschese*

At age 53, Grenfell is rangy and boyish, and he packs every sentence with eagerly shared data and philosophy. (He'd make an inspiring professor, if only the local university weren't dogmatically opposed to his worldview – "they're too threatened by tradition to even debate me.") Given his omnivorous design approach and geographic range, clients are sometimes surprised to learn he's assisted by just one draftsperson and an office manager. He maintains no web site, for fear of attracting yet more work: "I have nine ongoing projects," he explains. "To take on more than that would be irresponsible." So the voice answering the phone at Grenfell Architecture is often Grenfell's own.

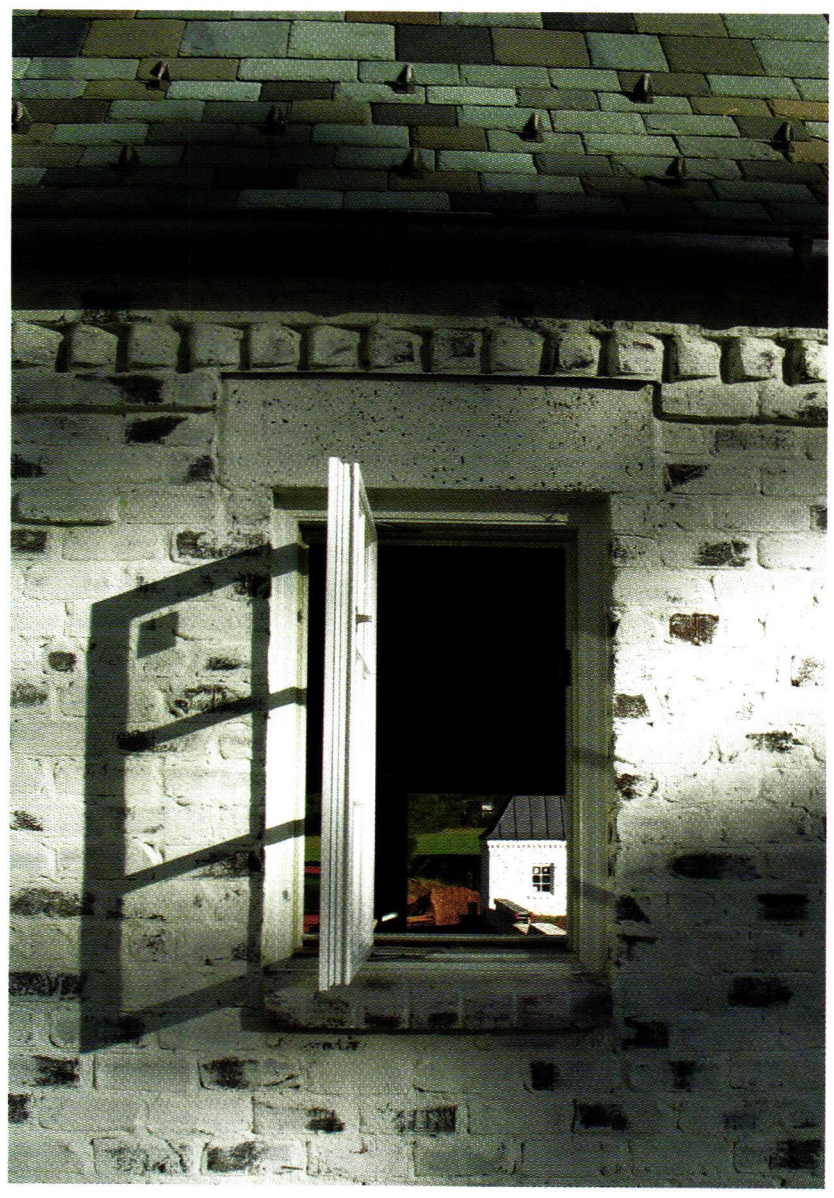
The firm occupies four rooms in downtown Charlotte, in a concrete-block Postmodern building sandwiched between highway clover leaves and a stadium. Framing the office building's parking lots are archways with entasis-deprived concrete columns. "Serliana, in very attenuated form," Grenfell says wryly. "The rubbish that's been built in this town is similar to 19th-century boomtown architecture, flung up and soon to be torn down. It's temporary, it's disposable and fortunately it won't be here in 10 years." He also takes comfort, he adds, in Charlotte's repository of "better-than-average pre-World War II architecture and town planning." Amid miles of cul de sacs lined in new faux-Georgians, their woodwork insincerely thin and their bricks mere veneer, are 1910s and '20s neighborhoods planned by the Olmsted brothers, John Nolen and Nolen protégé Earle Sumner Draper. (In the Nolen-planned section, called Myers Park, Grenfell lives in a restored 1914 bungalow with his artist wife Gioia and their daughter Eleonora.)

Opposite: In the Blue Ridge Mountains at North Carolina's Georgia border, Grenfell perched a weekend retreat for an Atlanta interior designer. Through a central turret, sunlight flows into an octagonal two-story living room. *All photos by Milton W. Grenfell unless otherwise noted*

Left: Because uphill breezes waft through the porch even on the stillest days, the owners have given the house a Classical nickname: the Temple of the Four Winds.

Historical Momentum

Paternally descended from Norman Englishmen (his surname derives from the Normandy town of Granville) and maternally from South Carolina/Scottish rice planters, Grenfell grew up a few miles from Eudora Welty's home in Jackson, MS. Grenfell's childhood neighborhood, a 1920s streetcar suburb of Georgians and Tudors, contained a walkable commercial heart. "Churches, grocery stores, a school, dime store, cinema, bakery, bookstore, barbershop, dry cleaners, hairdresser – a complete village center, it was only missing a zoo! My gang of friends published a neighborhood newspaper. The older boys typed and mimeographed, and the younger ones like me were cub reporters. My first published article was about a lovely 1920s Tudor house up my street, with crenellations and



His office bookshelves sag with vintage studies of the area's historic architecture, as well as rare tomes with bookplates from luminaries like Ralph Adams Cram. "We sometimes wonder if the floor here is up to handling the book load – we feel some serious deflection," he laughs. Then he pulls out a few volumes and clippings that he happened to receive from friends and relatives at the outset of his career: excerpts from the White Pine series on early Americana, a 1970s Classical America monograph inscribed by Philip Trammell Shutze and 1930s architecture magazine articles juxtaposing medieval designs with contemporary details by traditionalists like James Gamble Rogers. "These," Grenfell says, lovingly patting the stack, "ended up being seminal, as my disenchantment with modern architecture grew. I've had a few epiphanies that started me on my walk."

Right: Under a dogtooth brick band on a French Norman compound under construction in Greensboro, NC, a concrete window lintel pays tribute to a favorite technique of Mellor, Meigs & Howe, a prolific traditionalist architectural firm in prewar Philadelphia.

Below: At the French Norman house, Grenfell maximized the interiors' natural light to the point that the house seems transparent at midpoint.

Left: Ionic volutes on a Biedermeier house in Haverford, PA, have already acquired a patina and look ready to withstand the tests of time.

Above: The rear elevation of this Arts and Crafts house in Greensboro, NC, breaks out into a profusion of terraces, porches and balconies.

half-timbering. I can still remember how intrigued I was to learn the term 'herringbone' to describe the floorboards."

After studying studio art at Williams College, he briefly interned at a California architectural firm: "I was at the bottom of the totem pole – and they just did suburban sprawl. I knew the architecture and urbanism we were making was wrong, but I didn't have a clue as to what an alternative would be."While earning a graduate degree at Washington University in St. Louis, he found few kindred spirits. "The curriculum was all about 'process'," he recalls. "We'd go to poor neighborhoods to try and design day-care centers and playgrounds. We'd be asking everyone all these questions, and they'd be saying, 'Just build it already!' All along I heard the usual arguments against building traditional work now – it's phony, not of its time, it costs too much and anyway you can't get that kind of craftsmanship anymore. We were never directed to even look at the city's Beaux Arts architecture. It's crazier than hell that nobody ever sent us to study the public library, by Cass Gilbert. It's an opulent little masterpiece, very much in the spirit of New York and Boston's public libraries, in marble, alabaster, bronze and mosaic scenes. It even has a Jacobean room for rare art and architecture books, like original editions of Vignola and Palladio."

For a few years after graduation he struggled to fit in at Modernist firms in Charlotte, designing office parks and strip malls. He kept losing arguments with colleagues that façade materials should ideally be contextual, and that parking lots needn't be sites' most prominent features. His first solo jobs – "a porch addition, some spec houses, whatever came over the transom" – were not auspicious. More promising was some budding networking with a small Winston-Salem firm run by William R. Wallace,

For every such thoughtful detail on his buildings,
there's a novel's worth of explanatory narrative, about precedent and program.

Above: At this somewhat muddled 1970s A-frame in South Carolina, Grenfell could see the potential for transforming the sow's ear into a Tudor manse.

Right: Tudor half-timbering forms diamonds and star-bursts in a new skin for the aging A-frame.

Mediating indoor/outdoor spaces – including a loggia, pergola, open terrace and glazed gallery – knit this Greensboro, NC, house's rear façade to its garden.

son of a 1920s partner of Philadelphia traditionalist Charles Barton Keen. ("The Wallace office has been preserved in amber," Grenfell recalls. "No metal filing cabinets, no Formica in sight. And they'd rather nail down their drawings than use a newfangled invention like tape. Seeing those drawings for the first time made me gasp, it was like seeing fresh dinosaur prints in the mud.") Equally inspiring was a 1986 grant from Classical America (thanks to the group's monograph in Grenfell's library, he had managed to track down the eminent Henry Hope Reed) to apprentice with pioneering Classicist Alvin Holm in Philadelphia. Grenfell befriended other established Classicists along the way like John Blatteau, as well as visionary planners (Peter Calthorpe, Andrés Duany) and young fogeys such as Richard Cameron, Richard Sammons and Donald Rattner.

As Seaside became a media sensation in the 1980s, and the young fogeys formed the Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture (now the Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America), Grenfell at last felt part of a profession he could respect. "It was so important back then," he says, "especially for us in the hinterlands, to know that we weren't alone."

City Beautifying

Governments and developers along the eastern seaboard have since at least listened to his New Urbanist rap, if not yet commissioned region-wide projects that don't coddle the automobile. For Duany Plater-Zyberk charettes alone, he's sketched a dozen packages of guidelines and prototypes. Many of his more ennobling ideas have so far remained on the drawing boards. Particularly lamentable is that no patrons have yet taken up his visions of a drab post office on pilotis transformed with pediments and pilasters, and a dead boxy mall converted into an arcaded and balconied mixed-use center. Grenfell has had his largest-scale successes to date while acting as co-developer in Durham with Robert L. Chapman. They filled a long-vacant lot near Duke with desperately needed bungalows and row houses for University staffers. (On the main row house block, a Blue Devil weathervane by metalworker Jim Galucci honors Duke's mascot.) A few of his ecclesiastical clients have also let him soar. At a 1920s Methodist church in Charlotte, Grenfell's Gothic columbarium wall has turned a little-used lawn into a peaceful enclave for meditative picnicking.

His imagination has been allowed freest rein, though, for his strongest-minded residential clients. On greenfield plots, he's built for them etudes in Mediterranean Revival, steep-pitched French Norman compounds and curlicue riffs on the Petit Trianon. He has also renovated existing structures into unexpected silk purses. On the skeleton of a 1970s A-frame, he raised a Tudor opus in half-timber diamonds and starbursts. From a half-brick half-board 1950s ranch, he fashioned an all-brick Georgian; a faintly protruding belt course is all that marks the formerly jarring intersection of brick and board.

For every such thoughtful detail on his buildings, there's a novel's worth of explanatory narrative, about precedent and program. That concrete window lintel under a dogtooth band on a brick wall? In homage to a favorite technique of Mellor, Meigs & Howe, the prolific traditionalist trio in prewar Philadelphia. That goldfinch weathervane, posted atop a cupola pierced with niches for purple martins' nests? Because the human inhabitants are named Finch. That lacy iron balcony suspended on iron poles from the ceiling of a mountaintop retreat's octagonal two-story living room? Based on catwalks through the stacks at McKim, Mead & White's Morgan Library in New York. And as for that scroll-and-tulip pattern Grenfell has carved along a Georgian staircase's risers? He originally sketched it at an 1812 law office in Salisbury, NC, and long kept it squirreled away in a notebook. He can never predict where the notebooks' contents will take three-dimensional form again, only that they'll belong there anew. ■

Part of Grenfell's residential block for Duke, these Arts and Crafts bungalows seamlessly blend with the surrounding neighborhood. The city of Durham gave the project an historic preservation award – the first such local prize for new traditionalist work. *Photo: Robert L. Chapman*

Reviving the Classic Homes of the Past

The eight pillars of traditional design organize a way of thinking about how to create a new old house. *By Russell Versaci, AIA*

There is mystery in the character of an old house – in the painted clapboard, mottled brick and weathered slate as well as in the faded wallpaper, mellowed floorboards and hand-rubbed hardware. An old house has a soul nurtured by the passage of time.

Our childhood memories are colored with picture-postcard images of old houses. Most of us can remember dreamlike visions of the house we grew up in or wish we had. We recall the pleasures of sultry days at a summerhouse spent idling on the front porch or swinging from the big tree in the backyard. Or Sunday drives in the country peering out the car window in wonder at the picket fences of time-worn old farmhouses as we flew by. These scenes from the past, which are half-remembered and half-imagined, come to the surface when we dream about building a new home.

Creating a new house ought to be like walking down memory lane, gathering these treasured recollections for one of life's most creative endeavors. Yet imagining a new house can be daunting. Many people are confounded by the idea of building – wondering what the house should look like, how to make it feel comfortable and whether it will reflect a personal style.

We tour new homes looking for ideas, yet most of the new houses are cookie-cutter copies and ordinary. Combing through the bookstore shelves for inspiration, we find glossy photos of houses that seem too fussy and grand or too spare and monastic. In our search for the perfect image, we realize that a weave of textures with the patina of age acquires a seductive charm that draws us irresistibly toward old houses.

An authentic traditional house follows the rules of style. The sturdy columns of this new Southern plantation are taken from history books.

Old House Reality Check

Many of us have discovered a delightfully neglected old farmhouse on a drive in the country and feel our heart skip a beat. "If only I could live there! That's my house," we fantasize. And we start to think that the house of our dreams is really an old house. Yet real old houses come with real drawbacks.

Too often the fixer-upper is just a pretty shell of a house. Many old houses are too far gone to be salvaged without major rebuilding. There are gaping holes in the floorboards, the fireplace bricks are scattered across the parlor floor and there is daylight where the back wall used to be. Structural timbers are rotted, the roof leaks and the wiring is outdated – myriad basic repairs need to be done simply to make the house livable. There are just too many problems to solve, and most homeowners have neither the will nor the wallet to tackle them.

A New House with a Past

What we really want is a brand new house wrapped in the raiment of an old house. The house must be seasoned by the past, but its inner workings must be up to the minute. Not willing to do without modern conveniences and creature comforts, we want indoor plumbing, plenty of closets and an efficient heating system. And we want the new amenities of a gourmet kitchen, family room and home office. Yet we want all of this newness covered in layers of vintage tradition that breathe the comforting air of history. The answer is a *new old house*.

A new old house combines the emotional comforts of yesterday with the creature comforts of today. A new home can be crafted with the familiar forms and harmonious proportions of tradition and also be planned for convenience and tailored for modern family living. There are timeless patterns in the way old houses are put together, which can become a template for making something new from something old.

After years of designing new houses that have a traditional pedigree, I have learned the design concepts that are essential to shaping a vision for a new old house. These eight pillars of traditional design are the basic building blocks that guide the design of an authentic traditional home with true historic roots.

The Pillars of Traditional Design

Pillar One

Invent within the Rules

The language of every traditional style – whether Pueblo adobe, Spanish Colonial, Greek Revival or Craftsman – is recorded in a common set of rules that have guided the designs of generations of builders. These rules are tools that shape the outline of the house, govern the appropriate materials to use and determine the way the details go together.

Designing a new house using a traditional style is not simply the act of copying from the past. While the historic shapes, building materials and

Finely crafted wood moldings, which reproduce traditional profiles, decorate the corners of this house. A square pilaster column anchored to the corner of the house supports the triangular cornice return. Deeply carved profiles accent the otherwise simple shapes of the moldings.

decorative details of old houses can be studied to find out what makes them work, it is possible to be creative with classic style. Ideas for new designs spring from the rules of tradition. Inventing within the rules builds fresh ideas that push traditional forms in a new direction.

Pillar Four

Build for the Ages

Most old houses were made of rugged materials that have withstood the test of time. Poor-quality materials make even a well-designed new house look fragile and inauthentic. A carefully executed traditional house is solid and meant to last – from the masonry foundations to the hardware and interior moldings.

Build a traditional house with long-lasting materials and time-tested construction techniques. There are no substitutes for clapboard siding, stick-built roof rafters, solid-wood doors and windows with true-divided panes. These sturdy materials are expensive initially, but they pay for themselves in building character and durability for the long run.

Pillar Five

Detail for Authenticity

The success of a new old house depends on incorporating details that look familiar and true to form. Details like the shape of the roof, type of windows, molding profiles and finish materials will look best if they follow historic patterns. The characteristics of a traditional style can be faithfully reproduced from pattern books. Period houses and living-history museums also provide powerful clues about what to build, how historic parts fit together and how they are used in their proper places to fashion an authentic home.

Pillar Six

Craft with Natural Materials

Natural building materials like wood and stone have an organic beauty that cannot be reproduced by synthetic substitutes. Fieldstone walls, wood clapboards and heart pine floors have surface textures that are rich and warm; but synthetic materials such as vinyl siding and plastic laminate look homogenized, cold and lifeless. Painstaking craftsmanship with natural materials should be worked into every detail, from the tight fit of a stone wall to the crisp joinery of a mitered door frame.

Pillar Seven

Create the Patina of Age

The distinctive patina of age that burnishes an old house to a mellow vintage can be reproduced by letting nature take its course on a well-chosen selection of new natural materials. Wind and weather will buff a wall of painted clapboard to a satin sheen. And the colors of handmade brick or stone will mute into earth tones after years of rain and mildew work their magic.

By incorporating antique building parts into the construction, a new house looks old from the beginning, because it is built with materials that have a time-worn natural patina of instant credibility. Salvaged building parts – such as doors, mantelpieces and light fixtures – preserve a bit of history tempered by time. Recycled pine floors and antique doorknobs reveal marks of wear from years of handling that are telltale signs of their past.

Pillar Two

Respect the Character of Place

A new traditional house complements its setting by respecting the character of the place in which it is built. By working with the natural features of the land and by fitting into the distinctive pattern of the neighborhood, a new house can blend into its setting and appear to belong there.

Old-time builders chose house sites that were protected from the weather by topography, sheltered by trees and close to natural attributes like a hill or pond. An ideal site is one where the house will settle into the lay of the land rather than be perched up on display. A natural saddle of ground where there is a mature stand of trees serves as a backdrop for the house, and it anchors the house in its surroundings, as if it had always been there.

Pillar Three

Tell a Story over Time

Part of the charm of an old house is that it tells a tale of changes over time. In a new house, it is possible to script a story of growth over many years – a room that was remodeled, a wing that was added or a screen porch that was glassed in – portraying the house as an accumulation of additions.

There can be a storyboard, or a scene-by-scene description, of the history of the house. A new house acquires the soul of the past when it tells a story that covers its newly minted form in a mantle of make-believe.

This new farmhouse is an historic house that was reconstructed by moving many of the parts from Connecticut to Maryland. The house features the stylistic details of Georgian architecture from the 18th century, such as a portico with a pedimented roof and two-story fluted pilaster columns on the outside corners of the façade.

Natural materials, like these cedar shingle walls and granite foundations, impart an organic beauty to the finished character of a new old house.

The interiors of this new Southern antebellum plantation house were built with a palette of natural materials for brick floors, plaster walls and hefty wooden doors. The construction details of a new old house should convey the assurance of a house built to last.

Pillar Eight

Incorporate Modern Conveniences

Most of the essential creature comforts of modern living can be woven into the fabric of a traditional house without being intrusive or overwhelming. New functions that never existed in old houses – bathrooms with indoor plumbing, eat-in kitchens, family rooms, laundries and home offices – can be integrated into the layout of a traditional floor plan by rearranging the pattern of rooms.

New technical innovations – such as the heating and air-conditioning systems, computer networks, security detectors and televisions – can be concealed within the structure of the house. Most of these systems can be inserted into the framing without intruding on the finish work. Special features such as control panels can be hidden in wall cabinets, behind grilles or within secret compartments. Seamlessly weaving these conveniences into the house during the planning stage preserves the ambiance of the old by integrating the new with craft and ingenuity.

How the Pillars of Traditional Design Work

The pillars of traditional design epitomize the design intuition, hand craftsmanship and time-honored building practices inherited from old-world builders. These eight pillars organize a way of thinking about how to translate traditional values into a new home.

The pillars are presented in an order that represents the natural design process. The benefits are cumulative, because the results of using one pillar build on what is learned from using the one before it. Once the rules of a traditional style are understood, a new design can be invented that respects the character of place and tells a story over time. Then it is possible to build for the ages using authentic details that are crafted with natural materials and seasoned with the patina of age. Finally, by incorporating modern conveniences, a new old house will work well for today's lifestyle.

The Pillars are universal guidelines that anyone can use as tools to recreate a real traditional home. These are traditional skills, recovered from our ancestors and known as "the old way of building."

The Old Way of Building

Most traditional American house styles were originally used for simple farmhouses and evolved into mature forms over hundreds of years. From place to place, there developed a remarkably rich texture to the regional traditions of house building. Regional styles took root in American soil from the seeds of many old-world cultures imported with the first settlers. Distinctive details and techniques for fashioning materials expressed the unique craft traditions of builders from different backgrounds. Slowly, styles evolved that were adapted to the geography and climate of each region of the country – the Southwest adobe, the New England saltbox, the Southern Tidewater plantation, the Louisiana Creole cottage. Over time, these styles matured into the distinctly American forms of old houses that we know today.

In times past, master builders designed houses by following the inherited traditions and collective building wisdom of their ancestors – principles commonly accepted then as the old way of building. Traditional building patterns were passed on from one generation to the next through carpenters and craftsmen, who erected fine houses simply by following the rules of thumb.

The old-time builders made houses that were well crafted, harmonious and workable. They understood the basic principles of composition, material and detail, in time-honored building practices. I incorporated the lessons

I learned from the old way of building into the eight pillars of traditional design.

Today, practical guidelines can help us recapture the practices that were so intuitive to the master builders of the past. With the pillars in mind, we can build new houses that are as connected to place, as well crafted and as harmonious as old houses.

The Faux Traditional House: A House Meant for Curb Appeal

Many of today's homebuilders seem to have lost touch with the principles of the old way of building. Keenly aware of the attraction of old architectural styles, the faux traditional house has become universal in subdivisions across the country. These are houses built with a veneer of history pasted onto the surface like wallpaper. Contemporary homebuilders on tight timetables tend to shun the old way of building, because it requires a commitment to craft and quality. But the result is the placeless and confusing suburban house that is cobbled together into a design stew.

When we see a faux traditional home, most of us recognize instinctively that something about the house is wrong. Without good composition, proportion and craftsmanship, the results are clumsy and confusing to the eye. The front façade is a billboard mockup of tradition, and the backside is a hodgepodge of randomly placed windows, odd bump-outs and jutting roofs. The mass-produced decorative details look tentative and impermanent. We recognize that they are houses built for expediency and not for beauty, and they were never meant to last.

The New Old House: A Home Meant to Last

A real traditional home is rooted in the landscape, conceived with familiar forms and harmonious details, crafted by caring hands and planned for comfort. Whereas a faux traditional house has a haphazard veneer of historic styles, a new old house has integrity built on simple forms and graceful lines.

The appearance of a traditional home is familiar, reminding us of places we have seen before, conjuring memories of houses that have a recognizable character. Unlike the faux traditional house for which the land is contorted into a convenient building platform, a real traditional house is intimately connected with its setting, as if it grew naturally from the contours of the land.

A pair of sash-and-panel doors built of antique cypress open into the front entrance hall of this re-creation of a French colonial plantation house.

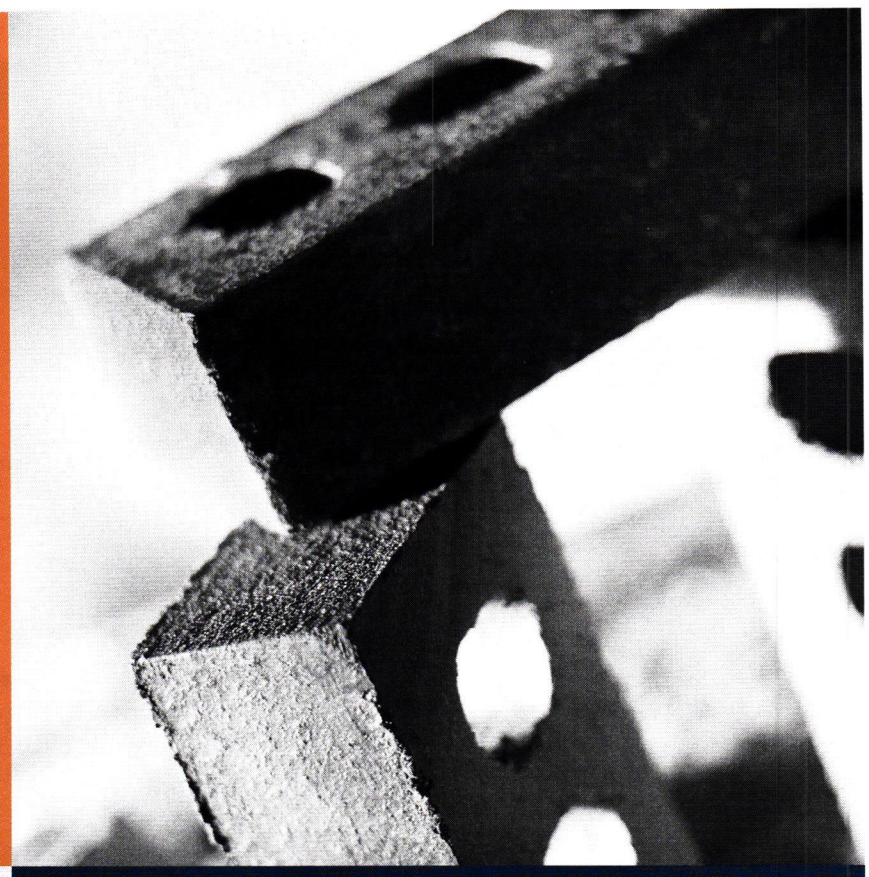
A traditional house is crafted with natural materials – such as wood clapboard or fieldstone – that are durable and well composed, blending craftsmanship and proportion. The interplay of these handcrafted details gives a traditional house its rich texture and harmonious design. ■

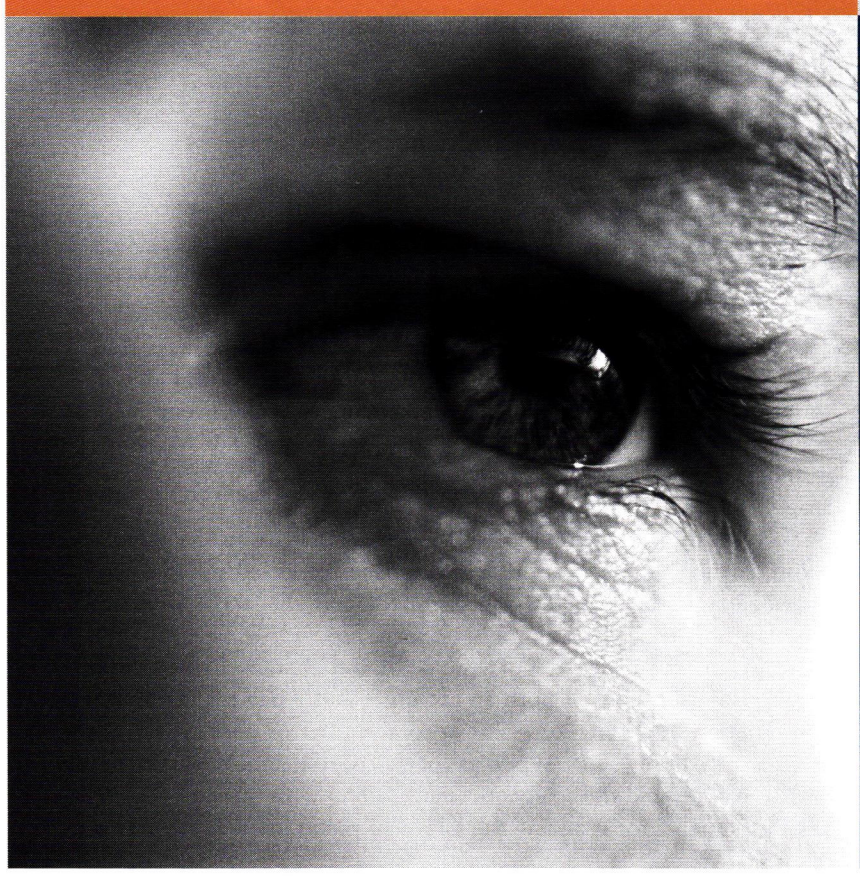
Russell Versaci is a principal in the firm Versaci Neumann & Partners of Middleburg, VA, and Washington, DC. His work has been featured in national magazines, including Traditional Home, Southern Accents, House Beautiful *and* Southern Living, *as well as on Good Morning, America.*

This excerpt from *Creating a New Old House: Yesterday's Character for Today's Home* by Russell Versaci is reprinted with permission from The Taunton Press, © 2003.

The Chesterfield Blend stonework used on this farmhouse is a mixture of Schuylkill River Valley limestone and sandstone blended to simulate classic Pennsylvania fieldstone. A special mortar mixture is used for setting the stones that looks like the weathered lime mortar seen on many old farmhouses, made from white Portland cement and coarse brown construction sand.

Our strength.





Your vision.

Together, we're building a legacy.

Hanson Brick offers a wide selection of clay and limestone products, hundreds of unique colors, distinctive textures, and a full range of shapes and sizes for eye-catching architectural applications. All of our products are made in the USA and covered by our Century Plus 101-year warranty.

For more information, call 877-HANSON8 or visit our website at www.hansonbrick.com.

Hanson

The face of brick™

© 2004 Hanson Brick. All rights reserved.

Make it beautiful, make it last, make it with Hanson Brick.

WRITE IN NO. 1226

Architectural accuracy, performance and durability.

Get it all in one great brand. Wolverine®.

Wolverine siding, soffit and accessories have their origin in the exacting replication of historic architecture. The result is a collection of accurately cast cladding profiles that replicate sanded, sealed and painted wood. Restoration Classic™ siding with its original Restoration® Smooth finish looks so authentic that it is accepted by numerous historic preservation commissions nationwide. If you need assistance in planning a renovation project, building a period home or obtaining Wolverine case studies, please contact us toll-free: **888-838-8100** or visit **www.siding.com**.

CertainTeed 100 Since 1904

© 2004 CertainTeed Corporation

Wolverine® SIDING SYSTEMS
www.siding.com

WRITE IN NO. 474

The Evolution of American Shingle Style

With the Isaac Bell House, McKim, Mead and White redefined the Shingle style. A recent restoration highlights the house's unique features.

PROJECT: ISAAC BELL HOUSE, NEWPORT, RI

ARCHITECT: MESICK, COHEN, WILSON, BAKER, ALBANY, NY

STRUCTURAL CONSULTANT: KLEPPER, HAHN & HYATT, SYRACUSE, NY

The Isaac Bell House in Newport, RI, allows one to witness the evolution of a style. McKim, Mead and White took the Shingle style to its apogee, incorporating Far Eastern influences.

In a row of Gilded Age mansions on Bellevue Avenue in Newport, RI, McKim, Mead and White's (MMW) 1883 Shingle-style Isaac Bell House stands unrivaled in its design. Unique touches by the firm helped to define what the Shingle style would become, simplifying it and adding Far Eastern elements that became a trademark.

In 1994, The Preservation Society of Newport County (PSNC) acquired the house, which had served as a nursing home and apartments, because of "concern that the house might be unsympathetically renovated or altered," says Paul Miller, curator with PSNC. With the help of the Alletta Morris McBean Charitable Trust, PSNC began an exterior restoration project that took four years; the interior restoration is ongoing.

The Isaac Bell House advanced the Shingle style by using the Colonial style for the building trim and exterior surfaces, rather than the more popular and elaborate Queen Anne style. "From the back, the house looks like a Colonial saltbox," says Miller. "It's an overt tribute to the William Watts Sherman House, designed by Henry Hobson Richardson. The flow of the tower melting into the back of the house comes from Richardson." He adds, "The porticoed porch on the Bellevue Avenue façade is meant to be a nod to Classicism."

PSNC hired Albany, NY-based architectural firm Mesick, Cohen, Wilson, Baker (MCWB) and Syracuse, NY-based Klepper, Hahn & Hyatt (KHH) as the structural consultants. "The first step was establishing the house's cultural significance," says John Mesick, partner with MCWB. "We produced a 400-plus-page historic structure report designed to discover the house's standing in the Shingle style and in MMW's work. The report found that the Isaac Bell House represents the apogee of MMW's venture into the Shingle style, as well as being the number one Shingle-style house in America." Miller adds, "Architectural historians consider the interior design of the Bell House to be a synopsis of the firm's experimental search to develop a uniquely American vernacular style."

Two dolphins with accents of gold leaf adorn the entryway and provide support for the projecting porch roof.

The work on the exterior of this National Historic Landmark, built for cotton broker and investor Isaac Bell, was made possible by vintage photographs, archaeological evidence and paint analysis. "All of the exterior woodwork had to be conserved," says Mesick. "The original was kept, but had to be extensively repaired and the paint had to be removed." A stable, which may have been "removed sometime during 1897," according to the historic structure report, was not rebuilt. Additions made around that time, such as the driveway and the curved walkway, were kept, as was the library addition, made in the 1890s. In addition to the restoration, the architects had to "recognize that the house would be put to a new use, as a museum. Climate control, public access and handicap egress were issues that had to addressed," says Mesick. To be ADA compliant, wheelchair-accessible entrances were placed in the back. Climate control had to be well thought out. "Because of the collections in the Isaac Bell House," Mesick explains, "a constant temperature and humidity were desirable. However, because the exterior walls were uninsulated, there was no vapor barrier and no air system and we didn't want to tear apart the house, we had to cut the extremes instead – the dryness in the winter and the high humidity in the summer." Newport's seaside location provides a high level of humidity throughout the year, so instead of thermostats, the architects put in humidistats, so that the temperature in the house would be controlled by the level of humidity outside. "When it's very dry," Mesick says, "the house is quite cool. When it's more humid, the house warms up. This is a low-tech way to keep the temperature at an acceptable level."

The front of the house is dominated by the double gables, each 20 ft. tall from the eaves and faced with cut shingles. One gable features an elliptical window, the other tripartite windows, replaced after being

Both the ceiling and the walls in the living hall through which one enters the house are original quartersawn white oak. Four 4-ft.-wide doors, also in oak, with varying sized recessed panels slide with the help of brass wheels visible at the top.

removed during a previous renovation. A sunburst over the windows is a motif within the house.

The original roofing was made of North Atlantic white cedar shingles. The scallop-shell-shaped shingles used around the windows in the two large gables were inspired by French and English medieval tile shingles. All of the shingles were removed, except on the north (back) wall, which has 1883 unpainted originals. These survived because they were shaded from the sun. "In previous replacements the decorative patterns had been removed," says Mesick. "But we were able to recover them from the patterns that remained, and also the very good photographic evidence that survived for the exterior of the house." These sides had three generations of painted shingles before work began. "Yellow Alaskan cedar was substituted, because it is the closest to white cedar but doesn't retain mold or water," explains Miller. The tops of the two gables are decorated with patterned shingles. The extensive use of wood shingles was peculiarly American, and shingled structures were found all over 18th-century Rhode Island, but the wave and diamond patterns used on the Isaac Bell House were highly influenced by picturesque European villas.

Supporting the roof over the porch at the entryway are two large dolphin brackets, with new gilding that recalls the remains of the gold-leaf and bronze powders found there through paint analysis. A hanging porch light falls between the two. The brick ground floor is distinct from the upper floors by the absence of shingles. The second floor is unified by a molded beveled shingle belt course that runs around the house and "knits the contrasting volumes into a cohesive package," Miller says. Practically, Mesick says, the belt, a base of shingles at the second floor level that flairs out onto the molding, serves "to give the shingle a kick so water can't drip down the masonry." The uniform red brickwork, with colored mortar,

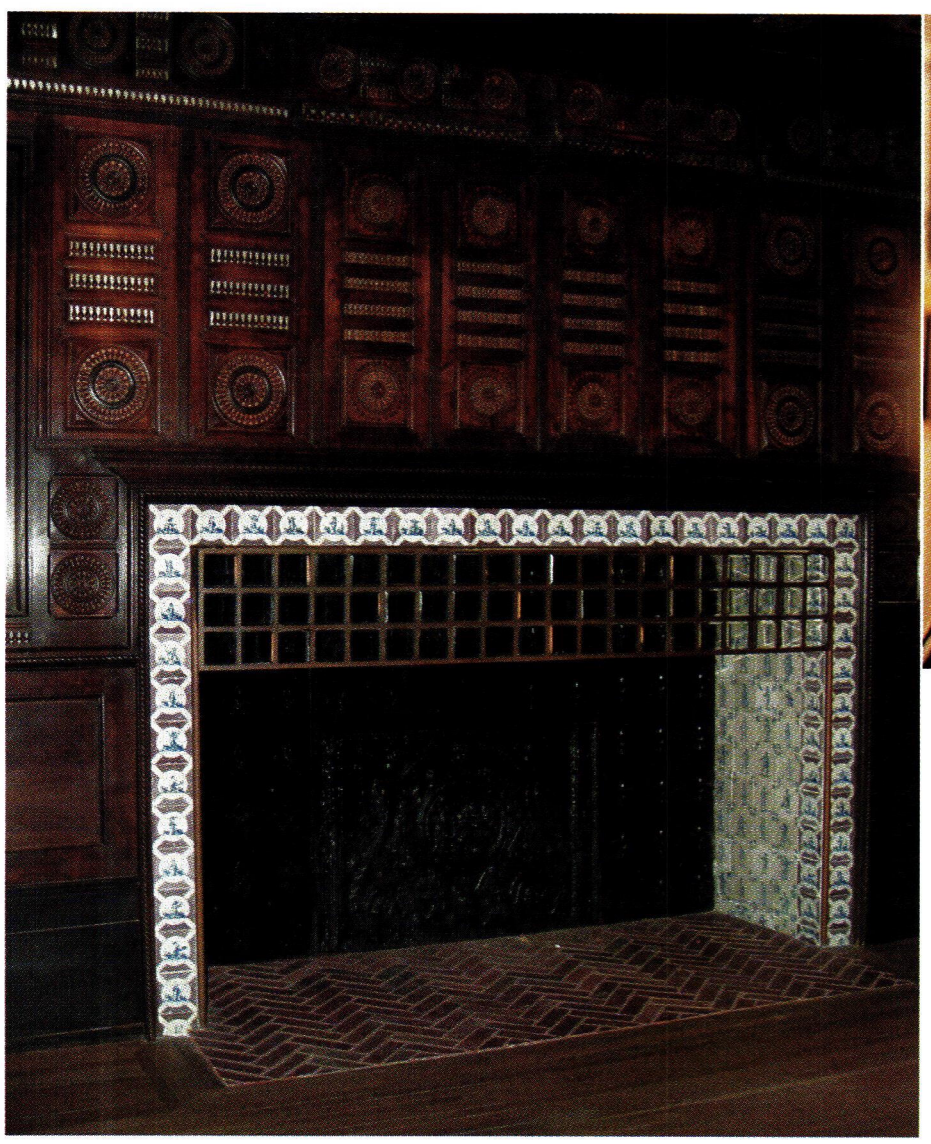
Multi-colored stained glass adorns many of the windows in the house, allowing both colored and pure light to diffuse softly throughout.

helps to tie the house to the ground and the front lawn. "The porch wall had been rebuilt in the mid 20th century, but we had to completely demolish it due to the bad masonry job. We matched the original brick and a fine local mason reconstructed the entire wall," says Mesick. Japanese elements include tapered faux bamboo columns that surround the porch. The chimneys, very typical of the Queen Anne style, are original, although they had to be completely rebuilt above the roof. These were capped with reproductions of the lost original terra-cotta hoods, says Mesick. Previous work on them had paid no attention to the original design, he says. Roman glazed-brick quoining and colored mortar, used for pointing, complete the exterior.

There was no photographic material from which to work on the interior; all the restoration work had to take clues from the house itself. "The detective work that's gone into the interior of this house has been unparalleled locally since the Society's restoration of the Hunter House in Newport some 50 years ago," says Miller.

Sagging floors and deflecting wall openings that prevented the use of the unique sliding and rolling doors in the main room were also problems that had to be addressed. KHH recommended jacking the floors and interior walls to a near-plumb condition, which not only addressed these issues but also allowed them to build in concealed reinforcement in the form of steel channels and tube sections. "There was a lot of structural damage," says Mesick.

The central hall, or living hall, the largest space in the house at 30x24 ft., is filled with original detail. "The open floor plan, with no defined space, was extremely novel for the time, and represented another Japanese influence," Miller says. Recessed panels on large sliding doors evoke Colonial precedents. The doors slide back upon themselves to create an open interior flow. Exposed brass wheels on top of the doors are adorned with Japanese-inspired brass chrysanthemums and reveal the mechanics of the sliding doors. An inglenook sits to the left of the entry, in which a grand fireplace is situated. The walls around the fireplace, which is surrounded by Dutch tile, are assembled from what used to be carved walnut paneling from wall elevations, armoires and a box bed frame from southern Brittany, through whose spindles one can see reflective, polished tin. Multi-hued English cathedral glass, heavily leaded and beveled, adorns



Left: McKim, Mead & White created an inglenook in the living hall with a tiled fireplace and Breton bed frames.

Above: A detail in the inglenook shows the carved woodwork and intricate turned spindles that run above the fireplace.

Above: The tile surrounding the fireplace is Dutch, and gives light to the fireplace, even when there is no fire.

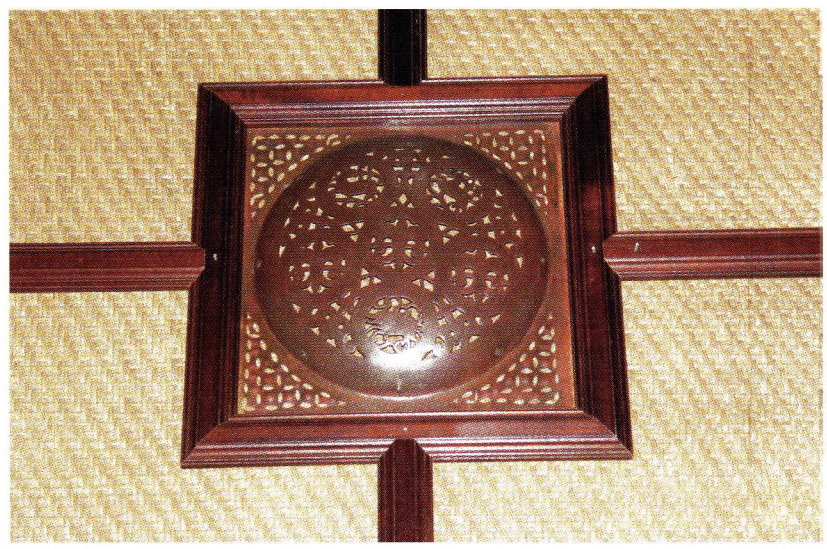
Right: The wainscoting, trim and cabinetry that line the dining room are all mahogany. The remaining areas are covered in natural rattan.

the windows adjacent to the fireplace, allowing light to spread throughout. The lowered ceiling is original, made from complementary walnut panels. The latticework screens in the room are also Japanese influenced.

The living hall focuses on horizontal lines, with the beams in the ceilings exposed and integrated with the oak panels. In the center of the ceiling a perforated brass brazier is set within a square of oak moldings. The walls are wainscoted in vertical white oak boards, "slightly beveled, and with battens," says Miller. Above the paneling is a leather-like embossed wallpaper of French origin. "We assumed, because of the Queen Anne influence and because of MMW's own aesthetic, as well as the whole notion of the Aesthetic Movement and the dominance of English designers in America, that they would have chosen William Morris wallpaper. But the wallpaper is French. This is probably because White, and to a lesser degree McKim, became interested in French historicism, which is also reflected in the extensive use of Breton architectural salvage." Throughout the house, the original wall fabrics, wallpaper, glazing and decorations, long gone, had to be duplicated from patches found under cornices and other elements or from evidence of fasteners left behind.

The dining room, "the next most architecturally significant room," according to Miller, is paneled in mahogany and decorated with antique perforated bed warmer pans, with geometric and zodiac designs, mounted on brass plates. Nine of the originals survived, making replication of the remaining three easier. Natural rattan covers the ceiling and walls, framed by interlocking mahogany beams, above the 6-ft.-tall mahogany wainscoting. Traces of the rattan were found of either side of the east doorway that leads to the porch, allowing the architects to decipher its use throughout the room. "The woven rattan in the dining room survived in 3-in.-wide strips between the windows. We could tell everywhere it was because of the fasteners that remained," says Mesick. The rattan was rewoven in China. A fireplace is faced in marble on the bottom, while three glass doors divided the top overmantel. A window sits at each side of the fireplace, making it the main feature in the room.

A reception room and drawing room also occupy the first floor. White woodwork defines the reception room, with doors, a mantel and wainscoting in gold. Complementing that color scheme, pale gray-green paint was used for the adjoining drawing room's low wainscoting, while ivory was used for the ceiling. The ceiling decoration revealed tiny red specks layered with specks of gold leaf. "Through paint analysis, we unearthed aesthetic period paint schemes in this room," says Mesick. "These colors were used in a lot of 1880s interiors – it goes back to Whistler." Above the wainscoting the wall covering was cream Asian-patterned puckered silk damask. Three windows rise from the floor and open onto the porch. PSNC intends to leave some of the paint that had covered the original scheme in order to demonstrate the dramatic results of the restoration to the public.



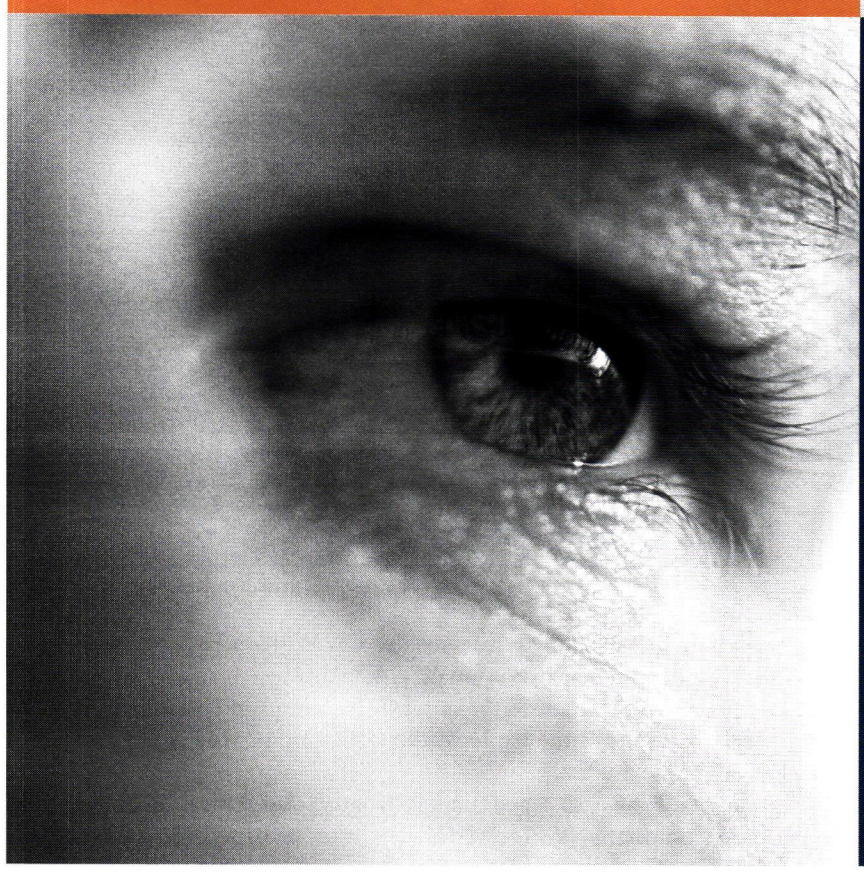
Antique perforated bed warmer pans, mounted on brass plates, were incorporated into the design of the walls in the dining room.

A grand oak staircase leads to the bedrooms above, which feature lattice, friezes and wood carvings. The carpet on the stairs was recreated from a 1940s photograph. "The carpet, in soft organic greens, blues and golds, echoes the colors from the bulls-eye glass in the windows on the landing," says Miller.

In 2001, The Victorian Society in America presented the Isaac Bell House with its annual Preservation Award. "This building is a demonstration of how the Shingle style evolved," says Miller. "The discoveries made in its restoration were illusion shattering." – *Marieke Cassia Gartner*

The sunburst details over the tripartite windows are a recurring theme in the house.

Our strength.



Your vision.

Together, we're building a legacy.

Hanson Brick offers a wide selection of clay and limestone products, hundreds of unique colors, distinctive textures, and a full range of shapes and sizes for eye-catching architectural applications. All of our products are made in the USA and covered by our Century Plus 101-year warranty.

For more information, call 877-HANSON8 or visit our website at www.hansonbrick.com.

Hanson

The face of brick™

© 2004 Hanson Brick. All rights reserved.

Make it beautiful, make it last, make it with Hanson Brick.

WRITE IN NO. 1226

A Fitting Addition to an Historic Neighborhood

Inspiration for the design of the Nelson Residence came from a combination of influences, including neighboring homes and the British architects John Nash and John Soane.

PROJECT: NELSON RESIDENCE, NEW ORLEANS, LA

ARCHITECT: BARRY FOX ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, LTD., NEW ORLEANS, LA; BARRY FOX, PRINCIPAL

CONTRACTOR: ISACKS CONSTRUCTION CO., NEW ORLEANS, LA

The Nelson residence in New Orleans, LA, was designed by Barry Fox Associates Architects in the Regency style.

Greek Revival residences commingle with Italianate homes in the Garden District of New Orleans, LA. Developed mainly between 1830 and 1890, the neighborhood comprises one of the best-preserved collections of historic mansions in the South. Within this enclave of mid-19th-century architecture, New Orleans-based Barry Fox Associates Architects, in concert with its clients, decided on a corner lot on which to build a Regency-style residence. Construction began in February 2000 and was completed in August 2002.

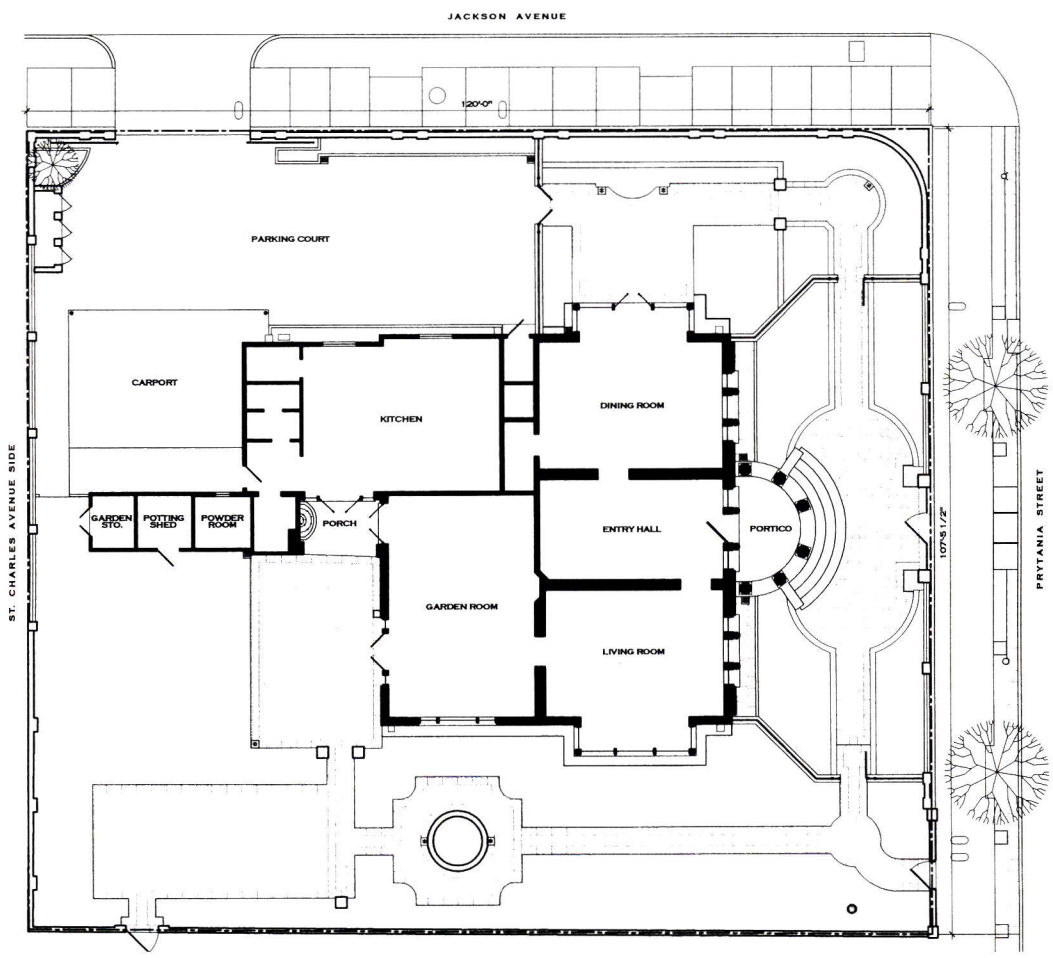
The three-story, 6,500-sq.ft. home is similar in materials, size and detailing to its neighbors and fits into the area and the streetscape. "We restored the house just next door in the early 1990s," says Fox. "Actually, the land on which the Nelson residence is sited was purchased from this neighbor. The design of the new residence was partially based on this and other surrounding homes, not in style, but in massing and scale."

Other influences include Palladio, the English architect John Soane and John Nash, the Regency-style architect also from England. "Nash's work on the townhouses of Belgravia in London was especially influential in this project," says Fox.

The exterior is sand-finished cement plaster set over a wood-frame construction. The ornamental details are made of stucco, cast fiberglass and polyester resin. The façade might go unnoticed but for a semicircular entry portico, which, Fox says, is "inspired by William Jay's porch for the Archibald Bulloch house in Savannah, GA." Another prominent feature is the Diocletian window above the entry. It is mimicked on either side by a slight arch over each of the triple windows that frames the portico, another classic Regency detail.

The hipped roof with a pedimented front is clad with gray-green slate recycled from upstate New York. "The height to the roof peak needed to be approximately 45 ft. above grade so the home would not be dwarfed by its neighbors," says Fox. "The surrounding homes all have 13- to 16-ft. ceiling heights at each level." Gutters, downspouts, leader heads and an awning, all custom manufactured in lead-coated copper, adorn the exterior.

The Nelson residence appears stately, and coordinates with the neighboring architecture. Fox used a slate hipped roof and dormers to mass the building in relation to the surrounding homes. The fiber-reinforced-concrete semicircular porch and balustrade are prominent features.



Though there are a sufficient number of bedrooms and offices for its occupants and a luxurious first floor for entertaining, determining the house's size was a challenge. Fox worked out space for the home, with ample room left for a parking court, carport, flagstone-paved walkways and a garden.

The entry hall, with French limestone flooring and an antique heart pine stair and railing, welcomes family members and guests alike to a comfortable, warm interior. The stair and entry door were custom fabricated by local millwork supplier Gus Hartdegen & Sons.

Custom bookcases and paneling are the main features of the garden room, with operable weighted-sash-style panels concealing audio and video equipment. The custom bases and chair rails were designed in the Regency style after Soane. Heart pine flooring supplied by Albany Woodworks, Albany, LA, was installed in each of the main-floor rooms.

Inside the four-bedroom, 5½-bath home "the atmosphere is comfortable but somewhat refined," says Fox. "The family wanted a space that was cozy and comfortable for two, but one that could accommodate their grown children and guests." To customize the interior, Fox brought in local millwork supplier Gus Hartdegen & Sons, which fabricated all of the millwork per Fox's full-sized, detailed designs. Antique heart pine flooring was installed throughout the first floor and a custom wood mantel with turned wood beading and verde surround is the highlight of the living room. Other unique features of this house are the first-floor interior doors: they are custom made, raised-panel doors of sinker cypress that was salvaged from Louisiana marshes.

The largest room is the garden room/library on the ground level. Also on this level are a large kitchen and an elegant entry hall with the living room off to one side and the dining room off to the other. "We kept the floor plan simple and open, with large, airy rooms," says Fox.

"Another factor we took into consideration in the design was that our clients enjoy entertaining." To accommodate that, Fox designed the kitchen "to be functional for large events," and the dining room, which has large-pane glass bay windows for natural daylight and views into the garden, seats 18 guests.

The walled garden was one of the obvious inclusions in the design of the site, as all of the homes in the Garden District neighborhood feature one. Designed by landscape architect Rene Fransen, the garden "is a very important element in the site plan and overall design of the home," says Fox. A masonry and wrought-iron fence encloses the garden from the two street sides of the property.

From the entry hall, a custom stair with antique heart pine treads, scroll stringer decoration and turned spindles and newels leads to the upper floors. The second floor is significantly more private and modest than the first, without compromising the decoration. A large two-story atrium that extends from the second to third floor to a large skylight allows light onto the second level. "This feature was influenced largely by Soane," explains Fox.

With smaller footprints than the first level, the second and third levels consist of many smaller rooms. These include a master bedroom, a bedroom/study and an office on the second floor and two bedrooms, an exercise room and storage on the third floor, as well as a laundry room, separate baths and dressing rooms.

"One of the things that makes this house a success," says Fox, "is that the overall sensitivity to the mass, scale and proportions is consistent with that used by architects of the 19th century. The actual style, Regency, may be new to this neighborhood, but its early-19th-century roots and specific detailing of columns, balustrades, cornices and window treatment allow this home a place here." – *Hadiya Strasberg*

The large dining room reflects the Nelson family's love of entertaining. With not only a view of the garden from the large-pane glass bay window but also access to it through the tripartite-windowed doors, it is the ideal room for social events.

The kitchen, a mix of historical design and the most up-to-date appliances, was designed to accommodate preparation for large social events. Custom cabinets are topped with granite counters.

A Mansion Retooled

Gibb Mansion has served as a private residence, an orphanage and a hotel. Now a renovation has transformed it into elegant low-income housing.

PROJECT: GIBB MANSION, BROOKLYN, NY

ARCHITECT: BETH COOPER LAWRENCE ARCHITECT PC, NEW YORK, NY; BETH COOPER LAWRENCE, ARCHITECT; ALPHONSE DIAZ, PROJECT ARCHITECT

Gibb Mansion in Brooklyn, NY, was restored and transformed into housing for low-income tenants and homeless people living with HIV and/or AIDS. *Unless otherwise noted, all photos © Larry Racioppo*

Built in the mid-1850s by wealthy Brooklyn merchant John Gibb, Gibb Mansion, in Brooklyn, NY's Bedford-Stuyvesant neighborhood, suffered from years of neglect before being acquired by a subsidiary of the Pratt Area Community Council (PACC) in 1998 for rehabilitation.

The Second Empire-style Mansion was used for 70 years by Gibb, after which it housed an orphanage. An expensive hotel then occupied the Mansion 30 years later, but eventually started attracting prostitutes and drug users as clients. In 1997, another hotel operator bought the Mansion before the subsidiary of PACC, with the help of the Gates Avenue Block Association, finally purchased it. "The community came to PACC and told them they had to do something about the building, because it was in such terrible shape," explains Beth Cooper Lawrence, the New York-based architect who worked on the project.

The goal of the $10.7 million restoration was to create housing for low-income tenants and homeless people living with HIV and/or AIDS. There are 21 low-income units for single adults and 50 units for people living with HIV and/or AIDS, who will have access to on-site counseling and other services. In order to accommodate these amenities, a four-story addition was constructed where an old hotel annex and garage used to be, behind Gibb Mansion. A new building, connected to the Mansion by a bridge, was also constructed to house most of the apartments (the remaining ones are on the second and third floor of the original building).

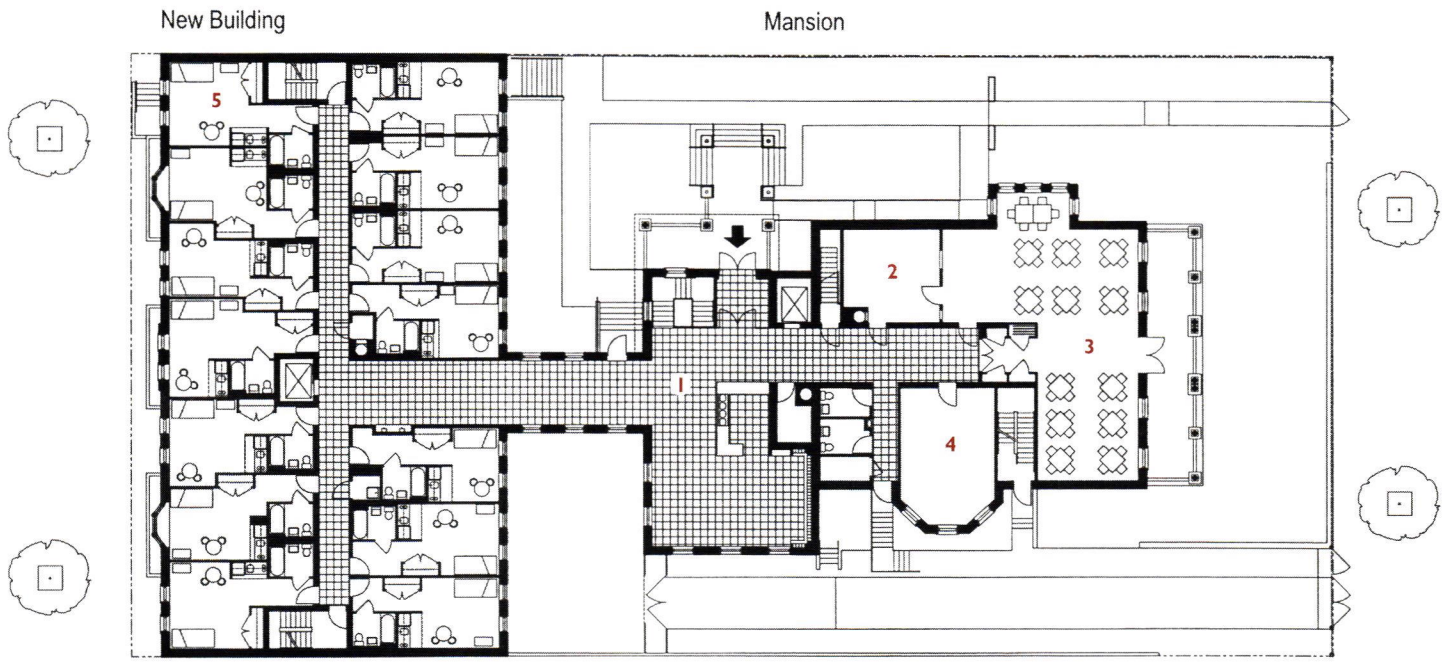
"The biggest challenge with this project," says Cooper Lawrence, "was that it was both a rehabilitation and a new construction at once." The Mansion itself was in bad shape – the front façade fell off before work began, and the interior "was trashed," she says. "We had a 1938 archival photograph of the Mansion, and were able to use it to rehabilitate the site." Alphonse Diaz, project architect for the job, adds, "The photograph helped us design the three different cornices on the building, the stone window surrounds, the entire porch and its balustrade."

Due to monetary constraints, some of the original wood trim and the balustrade were redone in fiberglass, as were the surrounds for the mansard windows. However, small elements such as those around the other windows were done in precast stone. The goal of the work was not to replicate exactly the original building, mainly because of usage concerns, but to "gesture toward the original," says Cooper Lawrence, in order to accommodate the new uses for the Mansion. "We played around with the site and realized that if the entrance remained in the front a long corridor would be required to get to the annex behind the Mansion, which would ruin it." Instead, Cooper Lawrence placed the entryway at the side and transformed the original entryway into a verandah. (The railing had to be altered as well, since code requires it to be 3 ft.-6 in. tall. The original was too low.) The annex was connected to the Mansion with a bridge, but, from the front, the Mansion appears to be freestanding, preserving the integrity of the building. The rear façade had to be altered as well, since it was sited on a brownstone street. Elements were added there to make it look like a front façade, such as the matching precast-stone lintels, sills and door surrounds, and to fit in with the street regulations. "The height of the new building on Monroe Street was determined by the neighboring buildings, since we did not want to overpower the rest

The Second Empire-style Mansion, located in the Bedford Stuyvesant neighborhood, was used by John Gibb for 70 years.

Left: Before the rehabilitation was begun, Gibb Mansion was neglected and run down after serving as an orphanage and then a hotel. *Photo: Beth Cooper Lawrence Architects*

Above: The entire façade fell off two days before restoration began. *Photo: Beth Cooper Lawrence Architects*



First Floor Plan

LEGEND

1. LOBBY 2. KITCHEN 3. DINING ROOM 4. LIBRARY 5. STUDIO APARTMENT

The original Mansion is sited on Gates Avenue, with the addition to the back. The apartments are on the second and third floors of the original building and in the annex.

of the block," explains Diaz. "We also added three-story bay windows and paired up windows on this façade to break it up into visual sections to keep with the established pattern of the block."

A $60,000 grant from the Landmark Conservancy's City Ventures Fund went specifically toward the restoration of the Mansion's elaborate mansard roof, which is capped with decorative cast-iron cresting. With the help of this grant, the architect was able to use slate for the roof, which features arched-top dormers typical of the Second Empire style. "The existing decorative cresting had been stolen for scrap metal," says Diaz, "and the existing slate was badly damaged and tarred over. The new slate roof was installed using traditional flashing and installation methods."

The architects matched existing brick for the front façade and used block backup behind the brick. The cornices around the roof of the verandah and below the mansard roof were done in fiberglass, as well as the balustrades and the columns. "When viewed close up, fiberglass looks different from wood, which is why it's a great material to use for cornices high up on a building," says Diaz. The balustrade and columns on the porch were also redone in fiberglass, because "tough vandal- and weather-proof material was needed," he adds.

"We had to install air conditioning, because there was no central air in the building. To keep the appearance of the façade traditional, we added the a/c units on the side," says Cooper Lawrence. A bay that had fallen down had to be rebuilt on the side where the dining room is situated. Large windows and a small cornice were added. The rest of the building was cleaned and repointed. "There was a lot of infill," she adds.

Many of the windows were ruined, so the architect closed them. "In the original building, we could see where there had been windows," Cooper Lawrence says. There were a few places where shutters existed but no windows. These occurred right where the fire escape was. "The shutters were there for aesthetics," she explains.

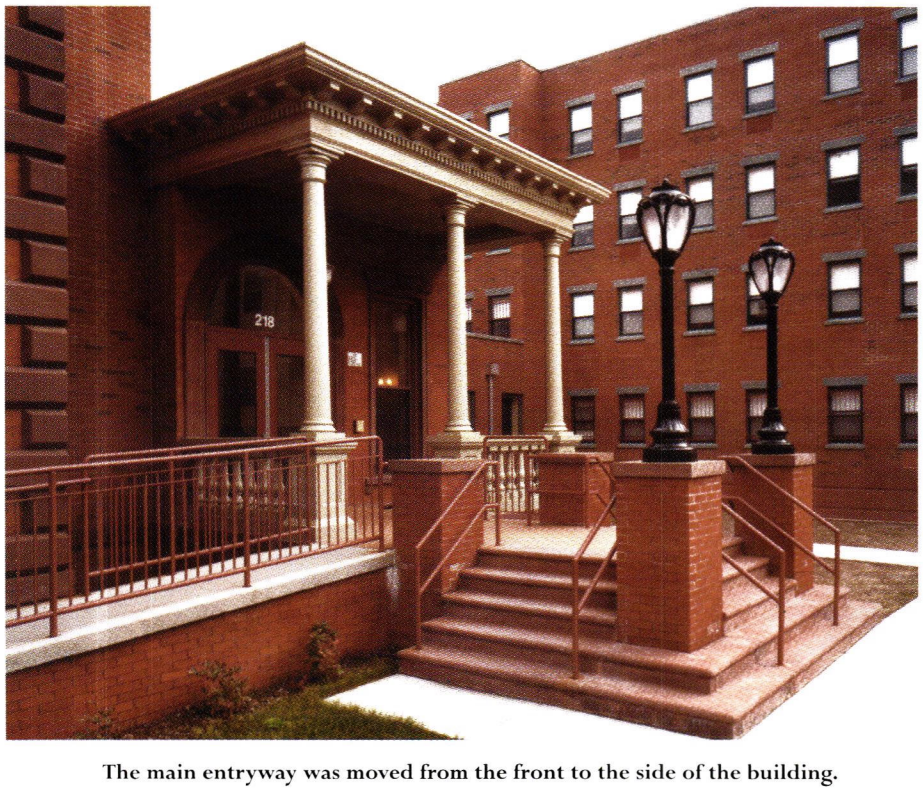
In addition, an elevator had to be added to the building for accessibility, since the apartments are on the second and third floors of the building. The architect attached an elevator shaft in the back of the building, along with a new lobby and entrance in the style of the Mansion. "The masonry shaft for the elevator and the bridge were left very plain," Cooper Lawrence says. With similar elements that imitate the style, the façade of the annex serves as a backdrop for the Mansion, but is much simpler.

By extending the Mansion to the annex behind it, private outdoor spaces could be created between the two buildings. A garden is available on the ground level, while another outdoor space was built into the lower level.

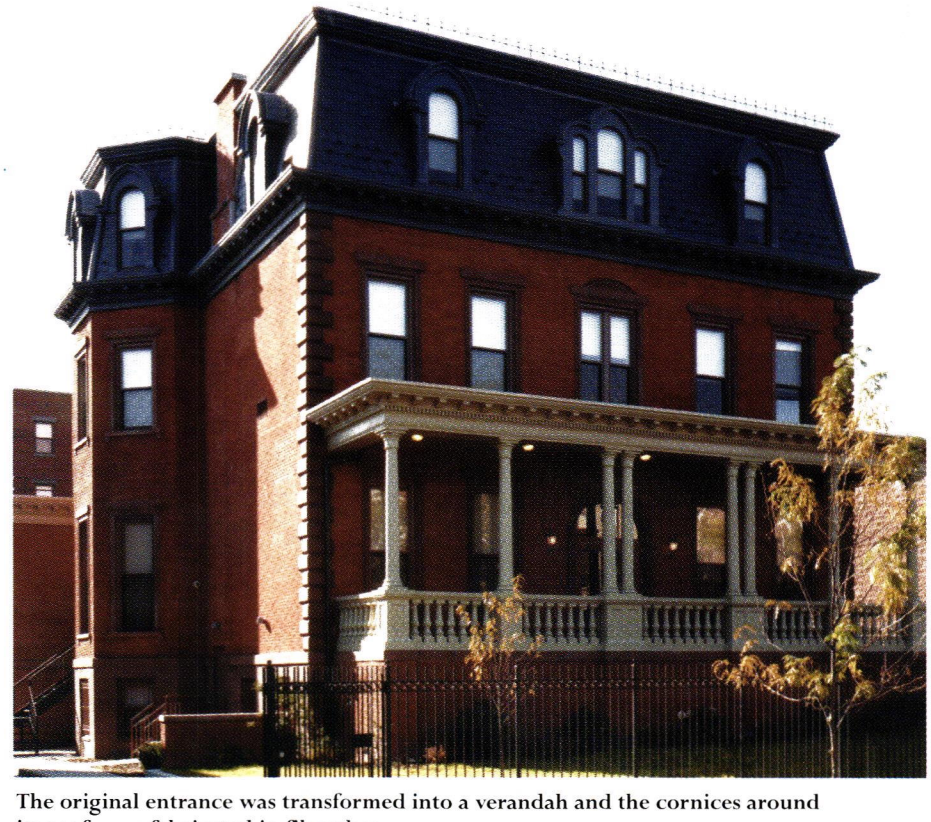
In terms of the interior, "there was virtually nothing left," says Cooper Lawrence. It was gutted, and the masonry was in terrible shape. "We had to create a service area; a dining room, which extends out to the verandah; a front desk for security; lounges; a library; workout rooms and a laundry room." The dining room has 14-ft.-tall ceilings, which allowed light coves. Each furnished studio apartment includes a small room, a bathroom, a kitchenette and a closet.

The Gibb Mansion project was the recipient of the Brooklyn Chamber of Commerce's 3rd Annual Building Brooklyn Award in the Residential/Non-Profit category. "It was fun to work on this project," says Cooper Lawrence. "You don't often get a chance to work on grand spaces. The people who use it like it, as well. It took a long time to finish, and it was exciting to be at the opening, to see this beautiful building that was built as a private residence pre-Civil War and is now being used for special-needs housing." – *Marieke Cassia Gartner*

The dining room, marked by a 14-ft.-tall ceiling, is one of many amenities in the Mansion, which also include a laundry room, a library and a gym.



The main entryway was moved from the front to the side of the building.



The original entrance was transformed into a verandah and the cornices around its roof were fabricated in fiberglass.

Historical Products Showcase

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC

800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Wood Ridge, NJ 07075

Supplier of more than 40,000 decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrades, door hardware, lighting, tin ceiling tiles, furniture & cabinet components, fireplace surrounds, wall coverings, wainscoting & more; free catalog.
Write in No. 5008

Architectural Products by Outwater offers lightweight ceiling medallions in many historical styles.

AZEK Trimboards

877-275-2935; Fax: 570-346-5080
www.azek.com
Moosic, PA 18507

Manufacturer of cellular PVC trim with the look & feel of lumber: standard trim dimensions, sheet sizes & bead board; cut, routed, milled & fastened using traditional woodworking tools; easily bent or shaped; will not rot, crack, split or warp.
Write in No. 338

AZEK Trimboards' Frontier Series cellular PVC trim is reversible, with one textured and one smooth side.

Bathroom Machineries, DEA

209-728-2031; Fax: 209-728-2320
www.deabath.com
Murphys, CA 95247

Supplier of Early American & Victorian bathroom fixtures & accessories: antique & reproduction bathroom fixtures; tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, original light fixtures, medicine cabinets, mirrors & many one-of-a-kind items; since 1976.
Write in No. 1725

Bathroom Machineries supplies this historically accurate reproduction of a classic 1910-style water closet.

Charleston Hardware Company

843-958-8864; Fax: Same as phone
www.charlestonhardwareco.com
Charleston, SC 29401

Manufacturer of fine hardware reproductions for the Historic Charleston Foundation: Victorian, Eastlake, Art Nouveau, Mission & Art Deco designs; many classic patterns; cast in iron, brass & bronze; hand finished; for modern & antique doors.
Write in No. 1214

Copper House, The

800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-4921
www.thecopperhouse.com
Epsom, NH 03234

Manufacturer & distributor of New Hampshire solid-copper & brass lighting: porch fixtures, wall- & post-mounted electric lighting, electrically-lit lanterns, sconces, chandeliers, pendants & ceiling fixtures; Colonial, Victorian, Turn of the Century & Arts & Crafts/Mission/Prairie styles; UL listed; copper weathervanes & custom finials.
Call for more information

The Copper House's model #1063 lantern is 12 in. wide, 12 in. deep and 26 in. tall.

Custom Home Accessories

800-265-0041; Fax: 916-362-0410
www.mailboxes.info
Sacramento, CA 95826

Manufacturer & distributor of decorative mailboxes & classic architectural accents: weathervanes, cupolas & finials; post- & surface-mounted, exterior, lobby & locking/vandal-resistant mailboxes; mail slots & posts for mailboxes; low-voltage lighted address plaques in 5 styles & 10 finishes; cast aluminum, brass & copper; Victorian & other styles; lamps & lampposts.
Write in No. 527

The brass Imperial mailbox system #TF2-6006-SI-103 by Custom Home Accessories features a square aluminum post.

D.J.A. Imports, Ltd.

800-933-5993; Fax: 718-324-0726
www.pietrocolasons.com
Bronx, NY 10466

Nationwide distributor of architectural metal & components for gates, railings & stairs: gate & door hardware; cantilever gate system; reproductions & custom orders; machinery for the metal industry; specialty items.
Write in No. 264

Decorative Iron

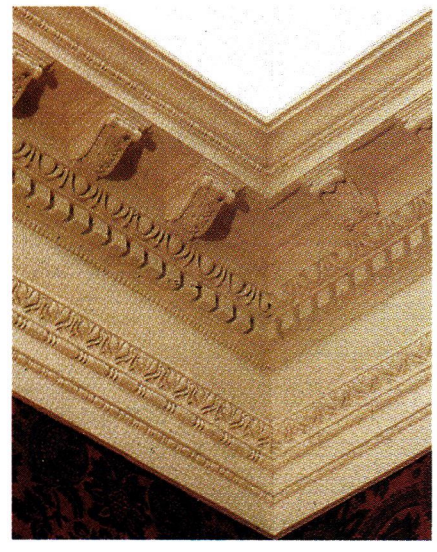
888-380-9278; Fax: 713-991-6493
www.decorativeiron.com
Houston, TX 77075

Supplier of decorative iron components & finishing details for metalwork: components for fabricating, repairing & decorating metalwork; railings & gates in wrought iron & steel.
Write in No. 3056

Decorators Supply Corp.

773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357
www.decoratorssupply.com
Chicago, IL 60609

Supplier of 14,000 patterns for period architectural elements & molded ornament since 1893: cornice moldings, columns, capitals, mantels, door & window surrounds, ornamental ceilings, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, brackets, corbels; plaster of Paris, compo & wood; set of 6 catalogs, $35.
Write in No. 210



Decorators Supply created this ornate, multi-layered cornice molding.

TRIM WILL NEVER EVER BE THE SAME

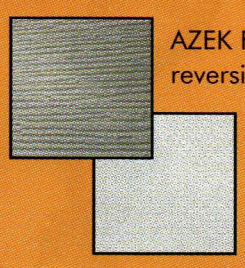
New Urban Builders, Chico, CA
AZEK materials provided by

The category shift is on! The future of trim is cellular pvc and AZEK® Trimboards is the brand leader.

With unequalled Uniformity, Durability, Workability and Beauty, AZEK trim products are the perfect replacement for wood in all non-stress bearing applications.

Available in boards, sheets, cornerboards, and beadboard, AZEK fits all of your trim needs. Visit your AZEK Dealer today to see the future of trim in AZEK Traditional and Frontier textures. You, and your customers, will be glad you did.

Truly Reversible, Truly Amazing



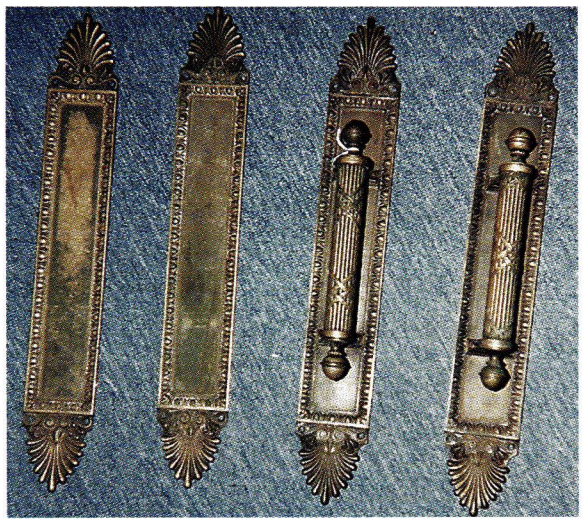
AZEK Frontier Series is a truly reversible trim product featuring a rustic texture on one side and smooth on the other. For the easiest installation, Frontier lies flat on either side!

© 2004 Vycom Corporation, Moosic, PA

AZEK® TRIMBOARDS

www.azek.com • (877) ASK-AZEK
(877) 275-2935

WRITE IN NO. 338



Eugenia's Antique Hardware's range of antique door fittings includes handles and push plates in polished brass.

Eugenia's Antique Hardware

770-458-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966
www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Chamblee, GA 30341

Supplier of vintage hardware & antique bathroom accessories: 1890s to 1950s; no reproductions; door plates, bolts, knobs & shutter hardware; mortise locks; glass, porcelain, steel & bronze; complete sets; interior & exterior.
Call for more information

Good Time Stove Co.

413-268-3677; Fax: 413-268-9284
www.goodtimestove.com
Goshen, MA 01032

Supplier of antique kitchen ranges & heating stoves: ca. 1840-1930; restored enamel, cast-iron, wood & wood-gas combos; electric conversions; wood- & gas-burning fireplaces & stoves.
Call for more information

Hanson Brick

704-341-8750; Fax: 704-341-8735
www.hansonbrick.com
Charlotte, NC 28277

Manufacturer of brick: 5 regional collections; 1,000 styles; concrete roof tile.
Write in No. 1226

House of Antique Hardware

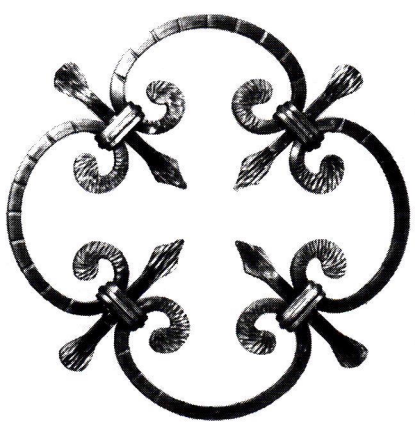
888-223-2545; Fax: 503-233-1312
www.houseofantiquehardware.com
Portland, OR 97232

Supplier of door, window, cabinet, electrical & bath hardware: stair rods & dust corners; brass tube, solid brass & plated steel; original antique & vintage reproductions; Victorian & Arts & Crafts.
Write in No. 339

Indital, USA

800-772-4706; Fax: 713-694-2055
www.indital.com
Houston, TX 77028

Supplier of more than 8,500 Italian-designed architectural steel forgings: signature rosettes, Baroque leaves & spears; pickets that can be fabricated to create staircases, partitions, fences & more; gates, railings, balusters & stairs; wrought iron & steel.
Write in No. 6560



This handmade, forged-steel window grille is supplied by Indital, USA.

King Architectural Metals

800-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558
www.kingmetals.com
Dallas, TX 75228

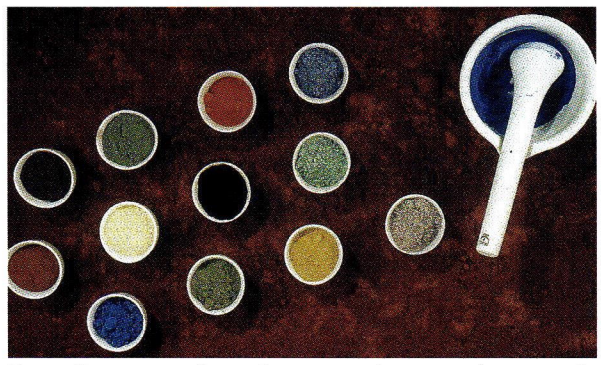
Wholesale supplier of ornamental & architectural metal components for wrought-iron staircases, handrails, gates, fences, balustrades, furniture, mailboxes, doors, screens, awnings & fireplace screens.
Write in No. 270

King Architectural Metals supplies forged-metal signs of the zodiac as decorative features for stair rails.

Kremer Pigments, Inc.

212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395
www.kremerpigments.com
New York, NY 10012

Importer & distributor of plaster, glue & more than 500 natural & manufactured pigments: Venetian plaster & colorants; wax products & lime washes; master & beginner classes in scagliola.
Write in No. 4910



Kremer Pigments supplies authentic natural pigments that are used to create a wide range of historical paints and decorative finishes.

Liberty Ornamental Products

800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365
www.bryandiecast.com
Bryan, OH 43506

Fabricator of ball tops, caps, spears, shoes & more: for fences, gates & ornamental metal assemblies; parts from ¼ to 4 in.; in #3 zinc with a non-rusting pewter finish; plastic ornamental components.
Write in No. 5340

Park City Rain Gutter distributes rain gutters and accessories imported from Europe.

Park City Rain Gutter

435-649-2805; Fax: 435-649-2605
www.pcraingutter.com
Park City, UT 84098

U.S. importer & distributor of Minoletti products: European half-round rain gutters & accessories in zinc & copper; gutter chain & hangers, copper grilles & vents.
Write in No. 832

Select Millwork Co.

269-349-7841; Fax: 269-349-5190
www.selectmillwork.com
Kalamazoo, MI 49009

Manufacturer of stock interior hardwood elements: matching interior trim, moldings, doors, paneling, staircasing & flooring: veneer or solid wood; guaranteed rigid quality control.
Write in No. 840

Shutter Depot

706-672-1214; Fax: 706-672-1122
www.shutterdepot.com
Greenville, GA 30222

Supplier of interior & exterior shutters & shutter hardware: 2½-in. movable louvers; raised-panel & fixed louvers; finished & unfinished.
Write in No. 6830

Tendura

800-836-3872; Fax: 334-566-2363
www.tendura.com
Troy, AL 36081

Manufacturer of porch flooring: TenduraPlank Classic, a composite lumber that comes with a factory-applied primer & looks & feels like real wood; primed & ready for finish painting; TenduraPlank Solid, a color-through battleship gray; requires no priming or painting.
Write in No. 652

Texas Metal Industries, Inc.

800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807
www.texasmetalindustries.com
Crandall, TX 75114

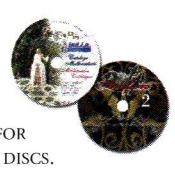
Supplier of ornamental cast-aluminum products: outdoor furniture, lighting, gate & fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, balustrades, fountains, lampposts & urns.
Write in No. 9430

Ornamental castings created by Texas Metal Industries can be used in many different applications.

FASHIONED FROM FIRE

GAZE UPON *any of our 10,000 fire-forged, wrought-iron components and you'll see much more than undeniable beauty. You'll see a burning passion for Old World techniques, a reverence for traditional craftsmanship, and a metalsmithing heritage unlike any other. Elements, that when combined, make the fashionable statement of any architectural endeavor.*

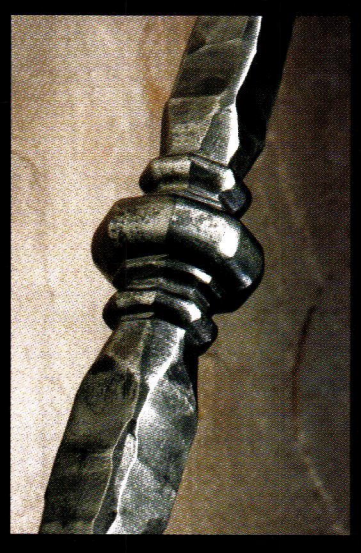
IGNITE YOUR PASSION,
CALL 1.800.772.4706
VISIT WWW.INDITAL.COM FOR
OUR 2002 CATALOG AND DISCS.

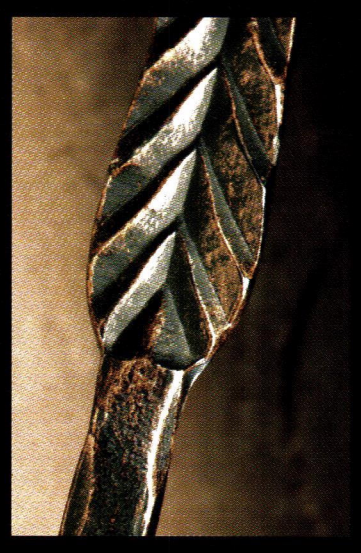


indital usa

WRITE IN NO. 6560

Now control every aspect of your restoration project... from start to *finish*





Introducing a new line of hand forged iron balusters from Köenig Eisen featuring three of the most sought after finishes for old home restoration:

- Powder Coated Satin Black
- Wire Brushed Metal with a Clear Coat Finish
- Hand Applied Copper Patina on a Matte Black Finish

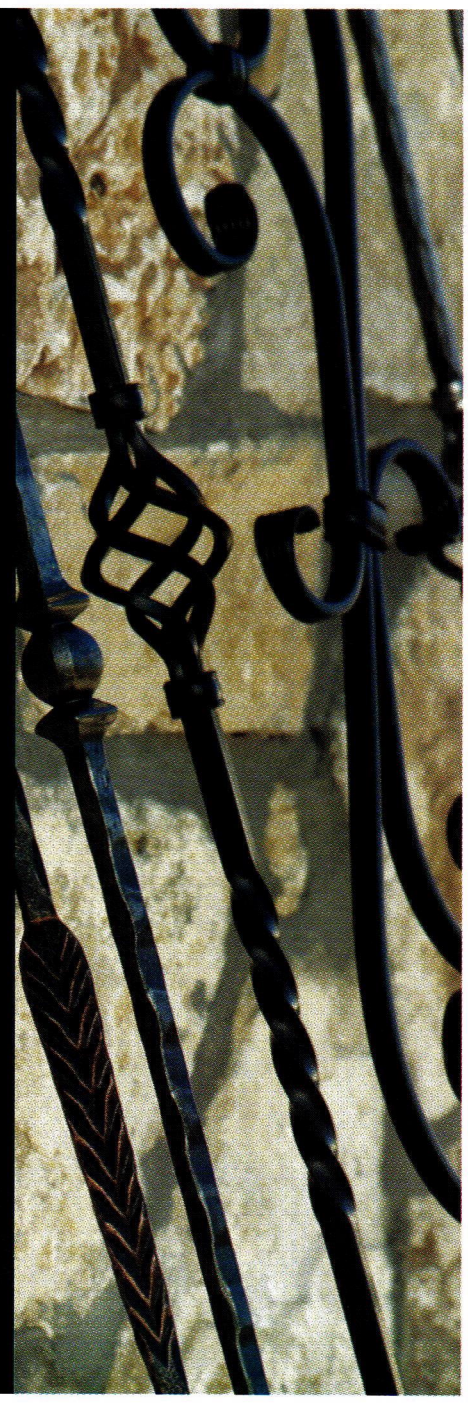
These finishes come factory applied, saving you time and money. The doweled ends facilitate easy installation, and each finish is available in 56 distinctive styles. Best of all, they beautifully match the finishes of numerous lighting and trim fixtures you may already be specifying.

Call for our latest free 430 page catalog featuring over 6000 architectural items

800-542-2379

4600 Sheila St., Los Angeles, CA 90040
9611 East Interstate 30, Dallas, TX 75228
3131 Washington Blvd., Baltimore, MD 21230

KING ARCHITECTURAL METALS
LOS ANGELES ❖ DALLAS ❖ BALTIMORE



WRITE IN NO. 270

W.H. Coe distributes domestic, German and Italian gilding supplies.

W.H. Coe, Inc.
860-524-8811; Fax: 860-294-5934
www.whcoe.com
Hartford, CT 06112

Distributor of domestic, German & Italian gold leaf & gilding supplies: 24k gold leaf, pure silver leaf, aluminum leaf & composition surface; glass & patent in book, pack & roll form; gilding services.
Write in No. 399

White River Architectural Salvage & Antiques
317-924-4000; Fax: 317-920-1343
www.whiteriversalvage.com
Indianapolis, IN 46208

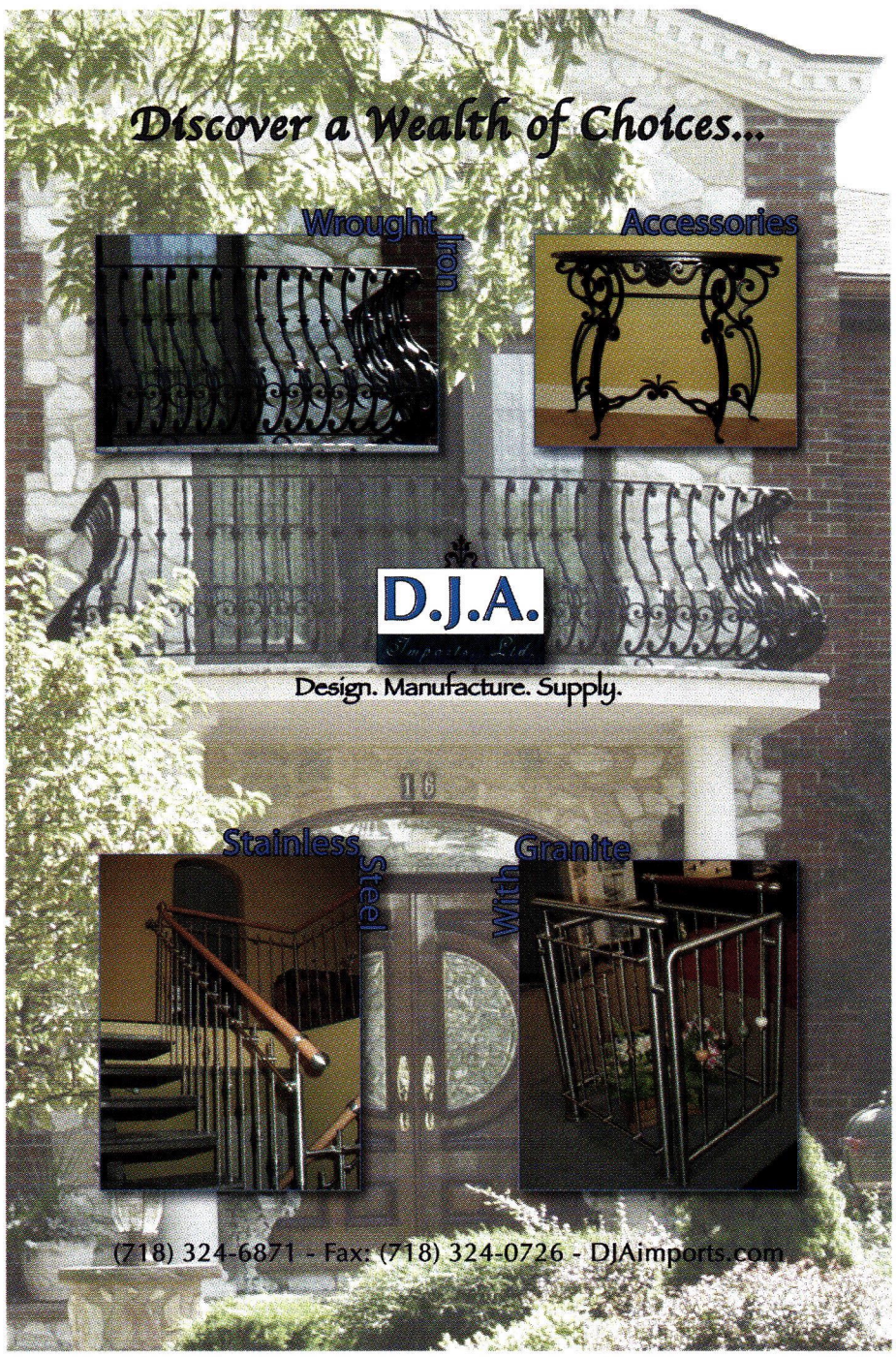
Supplier of architectural antiques: mantels, lighting, hardware, garden accessories, doors, windows, millwork, furniture, plumbing & more.
Write in No. 1208

Wm. J. Rigby Co.
607-547-1900; Fax: 607-547-5939
www.wmjrigby.com
Cooperstown, NY 13326

Supplier of unused, original builders hardware: 1860s to 1940s; restored antique hardware; restoration services; knobs/escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates & pocket-door hardware; brass, bronze, steel & nickel.
Write in No. 8410

Wolverine Siding Systems
888-838-8100; Fax: 610-341-7538
www.siding.com
Valley Forge, PA 19482

Manufacturer of vinyl siding: clapboard, dutchlap & beaded; trim products; historically accurate; selection of siding profiles, finishes, colors & accessories.
Write in No. 47



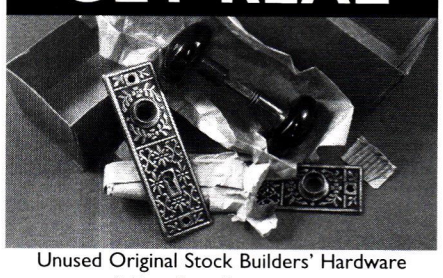
WRITE IN NO. 264

WRITE IN NO. 1208

WRITE IN NO. 527

WRITE IN NO. 5340

GET REAL



Unused Original Stock Builders' Hardware
& First Rate Restorations

WWW.WMJRIGBY.COM
73 Elm St. Cooperstown, NY 13326
607-547-1900

WRITE IN NO. 8410

HANDMADE BRASS & COPPER LANTERNS & WEATHERVANES

NO IMPORTS

Send $4.00 for Catalog
(deductible from purchase)

Hours:
Sat. 12:30-5
Sun. & Mon. 10-5
or any time
by appointment
www.thecopperhouse.com

(800) 281-9798
THE COPPER HOUSE
1747 DOVER RD. RT 4
P.O. BOX 1
EPSOM, N.H. 03234

W.H.COE, INC.

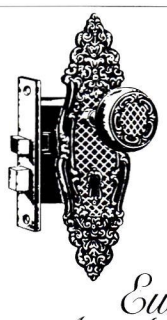
Selling both Domestic & Imported
GOLD Leaf Products and
Gilding Supplies

24K Gold Leaf, pure Silver,
Aluminum & Composition

Surface, Glass & Patent in book,
pack or roll form.

Custom-made starter kits available at reasonable prices.
50 Love Lane, Hartford, CT 06112
Tel (860) 524-8811 Fax (860) 249-5934
www.whcoe.com
E-mail: whcoe@snet.net
Business hours: 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday thru Friday

WRITE IN NO. 399



Authentic Antique Hardware

- One of a Kind
- No Reproduction
- Door Hardware
- Furniture Hardware
- Door Knockers
- Curtain Tie-backs
- Twist Bells

Eugenia's Antique Hardware

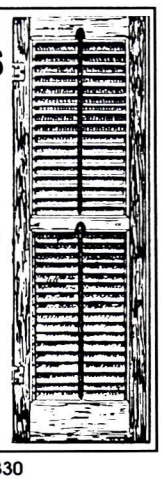
5370 Peachtree Rd.• Chamblee, GA 30341
(800) 337-1677 (770) 458-1677 Fax (770) 458-5966
website: eugeniaantiquehardware.com
e-mail eugeniashardware@mindspring.com

Custom Shutters

Interior and Exterior
Wholesale to the Public

2 1/2" Moveable louver, raised panel and fixed louver shutters. Custom finished or unfinished. Complete selection of hardware.

Brochure $1.00



Shutter Depot
Rt.2 Box 157
Greenville, GA 30222
706-672-1214
www.shutterdepot.com

WRITE IN NO. 6830

The Master Touch

Artistic ~ Authentic ~ Affordable

For more than a century, designers and architects have enriched their projects with accent elements created by the DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION. Today we offer replicas of some fifteen thousand original designs produced in varied materials. • Readily installed by tradespeople and do-it-yourselfers. • Uses: period restoration, remodeling, new building projects. • $35.00 for our six book set of illustrated catalogs.

DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION

Providing Architects and Decorators Fine Detailed Replicas
of Exquisite Hand Carvings for Over a Century

3610 South Morgan, Chicago, Illinois 60609
(p) 773-847-6300 or (f) 773-847-6357

www.decoratorssupply.com

WRITE IN NO. 210

The Historic Charleston Foundation presents:

Fine Reproductions with Period Details; Finished by hand; Cast in Brass, Bronze & Iron

The Charleston Hardware Company

Phone/fax (843) 958.8864 · email: Contact@charlestonhardwareco.com · 105 Broad Street, Charleston, SC
WWW.CHARLESTONHARDWARECO.COM

WRITE IN NO. 1214

DecorativeIron.com

4,683

We're adding items daily.

DECORATIVE IRON

10600 Telephone Road • Houston, Texas 77075 • 1.888.380.9278

WRITE IN NO. 3056

TMI

YOUR ORNAMENTAL SUPPLY HEADQUARTERS

Three Fully Stocked Warehouses to Serve You!

Mesquite - Crandall, Texas - Hazel Park, Michigan

Distributors for Quality Manufactures like Rogers Iron Workers. Eagle Bending Machines Sumter Paints, Elite - U.S. Automatic Gate Operators, Indital Steel Forgings, Council Gate Hardware Kwikset - Simplex Locks and Our made in the USA Aluminum Castings and other Products!

Please Call For Our **FREE** New Catalog #11

Lights - Mailboxes
Furniture

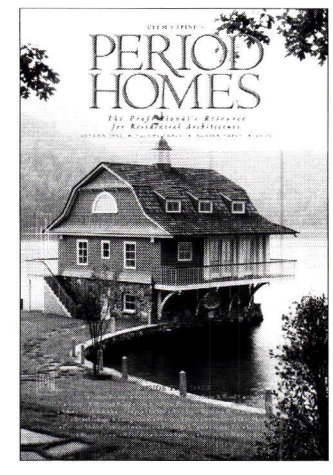
Near Texas Please Call
800-222-6033

Corporate HQ.
1331 E. HWY. 80 Suite #15
Mesquite, Tx. 75150
972-288-2333
www.texasmetalindustries.com

Near Michigan Please Call
800-850-9991

WRITE IN NO. 9430

if you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at (718) 636-0750



www.period-homes.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet — products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Product Database with 112 product categories
- 162 Online product brochures
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- 200 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- Links to 200 Companies and related Organizations
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

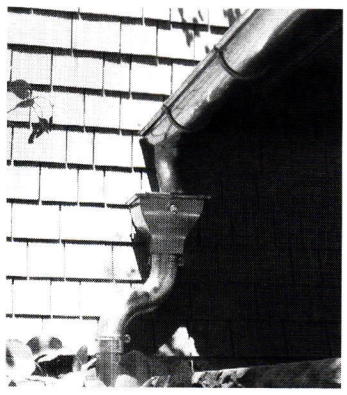
Log onto — and then Bookmark — www.period-homes.com

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."

— The Editors

Park City Rain Gutter

Minoletti Half Round Copper & Zinc
Classic Beauty • Easy Assembly



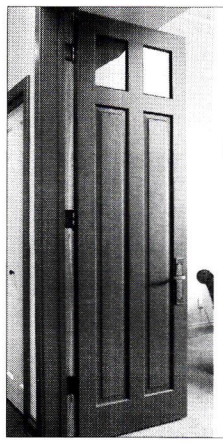
U.S. Distributor of Minoletti Products

P.O. Box 682426
Park City, Utah 84068
435-649-2805
www.pcraingutter.com

WRITE IN NO. 832

KREMER
PIGMENTS
LIME WASH
NATURAL COLORS
DECORATIVE PLASTER
All natural products
for home design and restoration
Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street · New York · NY 10012
www.kremer-pigmente.de

WRITE IN NO. 4910

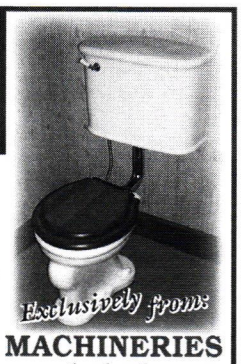


Precision crafted pre-hung doors available in any style, in any species, custom-fitted to your lifestyle.

SELECT COMPANY MILLWORK
800-349-2056
View our catalog online:
www.selectmillwork.com

WRITE IN NO. 840

Reproduction 1910-Style "Lydia" Water Closet
NEW! 1.6 GPF



PLUMBING *for your* ANTIQUE BATH
Original & Reproduction Fixtures & Decor Hard-To-Find Parts
BATHROOM MACHINERIES
209-728-2031 • www.deabath.com
495 Main Street • Murphys, CA 95247
Quality and Service since 1976

WRITE IN NO. 1725

WWW.
period-homes.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

"The White House of the land of cotton now has a porch that will not go rotten. Look away, look away, look away..." (well, you know the rest.)

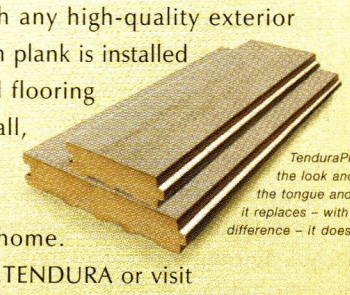
WE'VE PUT A PORCH ON THE WHITE HOUSE OF THE CONFEDERACY THAT'S GUARANTEED TO LAST A WHOLE LOT LONGER THAN THE CONFEDERACY.

{White House of the Confederacy ~ Richmond, Virginia}

When it came time to restore the White House of the Confederacy in Richmond, Virginia, curators consulted scores of historic documents to ensure that the landmark was restored to its original wartime appearance. When it came time to replace the porch floor, they chose a product that would exactly match the planking originally used in 1818, but would also withstand the visitor traffic it receives each year.

They chose TenduraPlank® composite porch flooring.

TenduraPlank is a tongue-and-groove porch plank that comes in traditional 1-by-4 and classic 1-by-6-inch sizes. Combining the warmth of wood with the durability of plastic, TenduraPlank comes with a factory-applied primer and can be painted with any high-quality exterior floor paint. Each plank is installed with a standard flooring nailer. Best of all, it's guaranteed for as long as you own your home.



TenduraPlank has the look and feel of the tongue and groove it replaces – with one big difference – it does not rot.

Call 1.800.TENDURA or visit tendura.com for a free sample and brochure.

Because it is made from by-product sawdust, no trees are timbered just to make TenduraPlank.

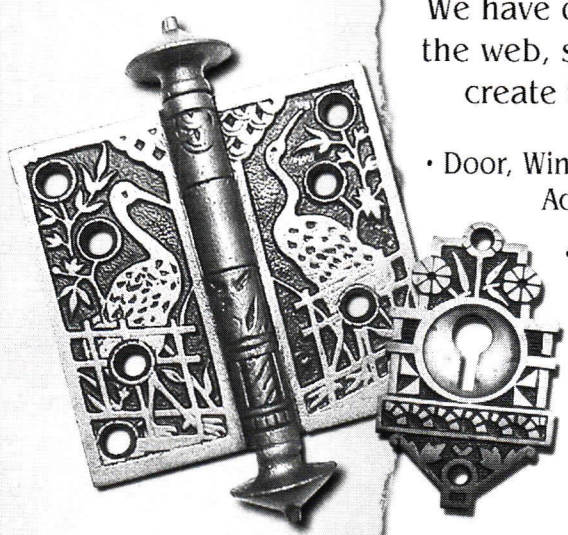
TENDURAPLANK®
COMPOSITE PORCH FLOORING
tendura.com 1-800-TENDURA

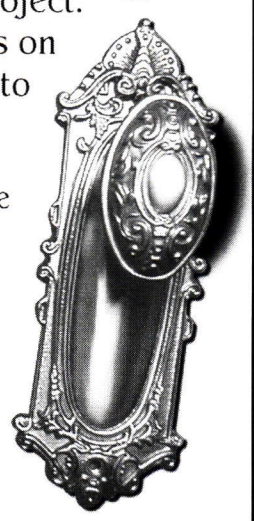
WRITE IN NO. 652

Original & Vintage Reproduction Hardware

House of Antique Hardware
Original & Reproduction Antique Hardware

We're your one stop source for adding the finishing touches to any project. We have one of the largest in stock inventories on the web, so you can customize your hardware to create that distinctive look for your clients.





- Door, Window, Cabinet, Electrical and Bath Hardware Accessories IN-STOCK!
- Trade Discounts Available
- We Will Product Source Your Hardware Project Needs
- Prompt Shipping & Fair Return Policies
- Knowledgeable - Ask for Jennifer

Call or Shop Online:
888-223-2545 www.HouseOfAntiqueHardware.com

WRITE IN NO. 339

Restoration & Conservation Contracting

The double-decker porch on this upstate New York building was custom fabricated by Allegheny Restoration.

Allegheny Restoration & Builders, Inc.
304-594-2570; Fax: 304-594-2810
www.alleghenyrestoration.com
Morgantown, WV 26507

Restorer of historical wood windows, doors & millwork: log & timber-frame structures, contemporary wood, masonry types & more; wood-epoxy-repair techniques; authentic joinery methods.
Write in No. 1004

B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd.
718-858-6613; Fax: 718-522-0342
341 Lafayette St.
New York, NY 10012

Custom fabricator & restorer of architectural ornament: follows blueprint, photo, existing or live model; hand-carved natural stone, cast iron & stone, limestone, marble, aluminum, bronze, terra cotta & wood; historic restoration consulting services.

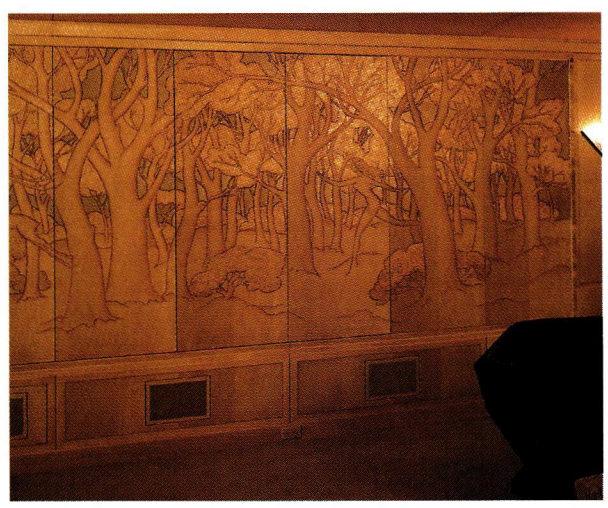
The frieze on this brownstone townhouse was redesigned and carved by B&H Art in Architecture.

Durable Slate Co., The
800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

Distributor & installer of metal & slate roofing in the Midwest & on the East Coast: custom metalwork, standing-seam & flat-lock roofs, copper-lined box & stop gutters; reclaimed roofing slate & clay tile; hard-to-find concrete & rigid mineral-fiber roofing tile; masonry restoration, cleaning & waterproofing; custom-matched lime mortar for historic brick building restoration.
Write in No. 3720

EverGreene Painting Studios
212-244-2800; Fax: 212-244-6204
www.evergreene.com
New York, NY 10001

Decorative arts studio, conservator & restorer: murals, trompe l'oeil, decorative painting, gilding, Venetian plaster, marmorino, specialty plaster finishes & scagliola; ornamental plaster shop; architectural ornament & color schemes; paint analysis & fine arts conservation; ecclesiastical, institutional, public, commercial & high-end residential; Studio E., Inc., hand-painted wallpaper; national & international.



The media room in this Park Avenue residence features a mural hand painted by EverGreene Painting Studios directly onto the English Sycamore folding doors of a cabinet.

Fifty Three Restorations, Inc.
212-566-1053; Fax: 212-267-4606
P.O. Box 2852, Church St. Station
New York, NY 10008

Restoration contractor: reproduction & installation of historic interiors; can match form & finishes of existing or proposed millwork; window & staircase restoration; period room installations.

John Canning Studios
203-272-9868; Fax: 203-272-9879
P.O. Box 822
Southington, CT 06489

Conservation & restoration studio: painted & gilded ornament; design & execution of murals & decorative surfaces.

An artisan from John Canning Studios restores the decorative ceiling in this building.

Kronenberger & Sons Restoration
860-347-4600; Fax: 860-343-0309
www.kronenbergersons.com
Middletown, CT 06457

Restoration firm: brownstone, brick & fieldstone restoration; house moving; window restoration; matches existing moldings, trim, paneling & more; wood carvings; post-&-beam construction wood roofs; mortar matching; cleaning & repointing.

Kronenberger & Sons relocated the Middletown, CT, Camp Sterns House several hundred yards from its original position.

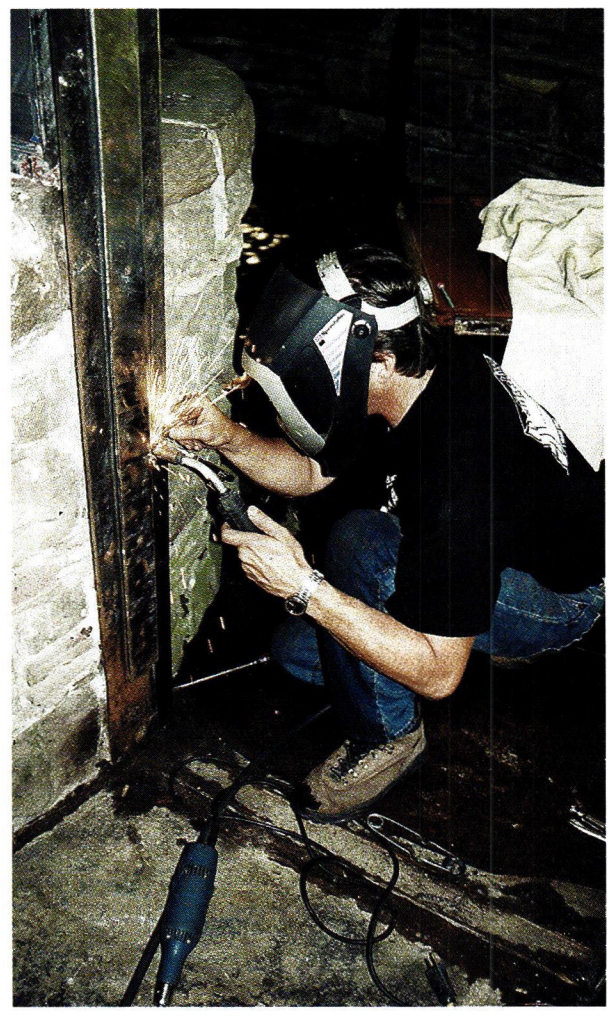
NIKO Contracting Co.
412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969
www.nikocontracting.com
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Nationwide contractor, fabricator & installer of architectural sheetmetal & roofing: historical restoration projects; slate, tile & other historical roofing; ornamental ceilings, cresting, finials, cornices, cupolas, domes & steeples; snowguards; copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass & terne-coated metals.
Write in No. 8300

NIKO Contracting installed the copper standing-seam roof on this carriage house in Pittsburgh, PA.

Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.
914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122
2 Weaver St.
Scarsdale, NY 10583

Supplier of vintage windows & doors: in-place repairer of steel casement windows since 1977; more than 7,000 windows repaired annually in 21 states.
Write in No. 3590



Robert Seekircher of Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp. welds a steel section on a door leading from the main house to a canopy that leads to a guest house at Frank Lloyd Wright's Fallingwater.

Custom Landscape & Garden Specialties

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.
800-671-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com
South El Monte, CA 91733

Manufacturer of architectural elements: columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, urns, fountains & gazebos; gypsum & precast concrete; custom designs & finishes.

Acorn Forged Iron
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Manufacturer of Early American hand-forged iron & stainless-steel door & window hardware: latches, knobs, door knockers, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles & more; shutter & wood-gate hardware.
Write in No. 1690

Alamo Designs, Inc.
210-496-6764; Fax: 800-859-4716
www.alamodesigns.com
San Antonio, TX 78216

Custom fabricator of old-world, hand-forged iron entry systems & gates: grand entrances, doors, wine cellar doors, coach gates & railings; residential & commercial.
Write in No. 251

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.
800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1961
www.allenmetals.com
Talladega, AL 35161

Manufacturer of custom ornamental metal castings: iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel & ductile iron; historical restoration with existing patterns; unusual cast items; columns, fences, doors, cast-metal porch parts, railings, balusters, fretwork, gingerbread, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings & lighting.
Write in No. 1005

Architectural Iron Co.
800-442-4766; Fax: 570-296-4766
www.architecturaliron.com
Milford, PA 18337

Manufacturer of custom castings: fence details, bridge parts, window weights, registers & grilles, sculpture, cresting, finials, roof ornament, fences, gates, columns & capitals, stairs & railings; patination; brass, cast iron, copper, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration & reproduction work.
Write in No. 3085

Architectural Iron Designs, Inc.
800-784-7444; Fax: 908-757-3439
www.archirondesign.com
Plainfield, NJ 07063

Distributor of ornamental gates, railings, balustrades, fencing, components & gate hardware: wrought steel/iron, stainless steel & aluminum.
Write in No. 7950

Aristone Concrete Designs
480-967-3035; Fax: 480-967-1181
www.aristonedesigns.com
Tempe, AZ 85281

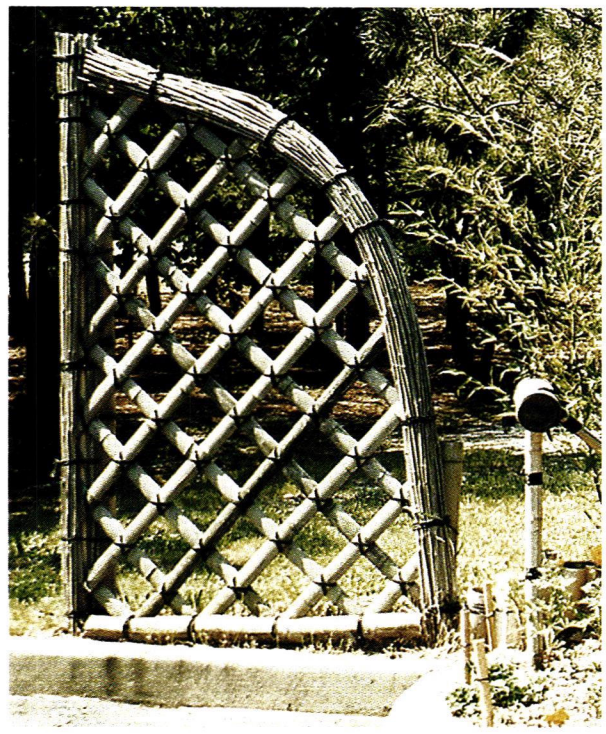
Manufacturer of precast-concrete, plaster & GFRC products: columns, balustrades, trim & moldings, mantels, wall caps, site furnishings & pavers; several colors & textured finishes; moldmaking & custom work; since 1964.
Write in No. 231

Artistic Railings, Inc.
973-772-8540; Fax: 973-772-4395
www.artisticrail.com
Garfield, NJ 07026

Custom designer & fabricator of ornamental metal products: railings, fences, gates, lampposts & window flower boxes; aluminum, bronze & iron; specialty finishes from linseed oil to powder coatings; blacksmith on staff.
Write in No. 3026

Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc.
800-422-6266; Fax: 732-905-8386
www.bambooandrattan.com
Lakewood, NJ 08701

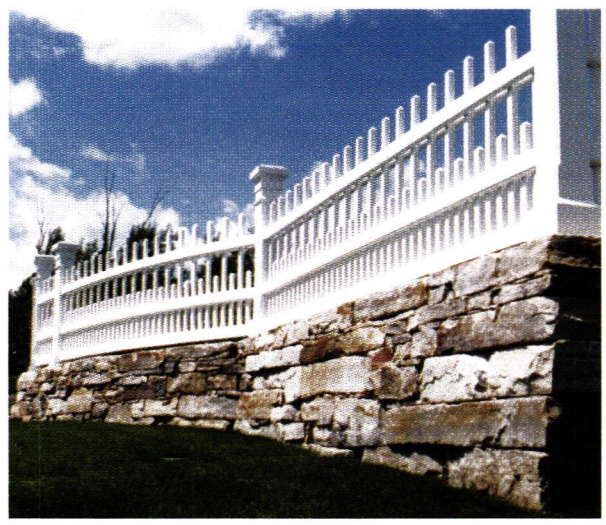
Custom fabricator of bamboo fencing, gates & traditional Japanese water features: water spouts & deer chasers; half-round bamboo for water troughs; mats & boards for wall coverings; slats, bark, cloth & more.
Write in No. 467



Bamboo & Rattan Works custom fabricated this woven screen in bamboo.

Champlain Stone, Ltd.
518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088
www.champlainstone.com
Warrensburg, NY 12885

Supplier of natural building & landscaping stone: guillotined & hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone & limestone; for veneer, walls, flagging, paving, flooring & more; step slabs, landscaping boulders, retaining walls & more.
Write in No. 4270



South Bay Quartzite wallstone from Champlain Stone provides strength and natural beauty for this lawn and garden area.

Coppa Woodworking
310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740
www.coppawoodworking.com
San Pedro, CA 90731

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors in 160 styles: odd sizes; arch-top doors & built-in dog doors; storm doors; steel & wood security doors; wood window & door screens; any color stain or paint; pine, Douglas fir, red oak, mahogany, cedar & redwood; benches & Adirondack furniture; restoration services.
Write in No. 9600

Crown City Hardware Co.
626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064
www.restoration.com
Pasadena, CA 91104

Supplier of residential hardware: glass knobs, bin pulls & door & window hardware; mailboxes; Victorian & Arts & Crafts styles; wrought iron/steel & brass.
Write in No. 432

Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc.
718-599-5413; Fax: Same as phone
www.dahlhaus-lighting.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Distributor of cast-aluminum vintage lighting & site furnishings: street lamps & lanterns; door bells & number plates; bollards, fountains, ornament & mailbox designs from Europe; wall- & post-mounted electric, landscape, porch & garden lighting; light bollards in Turn of the Century & vintage European styles; custom gas fixtures.
Write in No. 2767

Designs in Tile
530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467
www.designsintile.com
Mount Shasta, CA 96067

Manufacturer of custom historical tile fountains: Hispano-Moresque "star" fountains & California Arts & Crafts wall-mural fountains; Persian Revival-style tile for fountains, walls & floors; 3x6-in. subway tile/trim & hand-crafted faience tile/trim; drinking, garden, wall, pool & geyser fountains; ceramic facings.
Write in No. 250

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of post- & wall-mount lanterns, period-style garden gates & fencing, outdoor dining & occasional tables & custom pergolas; complete design-though-installation service.
Write in No. 2640

Blooming irises formed of hammered iron rise above the fluid lines and forged leaf forms of this double Iris Gate built by Fine Architectural Metalsmiths.

This dolphin wall fountain, supplied by Florentine Craftsmen, is 44 in. tall x 36 in. wide.

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Supplier of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, gazebos, treillage, sculpture, furniture, garden & wall fountains, ground basins for fountains, water gardens & supplies, weathervanes, finials & more; bronze, aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead & wrought iron/steel.

Gaby's Shoppe
800-299-4229; Fax: 214-748-7701
www.gabys.com
Dallas, TX 75207

Supplier of hand-crafted metalwork: wrought-iron drapery hardware, fences, gates, ornamental details, lighting & furniture; hand forged & hand finished.
Write in No. 2520

Gooseneck Designs
410-848-5663; Fax: 410-751-6313
www.gooseneckdesigns.com
Westminster, MD 21158

Manufacturer of site-specific architectural ceramics & custom tile: standard tile for interior & exterior applications; garden, wall, pool & geyser fountains, cascades & waterfalls; tile mosaics & kitchen & bath tile.
Write in No. 1297

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels, cupolas, statuary, pier caps, copings, benches, fountains, outbuildings, gazebos, planters, urns, pavers & custom components; cast-limestone fireplaces in 3 colors; 156-page catalog.
Write in No. 4020

Haddonstone manufactured this decorative urn in cast stone.

Herwig Lighting
800-643-9523; Fax: 479-968-6422
www.herwig.com
Russellville, AR 72811

Manufacturer of custom & hand-crafted exterior lighting fixtures, furniture, fences & gates, street clocks & cast-aluminum posts to 14 ft.: since 1908.
Write in No. 9130

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns & capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, street furnishings, sculpture, fountains, grilles, lighting, lattices, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies, doors & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration services; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles.
Write in No. 1210

James Peters & Son, Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
1936 N. Front St.
Philadelphia, PA 19122

Manufacturer of period-style hardware: for exterior shutters, doors, gates & barns; stable hinges & doors, shutter dogs, pull rings, door latches & more; new reproduction hardware; wrought steel with black finish & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1240

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of hardware: gate hardware, functional & dummy, straight or curved strap hinges, various designs of HL hinges, cane & drop surface bolts, locks & locksets, custom butt hinges, knockers & sash locks; fireplace grates, tools & accessories; weathervanes; hand-forged or cast-bronze thumb-latch sets or dummy handles & pulls; hand-forged steel, wrought iron/steel & cast brass/bronze; repair, custom restoration & reproduction; brochure $5.
Call for more information

Kenneth Lynch & Sons, Inc.
203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999
www.klynchandsons.com
Wilton, CT 06897

Manufacturer of garden & wall fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture, benches, wood bench slats, birdbaths, topiary, sundials, finials, gazebos, garden statuary, planters, urns & well-bodied & silhouette weathervanes: cast stone, wood, copper, aluminum, cast iron, wrought iron, bronze, stainless steel & lead; custom capabilities; 1939 New York World's Fair picnic table design.
Call for more information

Kenneth Lynch & Son manufactured this backless bench.

Limestone Concept, Inc.
310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com
Los Angeles, CA 90035

Custom fabricator, importer & distributor of hand-carved antique mantels, fireplaces & more: fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, ornament, planters & urns, benches, garden statuary & sculpture; French limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta, natural-stone flooring & quarry tile; marble & carved stone.
Write in No. 5390

Maine Millstones
207-633-6091; Fax: 207-633-6095
www.mainemillstones.com
West Southport, ME 04576

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of hand-carved traditional granite millstones: all sizes & patterns; half millstones for doorsteps.
Write in No. 4440

Maine Millstones' carved front step provides decorative access to this entryway.

Old Carolina Brick Co.
704-636-8850; Fax: 704-636-0000
www.handmadebrick.com
Salisbury, NC 28147

Manufacturer of handmade brick, pavers & fireplace fronts: 12 different styles of pavers; special shapes, glazed headers & arches; fired with coal to provide bisques & unique colors; custom sizes in any quantity; restoration services.
Write in No. 3130

Oregon Copper Bowl Co.
541-485-9845; Fax: 541-431-1631
www.ocbc.net
Eugene, OR 97405

Manufacturer of hand-crafted basins & garden fountains: sinks, fonts, bowls & vintage electrical plates; copper & brass; classic patinas & special platings; electrical wall plates.

This fountain manufactured by Oregon Copper Bowl Co. features a hand-spun copper basin.

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS, INC.

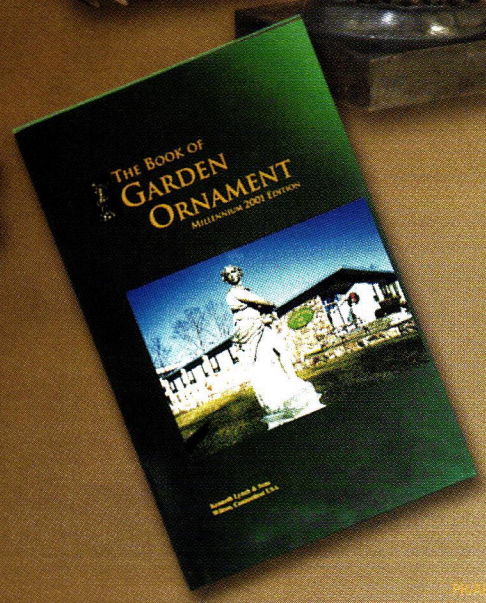
ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTAL METAL & STONE

Traditional art forms are more than just a visual delight. The products that are shown here illustrate this point. The name Kenneth Lynch & Sons has been synonymous with craftsmanship for over one hundred years.

Classic, traditional design is the hall-mark of all our products. Each bench, fountain, sculpture statuary, sundial and weathervane, is individually crafted to satisfy the clients' desire for unique character, purpose and performance.

This beautiful 460 page copy of: *The Book of Garden Ornament - Millennium Edition* and a current price list is absolutely FREE to all registered Architects and Landscape Architects.

Please include your FedEX, UPS or Airborne shipping number for your copy today!



KENNETH LYNCH & SONS, INC.

84 Danbury Road, P.O.Box 488, Wilton, CT 06897-0488
TEL: (203) 762-8363 FAX: (203) 762-2999

EMAIL: info@klynchandsons.com OR: sales@klynchandsons.com
Visit our Website at www.klynchandsons.com

Rock Wood Casual Furniture

800-668-4076; Fax: 905-338-2857
www.rockwoodteak.com
Oakville, ON, Canada L6H 1A7

Designer & manufacturer of plantation-teak casual furniture: benches, chairs, tables, pool chaises, garden furniture, Adirondack & steamer chairs, deep seating groups, wrought-iron & teak obelisks, period-style planters with removable lattice bases, butler's trays & custom teak gates & trellis in iron; Arts & Crafts & other styles; lifetime warranty against manufacturer's defects.

This rustic bench was manufactured by Romancing the Woods in eastern red cedar.

Romancing The Woods, Inc.

845-246-6976; Fax: 845-246-1021
www.rtw-inc.com
Woodstock, NY 12498

Manufacturer of freestanding rustic furniture, straight & curved stairs & railings: balusters, gates, garden & woodland structures, planters & urns, benches, ornamental bridges, summer houses, arbors, conservatories, garden houses, gazebos & pergolas, pavilions & treillage; eastern red cedar or mtn. laurel; in the romantic tradition of 19th-century English & French estate gardens & the Great Adirondack camps.
Write in No. 5010

Ryden Arts, Ltd.

765-759-0163; Fax: Same as phone
www.rydenarts.com
Yorktown, IN 47396

Sculptor creates original art for private & public sites: interior & exterior; fountain sculptures & monuments; site & context specific; cast bronze, steel & carved stone; portraits in bronze.
Write in No. 2792

Schiff Architectural Detail

617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service; rubber molding & pattern work; historical restoration & refurbishment; custom large-scale bowl fountains, lamps & lampposts, garden benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, gazebos & arbors.
Write in No. 7730

Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.

315-841-4477; Fax: 315-841-4694
P.O. Box 205
Deansboro, NY 13328

Custom fabricator of architectural metalwork for 25 years: straight, spiral & curved stairs; railings, balusters & balustrades, newel posts & more; ornamental gates & fencing; fountains; forged bronze, Monel, steel & stainless steel; restoration services.
Write in No. 1218

Scottsdale Art Factory

800-292-0008; Fax: 800-292-0046
www.artfactory.com
Scottsdale, AZ 85260

Creator of custom furnishings, grand entrance doors, gates, hardware & lighting; stone, iron, copper, wood & leather; handmade; lifetime guarantee; for more than 9 decades.
Write in No. 1163

Sheldon Slate Products Co.

518-642-1280; Fax: 207-997-2966
www.sheldonslate.com
Monson, ME 04464

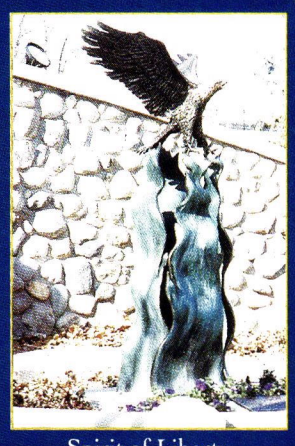
Manufacturer of slate products: roofing, floor tile, flagging, structural applications, monuments & kitchen counters & sinks; custom cutting.
Write in No. 1195

Steven Handelman Studios

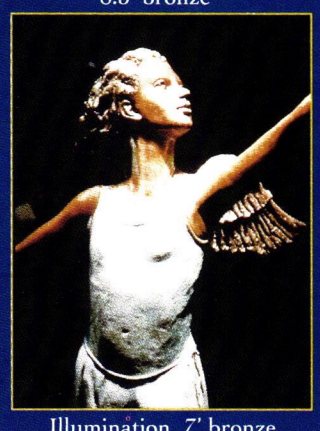
805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529
www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
Santa Barbara, CA 93103

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornament, lighting & firescreens in iron: more than 250 choices of UL-certified lighting; incandescent, low voltage, HID & gas lamps; street lighting; Early California & European styles; gates, furniture, registers & grilles in wrought iron & steel; 50 styles of wrought-iron firescreens built in with doors or freestanding; stock & custom.
Write in No. 483

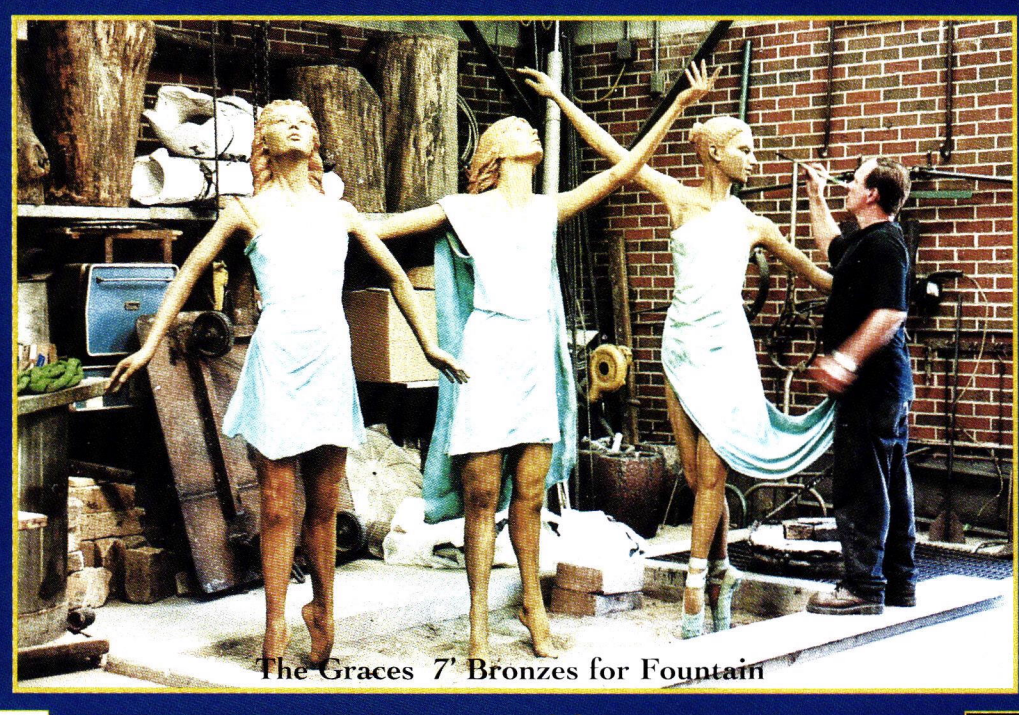
Kenneth G. Rydẽn
SCULPTURE



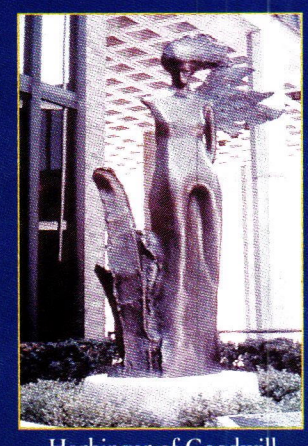
Spirit of Liberty
8.5' bronze



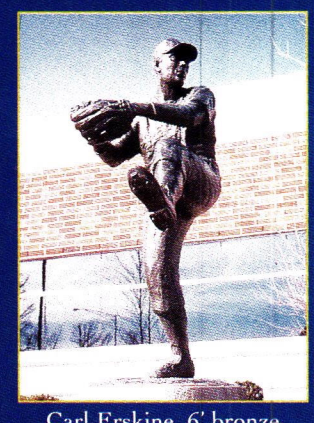
Illumination 7' bronze



The Graces 7' Bronzes for Fountain



Harbinger of Goodwill
7' Bronze

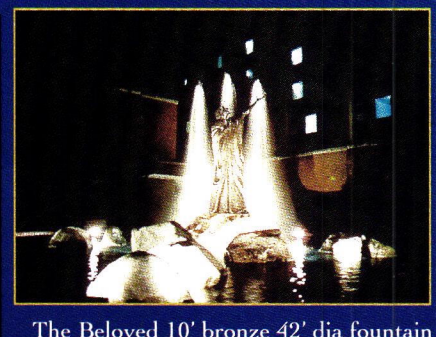


Carl Erskine 6' bronze

Compassion 7' bronze 20' dia fountain

RYDẽN arts

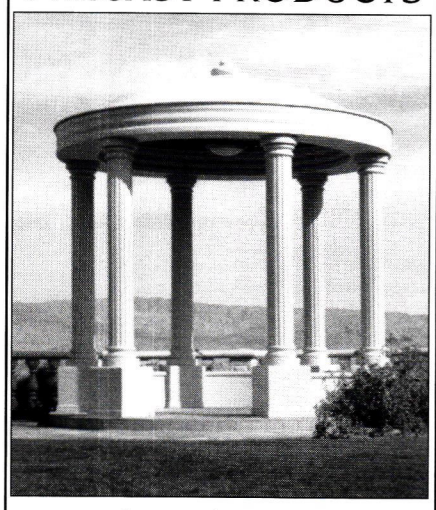
RYDẽN ARTS
13201 SR 32 WEST
Yorktown, IN 47396
(765) 759-0163 Studio
www.rydenarts.com



The Beloved 10' bronze 42' dia fountain

WRITE IN NO. 2792

ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST PRODUCTS



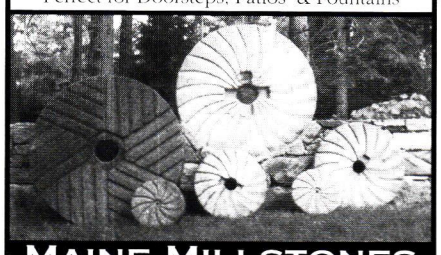
• Gazebos • Balustrades • Pavers
Columns • Fountains • Wallcaps
• Stair Treads • Quoins • Fireplace
Mantels and Much More...

Custom Specialists Since 1979

A & M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, INC.

2411 Chico Avenue
South El Monte CA 91733
P: (800) 671-0693 • F: (626) 575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com

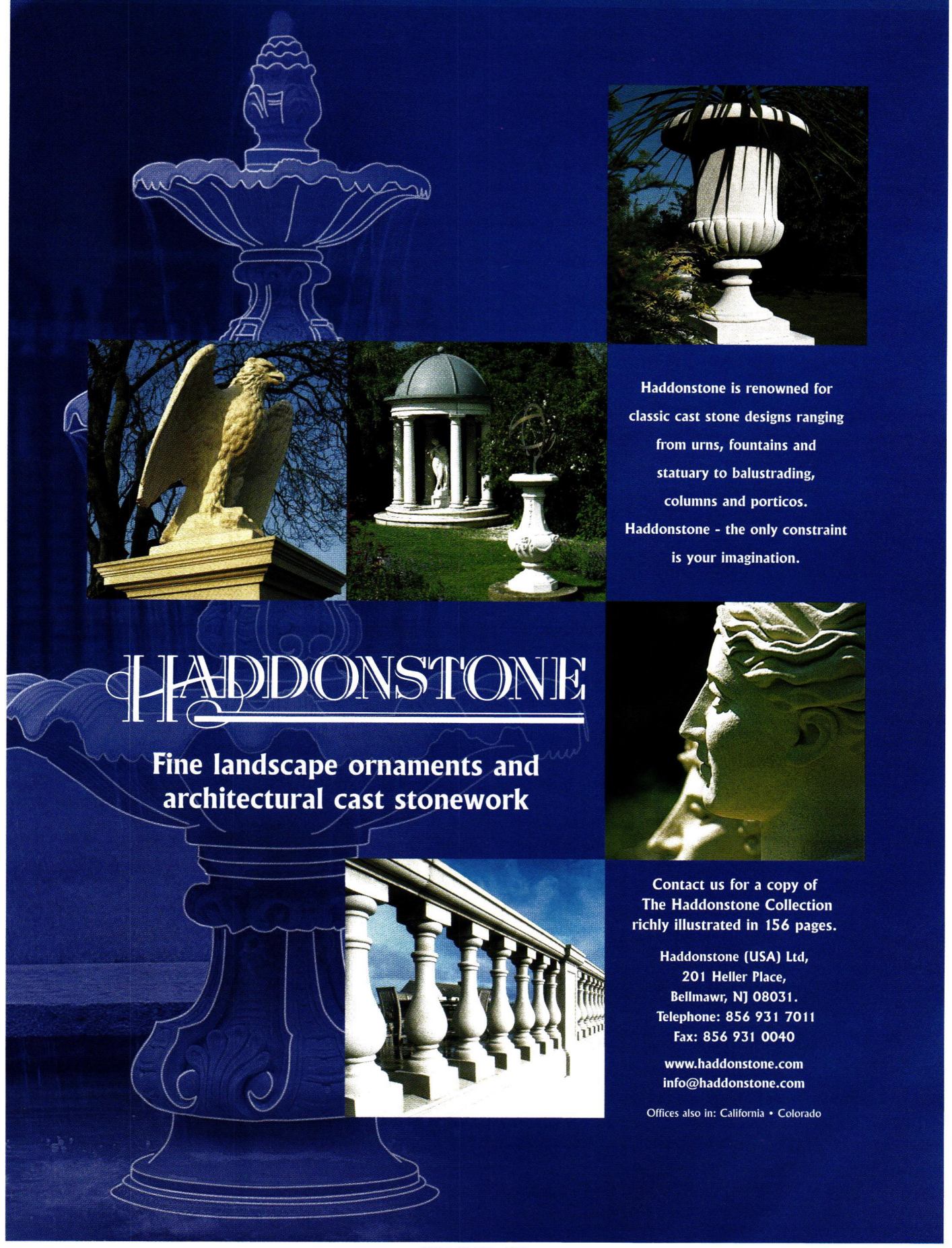
Authentic Granite Millstones
Perfect for Doorsteps, Patios & Fountains



MAINE MILLSTONES
P.O. Box 228
Southport, Maine 04576-0228
207-633-6091
www.mainemillstones.com

WRITE IN NO. 4440

If you'd like to order a
gift
subscription
for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750



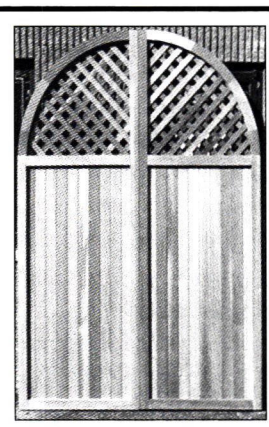
WRITE IN NO. 4020

ARBORS ❖ TRELLISES ❖ PLANTERS ❖ CUSTOM FENCES & GATES ❖ POST CAPS

AT WOOD INNOVATIONS, WE USE ONLY THE FINEST INLAND RED OR WESTERN RED CEDAR TO CREATE OUR LANDSCAPE PRODUCTS.

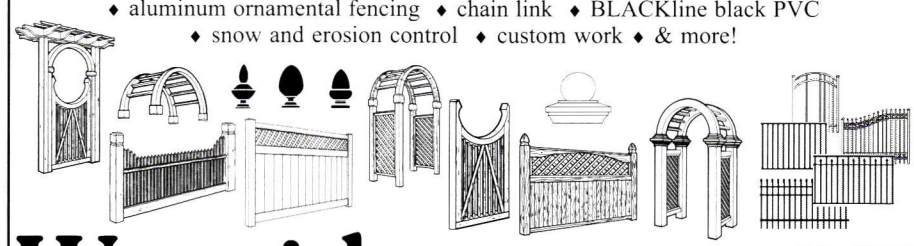
WE SPECIALIZE IN CUSTOM WORK BUILT TO YOUR SPECIFICATIONS.

WOOD INNOVATIONS OF SUFFOLK, LTD.
P.O. Box 356, Medford, NY 11763
Tel: (631) 698-2345 Fax: (631) 698-2396
E-mail: post-cap@msn.com Web site:www.woodin.com



WRITE IN NO. 7160

•MANUFACTURER•WHOLESALE•RESIDENTIAL/COMMERCIAL
♦ custom cedar & PVC fence, gates, caps, sleeves, posts, arbors, & pergolas
♦ aluminum ornamental fencing ♦ chain link ♦ BLACKline black PVC
♦ snow and erosion control ♦ custom work ♦ & more!



Wayside Fence Co. *For all your fencing needs!* **800-847-7789**

WRITE IN NO. 4260

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
— The Editors

CUSTOM BAMBOO FENCING

BAMBOO POLES & RELATED ITEMS

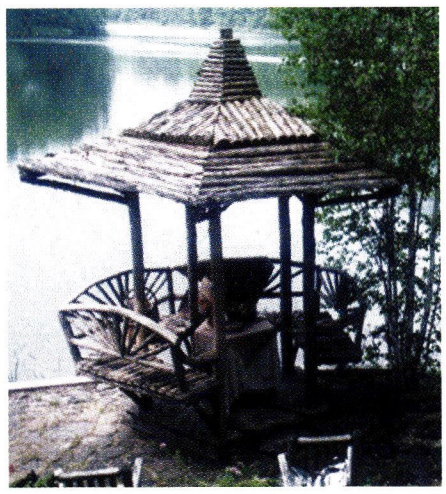
Where your client is our most valuable customer.

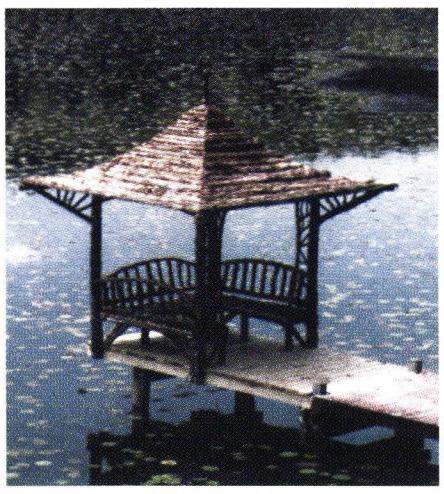
Our 114 years experience is yours just for the asking

CALL 1-800-4-BAMBOO
470 Oberlin Ave. S, Lakewood, N.J. 08701

BAMBOO & RATTAN WORKS INCORPORATED FOR YOU

WRITE IN NO. 467





The return of the Summer House.

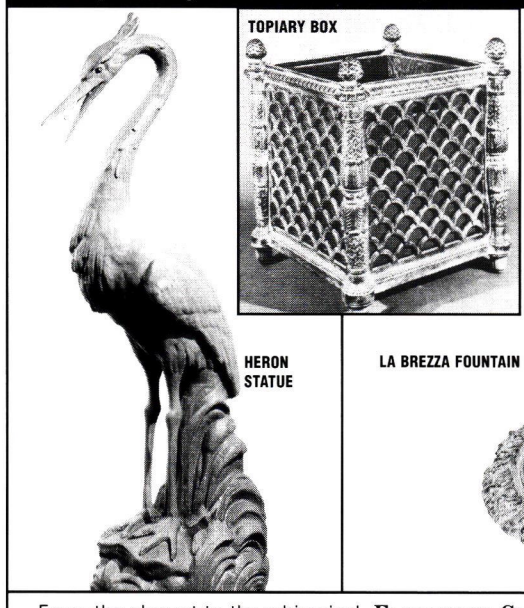
Authentic re-creations of exterior structures in the picturesque style, constructed exclusively of indestructible eastern red cedar in the grand tradition of 19th century estate parks and gardens and The Great Mountain Camps of America

Romancing the Woods, Inc.

33 Raycliffe Drive Woodstock, NY 12498
Tel: 845-246-6976 Fax: 845-246-1021 E-mail: davis@rtw-inc.com
Find the time for a site visit: www.rtw-inc.com

WRITE IN NO. 5010

THE COMPLETE SOURCE FOR GARDEN FURNISHINGS
Exquisitely crafted Furniture, Statuary, Fountains and Ornaments



From the elegant to the whimsical, FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN has been making the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains and furniture for over seventy years. Our extensive collection includes hand-crafted items made of lead, iron, aluminum, bronze and stone. Please visit our showrooms or send $5.00 for our new 48 page catalogue of over 400 items.

FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN inc.
46-24 28th Street, Box PH, Long Island City, NY 11101
(718) 937-7632 • FAX: (718) 937-9858 • www.florentinecraftsmen.com

WRITE IN NO. 4390

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, entries, fountains & sculpture; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style.
Write in No. 1055

Victoriana East
856-546-1882; Fax: 856-546-1883
www.victorianaeast.com
Audubon, NJ 08106

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors & screen/storm combinations: pine, oak, mahogany & cypress frames; aluminum & fiberglass screens; related hardware & porch parts; period garage doors in wood; wood benches & custom lattice; custom wood post-mounted mailboxes, mail slots, novelty mailboxes & posts; railings/balustrades & gate hardware.
Write in No. 1101

Wayside Fence Co.
800-847-7789; Fax: 631-968-6928
www.waysidefence.com
Bay Shore, NY 11706

Manufacturer of custom PVC & cedar fencing & gates, railings, components, arbors, lattice, pergolas, posts, caps, finials & gate hardware & operators: more than 45 styles of PVC fence to match the look of classic wood fencing; curved PVC profiles; aluminum, ornamental wrought iron & steel, wood & vinyl; restoration services.
Write in No. 4260

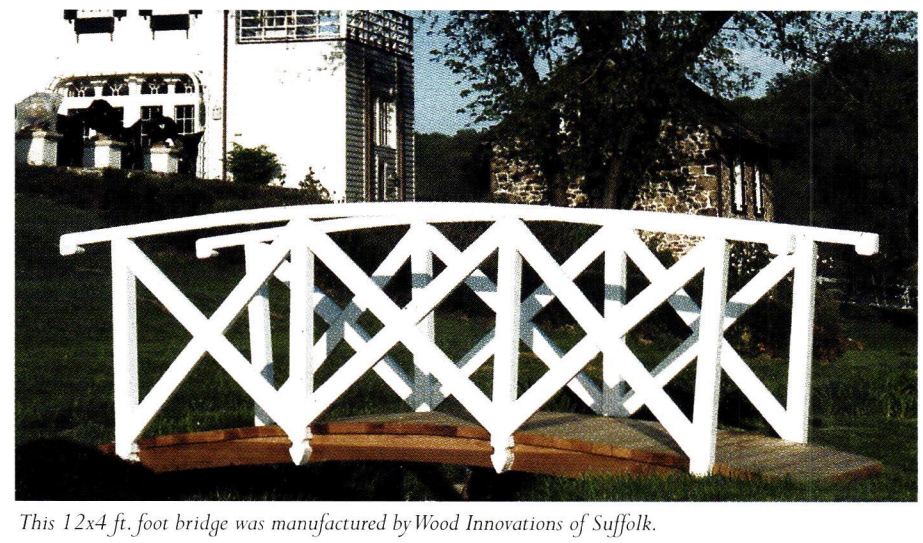
Wayside Fence Co. manufactures gates and gate operators for residential use.

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: railings, gates, fences, doors, lighting, furnishings, weathervanes, range hoods & grilles; cast & forged bronze, steel, aluminum & stainless steel; CAD services; NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator; national market.
Write in No. 1223

Wood Innovations of Suffolk
631-698-2345; Fax: 631-698-2396
www.woodin.com
Medford, NY 11763

Manufacturer of exterior wood structures & elements in western red cedar: planters of any size & shape, caps, bridges, wishing wells, arbors, pergolas & more; custom; shipping nationwide.
Write in No. 7160



This 12x4 ft. foot bridge was manufactured by Wood Innovations of Suffolk.

Custom Stone, Brick & Masonry

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.
800-671-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com
South El Monte, CA 91733

Manufacturer of architectural elements: columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, urns, fountains & gazebos; gypsum & precast concrete; custom designs & finishes.

Acropolis Custom Marble and Granite, Inc.
636-532-4940; Fax: 636-532-4950
www.acropolismarble.com
Chesterfield, MO 63005

Manufacturer of marble & granite: fabrication & installation; restoration & preservation contractor; custom landscape & garden specialties; natural-stone patching & compound filling.

Advent Design International
973-543-5310; Fax: 973-543-8830
www.adventstone.com
Mendham, NJ 07945

Creator & importer of hand-carved, exotic hardwood exterior doors, marble & granite balustrades, columns, hand-carved marble & granite mantels & stone bathtubs & basins: residential, commercial & institutional; custom.
Write in No. 7652

Aristone Concrete Designs
480-967-3035; Fax: 480-967-1181
www.aristonedesigns.com
Tempe, AZ 85281

Manufacturer of precast-concrete, plaster & GFRC products: columns, balustrades, trim & moldings, mantels, wall caps, site furnishings & pavers; several colors & textured finishes; moldmaking & custom work; since 1964.
Write in No. 231

Artistic Marble & Onyx, LLC
201-489-7074; Fax: 201-489-7075
www.artisticmarbleandonyx.com
South Hackensack, NJ 07606

Custom fabricator of marble & onyx architectural elements: staircases, fireplaces, inlaid floors, bathrooms, moldings & paneling; restoration services.

Cantera Maya Internacional
52-999-926-6400; No fax
www.canteramaya.com.mx/indexeng.htm
Dzitya, Yucatan, Mexico

Custom fabricator of natural stone & architectonic elements: handmade; entryways, columns & capitals, sculpture, moldings, chimneys, balustrades & fountains; Macedonian stone, stone roja, stone conchuela Maya & choral stone; restoration services.

Champlain Stone, Ltd.
518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088
www.champlainstone.com
Warrensburg, NY 12885

Supplier of natural building & landscaping stone: guillotined & hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone & limestone; for veneer, walls, flagging, paving & flooring; step slabs, landscaping boulders, retaining walls & more.
Write in No. 4270

Champlain Stone supplied the limestone used to clad the exterior of this building.

Corinthian Stoneworks & Design
301-927-0575; Fax: 301-927-5080
www.corinthianstoneworks.com
Glenn Dale, MD 20769

Custom fabricator of architectural stone: carving, design, installation & restoration; sandstone, marble, limestone, granite & all natural stones.

Durable Slate Co., The
800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

Supplier of masonry restoration, cleaning & waterproofing services: certified for the application of custom-matched lime mortar, the only mortar compatible for use in the restoration of historic brick buildings.
Write in No. 3720

Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Associates
718-636-4561; Fax: Same as phone
www.geraldsicilianostudio.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Sculptor for more than 20 years: figurative & nonrepresentational themes; marble, granite, bronze & stainless steel; for private & corporate clients.
Write in No. 187

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels, cupolas, statuary, pier caps, copings, benches, fountains, outbuildings, gazebos, planters, urns, pavers & custom components; cast-limestone fireplaces in 3 colors; 156-page catalog.
Write in No. 4020

Limestone Concept, Inc.
310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com
Los Angeles, CA 90035

Custom fabricator, importer & distributor of hand-carved antique mantels, fireplaces & more: fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, ornament, planters & urns, benches, garden statuary & sculpture; French limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta, natural-stone flooring & quarry tile; marble & carved stone.
Write in No. 5390

Maine Millstones
207-633-6091; Fax: 207-633-6095
www.mainemillstones.com
West Southport, ME 04576

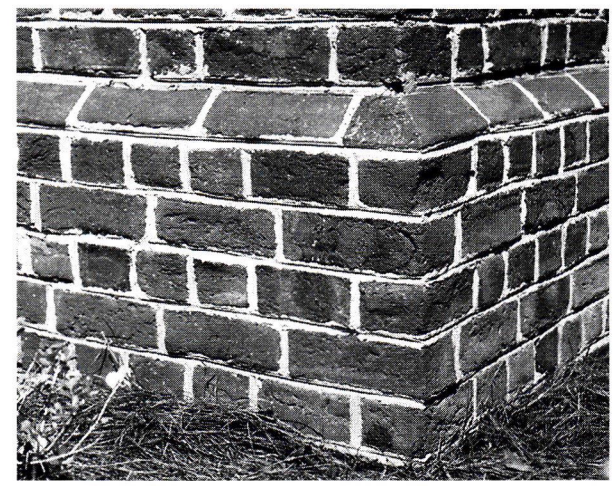
Manufacturer & custom fabricator of hand-carved traditional granite millstones: all sizes & patterns; half millstones for doorsteps.
Write in No. 4440

National Training Center for Stone & Masonry
828-255-4510; Fax: 828-255-4513
www.ntc-stone.com
Asheville, NC 28806

Consultant: historic stone interiors & exteriors; inspections & specifications.

Old Carolina Brick Co.
704-636-8850; Fax: 704-636-0000
www.handmadebrick.com
Salisbury, NC 28147

Manufacturer of handmade brick, pavers & fireplace fronts: 12 different styles of pavers; special shapes, glazed headers & arches; fired with coal to provide bisques & unique colors; custom sizes in any quantity; restoration services.
Write in No. 3130



Old Carolina Brick handmade the multi-size brick used for this exterior wall.

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, entries, fountains & sculpture; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style.
Write in No. 1055

Texas Carved Stone custom fabricated this ornamental carved panel.

Custom Metalwork

This elegant hand-forged iron entryway with a swirling plant motif is the work of Alamo Designs.

Alamo Designs, Inc.
210-496-6764; Fax: 800-859-4716
www.alamodesigns.com
San Antonio, TX 78216

Custom fabricator of old-world, hand-forged iron entry systems & gates: grand entrances, doors, wine cellar doors, coach gates & railings; residential & commercial.
Write in No. 251

All American Wood Register Co.
815-728-8888; Fax: 815-728-9663
www.allamericanwood.com
Wonder Lake, IL 60097

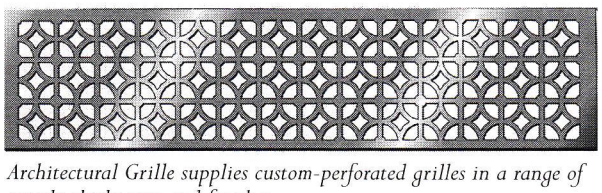
Manufacturer of metal & solid-wood one-piece registers, grilles & baseboards: standard & custom sizes; cast brass, wood & copper; stair treads, risers & moldings.
Write in No. 12

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.
800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1961
www.allenmetals.com
Talladega, AL 35161

Manufacturer of custom ornamental metal castings: iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel & ductile iron; historical restoration with existing patterns; unusual cast items; columns, fences, doors, cast-metal porch parts, railings, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings & lighting.
Write in No. 1005

Architectural Grille
800-387-6267; Fax: 718-832-1390
www.archgrille.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Supplier of grilles: custom perforated & linear bar; aluminum, brass, bronze, stainless steel & steel; variety of finishes; stock sizes; water-jet & laser cutting.
Write in No. 9820



Architectural Grille supplies custom-perforated grilles in a range of metals, thicknesses and finishes.

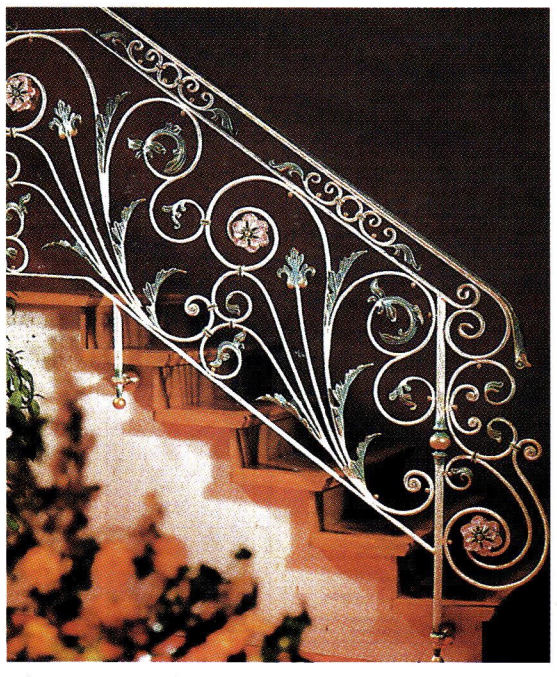
Architectural Iron Co.
800-442-4766; Fax: 570-296-4766
www.architecturaliron.com
Milford, PA 18337

Manufacturer of custom castings: fence details, bridge parts, window weights, registers & grilles, sculpture, cresting, finials, roof ornament, fences, gates, columns & capitals, stairs & railings; patination; brass, cast iron, copper, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration & reproduction work.
Write in No. 3085

Architectural Iron Co. restored this wrought- and cast-iron entry gate in Milford, PA.

Architectural Iron Designs, Inc.
800-784-7444; Fax: 908-757-3439
www.archirondesign.com
Plainfield, NJ 07063

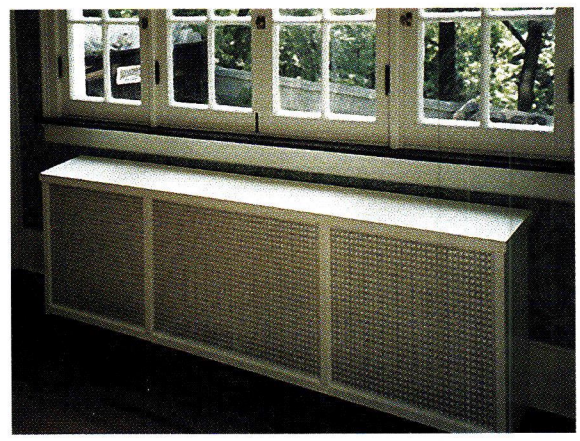
Distributor of ornamental gates, railings, balustrades, fencing, components & gate hardware: wrought steel/iron, stainless steel & aluminum.
Write in No. 7950



This custom wrought-iron ornamental railing was supplied by Architectural Iron Designs.

Arsco Mfg. Co.
800-543-7040; Fax: 513-741-6292
www.arscomfg.com
Cincinnati, OH 45247

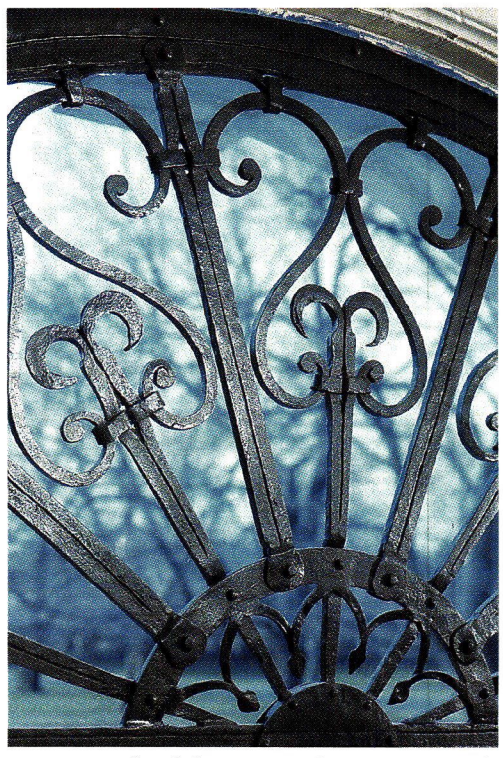
Manufacturer & custom fabricator of metal radiator covers & enclosures for steam & hot-water heating systems: grilles; new & replacement covers for baseboard, fin-tube, convectors, pipes & fan-coil units; steel cabinetry in 14 standard colors or custom & satin-baked enamel finishes.
Write in No. 8610



Radiator enclosures supplied by Arsco Mfg. are designed to be used with existing cast-iron radiators to increase heating efficiency by pushing heat forward into the living space.

Artist in Iron
732-560-8199; Same as phone
700 Cedar Ave.
Middlesex, NJ 08846

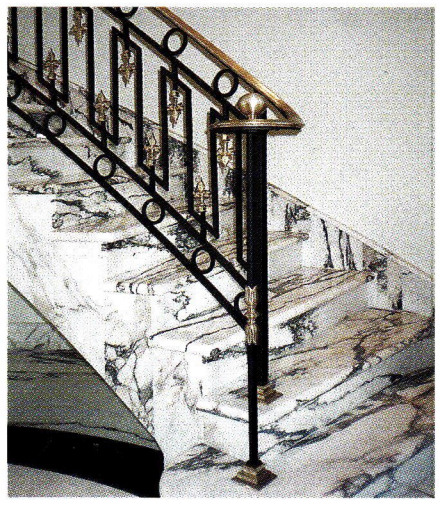
Blacksmith artist: designs & produces custom forged bronze & wrought-iron masterpiece locks, hardware, fireplace accessories, lighting & architectural work; for high-end residential needs.
Call for more information



Artist in Iron forged this ornamental screen to protect the lunette above an entry door.

Artistic Railings, Inc.
973-772-8540; Fax: 973-772-4395
www.artisticrail.com
Garfield, NJ 07026

Custom designer & fabricator of ornamental metal products: railings, fences, gates, lampposts & window flower boxes; aluminum, bronze & iron; specialty finishes from linseed oil to powder coatings; blacksmith on staff.
Write in No. 3026



A 2¼-in. bronze top mold and bronze accessories highlight this stair railing fabricated by Artistic Railings.

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING ▪ INC.

Dedicated to the quality design, manufacture and installation of architectural cast metal ornament. Our craftsmen specialize in the restoration and replication of traditional details in bronze aluminum and iron alloy. For more information call (801) 280-2400.

1 (800) 225-1414

HISTORICAL ARTS AND CASTING ®

www.historicalarts.com

WRITE IN NO. 1210

This ornamental iron gate was manufactured by Bill's Custom Metal Fabrication.

Bill's Custom Metal Fabrication, Inc.
516-333-3562; Fax: Same as phone
www.ironcrafters.com
Westbury, NY 11590

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornamental ironwork: railings, furniture, fireplace doors & candelabras; servicing the Long Island & tri-state areas.
Write in No. 1270

Brian Greer's Tin-Ceilings, Walls & Unique Metal Work
519-743-9710; Fax: 519-570-1447
www.tinceiling.com
Petersburg, ON, Canada N0B 2H0

Manufacturer of stamped-metal ceilings: tin, copper, brass & pewter; 2x2-ft. panels for easy installation; moldings, fillers & cornices, all with safety hems; medallions & rosettes; custom metalwork.
Write in No. 447

Chelsea Decorative Metal
713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661
www.thetinman.com
Houston, TX 77074

Supplier of pressed-tin panels for ceilings & walls: easy to install; sheets in 2x4-ft. sections; cornices in 4 ft. lengths; Victorian, Art Deco & other styles; designs come in 6-, 12- or 24-in. repeat patterns; shipped anywhere.
Write in No. 190

Cirecast, Inc.
415-822-3030; Fax: 415-822-3004
www.cirecast.com
San Francisco, CA 94124

Manufacturer of museum-quality reproduction door & window hardware, historical lighting & decorative metalwork from American manufacturers of the 19th & 20th centuries: large-scale custom work; knobs/escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, kick plates, lever handles, cremone bolts, pocket-door hardware, window locks & lifts & wall-mounted exterior lighting; brass, bronze, steel, nickel & ductile & cast iron.
Write in No. 244

CopperCraft, Inc.
800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com
Keller, TX 76248

Fabricator of architectural sheetmetal using traditional metalworking skills & modern technology: columns, spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, custom gutters, cladding, chimney caps & more; copper & lead-coated copper.
Write in No. 1490

Durable Slate Co., The
800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

Custom designer of metalwork: reproductions; installer of standing-seam & flatlock metal roofs & drainage systems of copper & steel.
Write in No. 3720

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of hand-forged, period-style driveway & garden gates, railings, furniture, fireplace screens & lighting: iron, bronze, stainless steel & aluminum; design service & full metalworking capabilities from hot forgework to specialty finishes.
Write in No. 2640

The massive stair railing of this Italianate manor house was custom fabricated by Fine Architectural Metalsmiths.

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Supplier of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, gazebos, treillage, sculpture, furniture, garden & wall fountains, ground basins for fountains, water gardens & supplies, weathervanes, finials & more; bronze, aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead & wrought iron/steel.

Gaby's Shoppe
800-299-4229; Fax: 214-748-7701
www.gabys.com
Dallas, TX 75207

Supplier of hand-crafted metalwork: wrought-iron drapery hardware, fences, gates, ornamental details, lighting & furniture; hand forged & hand finished.
Write in No. 2520

Goddard Mfg. Co. Inc.
800-536-4341; 785-689-4303
www.spiral-staircases.com
Logan, KS 67646

Custom fabricator of all types of spiral stairs: steel, steel & wood combinations or all-wood spirals; custom railing & wood stair parts.
Write in No. 4780

Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works & Sheet Metal, Inc.
760-471-5114; No fax
www.hansliebschercopperwks.com
San Marcos, CA 92079

Fabricator of copper sheetmetal ornament & roofing: horizontal-radius curved gutters, stampings, gargoyles, leader heads, weathervanes & finials, ornamental twisted downspouts, cast-brass gutter hardware & smooth downspout elbows; reproductions of historical metal ornament from original pictures or drawings.
Write in No. 189

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns & capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, street furnishings, sculpture, fountains, grilles, lighting, lattices, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies, doors & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration services; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles.
Write in No. 1210

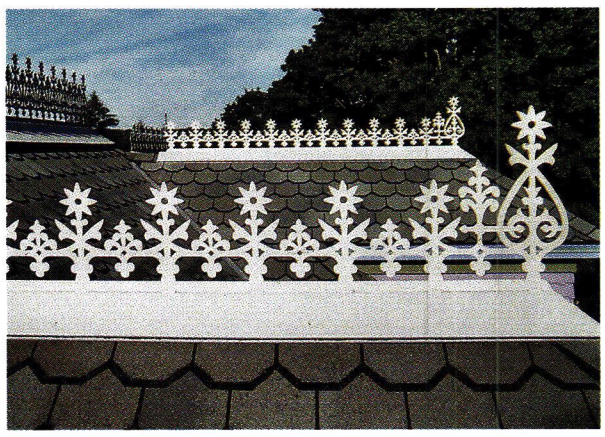
Liberty Brass Turning Company
718-784-2911; Fax: 718-784-2038
www.libertybrass.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of custom-turned metal parts for all types of lighting: brass & aluminum solid balls drilled & tapped to client's specifications, half balls, check-rings, couplings, spindles, necks & finials; free catalog.
Write in No. 8440

Liberty Brass has been manufacturing custom-turned metal parts for more than 85 years.

Lippincott's, LLC
401-315-0638; Fax: 401-315-2318
59 Elm St.
Westerly, RI 02891

Custom fabricator of architectural ornament: vented & unvented decorative cresting, finials, balconettes & railings; variety of metals & finishes; Victorian.



This decorative cresting was custom fabricated by Lippincott's in the Victorian tradition.

Sailor's Snug Harbor, *Staten Island, New York*
An authentic replication of historic cast iron stair components.

RAILINGS & COMPONENTS

ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS

BUILDING COMPONENTS

CANOPIES

COLUMNS

LIGHTING

NEWELS & BOLLARDS

RAILINGS

STREET AMENITIES & SIGNAGE

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. can achieve designs to meet new applications or replicate any historical style in a variety of alloys. We offer a variety of services to meet your needs.

Historical Site Consultation • Design/Build
Value Engineering Pattern Making • Custom Castings
Historic Replication & Restoration Fabrication
Installation • Finishing Services • Laser Cutting
For Custom Design

ALLEN ARCHITECTURAL METALS

Custom Casting, Restoration, and Preservation

800-204-3858 | www.allenmetals.com

WRITE IN NO. 1005

New Star Brass & Bronze Works custom fabricated this decorative iron railing with a hand-forged bronze top rail.

New Star Brass & Bronze Works, Inc.

718-443-0800; Fax: 718-443-0918
www.railingsbynewstar.com
Brooklyn, NY 11237

Custom fabricator of fine stair & balcony railings: straight, curved & spiral staircases; balusters/railings & newel posts; stainless steel & brass with various finishes; aluminum with anodized or powder-painted finish; hand-forged steel with bronze or wood top rail.
Write in No. 3051

NIKO Contracting Co.

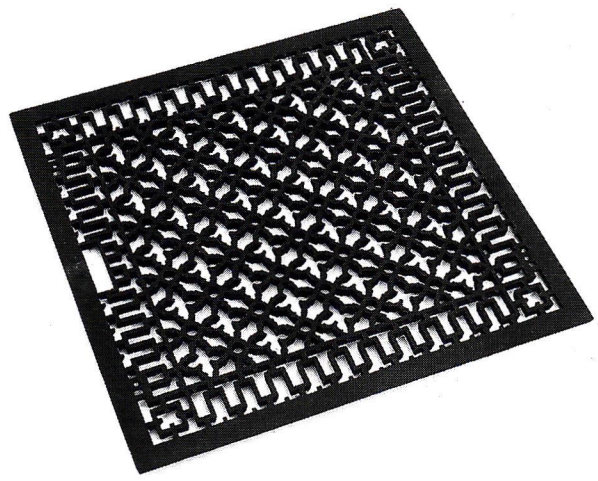
412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969
www.nikocontracting.com
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Nationwide contractor, fabricator & installer of architectural sheetmetal & roofing: historical restoration projects; slate, tile & other historical roofing; ornamental ceilings, cresting, finials, cornices, cupolas, domes & steeples; snowguards; copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass & terne-coated metals.
Write in No. 8300

Reggio Register Co., Inc.

978-772-3493; Fax: 978-772-5513
www.reggioregister.com
Ayer, MA 01432

Manufacturer of decorative & functional registers & grilles: cast iron, cast brass, cast aluminum & solid wood; for forced-air-heating, air-conditioning & high-velocity systems; more than 500 styles & sizes; many adapted from traditional Victorian designs.
Write in No. 5810

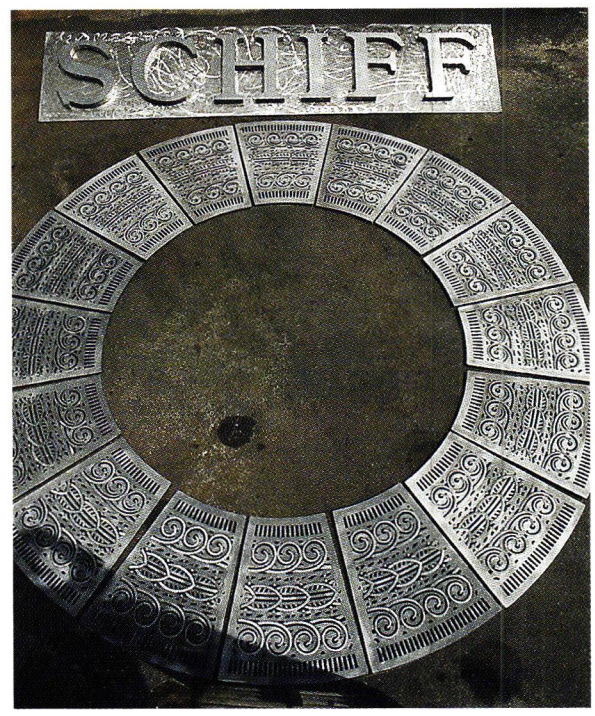


This cast-iron grille was manufactured by Reggio Register.

Schiff Architectural Detail

617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service; rubber molding & pattern work; historical restoration & refurbishment; custom large-scale bowl fountains, lamps & lampposts, garden benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, gazebos & arbors.
Write in No. 7730



Schiff Architectural Detail cast these ornamental grates.

Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.

315-841-4477; Fax: 315-841-4694
P.O. Box 205
Deansboro, NY 13328

Custom fabricator of architectural metalwork for 25 years: straight, spiral & curved stairs; railings, balusters & balustrades, newel posts & more; ornamental gates & fencing; fountains; forged bronze, Monel, steel & stainless steel; restoration services.
Write in No. 1218

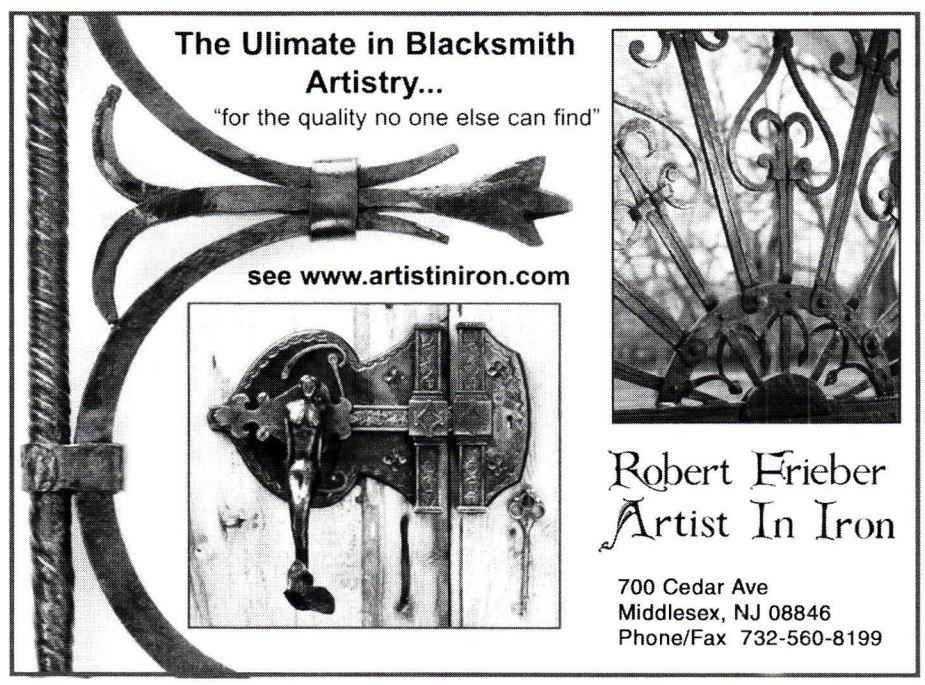
This intricately detailed curved railing was designed and fabricated by Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks.

WRITE IN NO. 2520

www.
period-homes.com

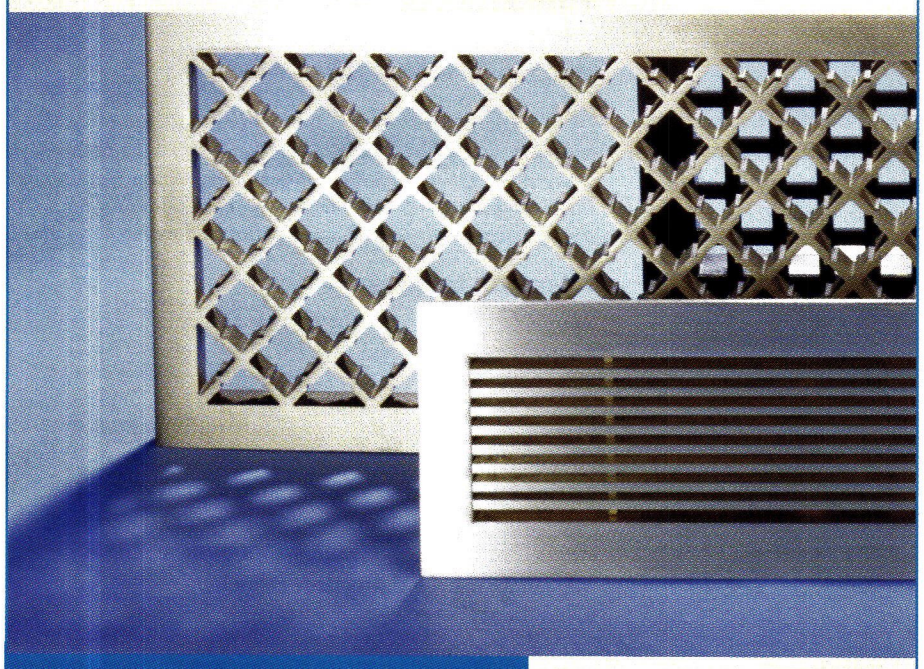
The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

WRITE IN NO. 1218



ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE

CUSTOM DESIGNED, FABRICATED & FINISHED



- Perforated Grilles
- Bar Grilles
- Curved Grilles
- Custom Gratings
- Waterjet Logos

Stock Items Available

Choices of Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, Steel, Stainless Steel and Wood. Mirror Polish, Satin, Statuary Bronze, Primed, Anodized Colors and Baked Enamels finishes.

CALL FOR FREE CATALOGUE

A Division of Giumenta Corporation

42 Second Avenue
Brooklyn, NY 11215
Tel: (718) 832-1200
Fax: (718) 832-1390
1-800-387-6267

www.archgrille.com
ag@archgrille.com

WRITE IN NO. 9820

Architectural Iron Designs, Inc.

Distinctive Ironwork . . . by Design!

- Steel Forgings
- Brass and Stainless
- Aluminum Balusters
- Stampings and Bandings
- Paints and Patinas
- Gates and Railings

...over 5000 component designs to choose from.

CUSTOM COMPONENTS ALSO AVAILABLE!

FREE CAD drawings available!

Visit **www.archirondesign.com** for online catalog or call **800.784.7444**

950 South 2nd Street • Plainfield, NJ 07063 • Fax: 908.757.3439
E-mail: aisales@archirondesign.com

WRITE IN NO. 7950

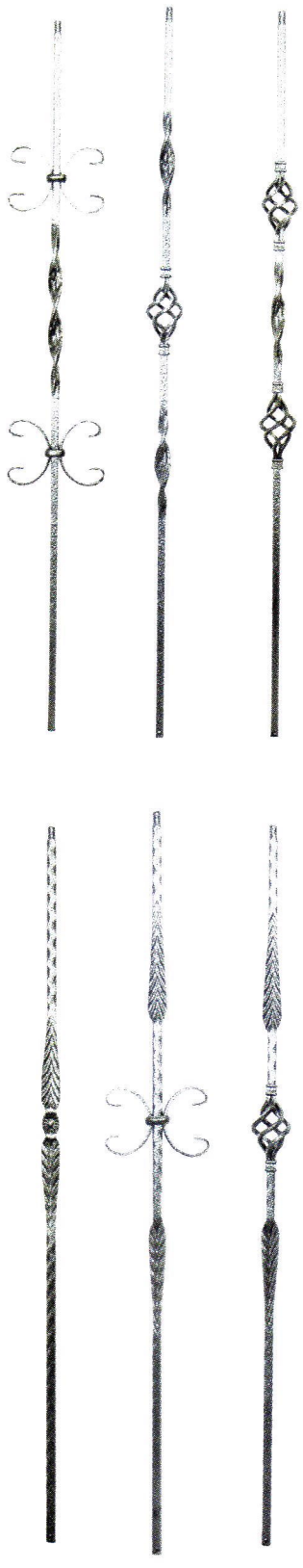
"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
— The Editors

THE WAGNER COMPANIES

R & B WAGNER, INC. AND J. G. BRAUN CO.

ARCHITECTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL METAL COMPONENTS

Beautiful Railings Begin With The Wagner Companies

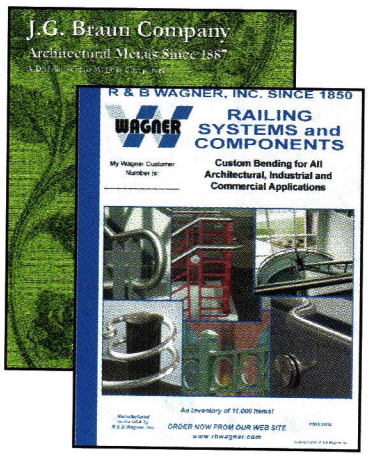


New from Wagner!

Pre-Painted Forged Balusters

Forged iron balusters are 44" tall and are offered powder coated in six colors shown below.

For more information and installation instructions, visit www.jgbraun.com/prepainted.



Also from Wagner!

Traditional Railings
Glass Railings • Forged Railings
Brass Railings

Ornamental Balls • Hemispheres

Architectural Shapes

Custom Bending

Handrail Systems
Brackets • Flanges • Elbows

Aluminum • Brass • Bronze
Stainless Steel • Steel

Call for our latest catalogs or visit our web sites!

J. G. Braun Co.	(800) 323-4072	www.jgbraun.com
R & B Wagner, Inc.	(800) 786-2111	www.rbwagner.com

WRITE IN NO. 941

Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.

800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814
www.steptoewife.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M6B 1V9

Manufacturer of cast-iron stairs: spiral & straight stairs, balusters, railings, newel posts, handrails, treads & risers; custom ornamental metal fabrication; railings & gates; arbors, gazebos & pergolas; contract manufacturing.

Write in No. 470

This elegant modular cast-iron baluster from Steptoe &Wife Antiques stands 38 in. tall and features an adjustable saddle.

Steven Handelman Studios

805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529
www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
Santa Barbara, CA 93103

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornament, lighting & firescreens in iron: more than 250 choices of UL-certified lighting; incandescent, low voltage, HID & gas lamps; street lighting; Early California & European styles; gates, furniture, registers & grilles in wrought iron & steel; 50 styles of wrought-iron firescreens built in with doors or freestanding; stock & custom.

Write in No. 483

The Wagner Companies

800-786-2111; Fax: 414-214-0450
www.rbwagner.com
Butler,WI 53007

Supplier of ornamental metalwork: handrail fittings, ornamental hollow balls & hemispheres from 1½ to 12 in. in dia.; tube bending for rail fabrication.

Write in No. 941

This ornamental curved rail was forged in iron with a Swedish iron finish and features a polished bronze cap rail. The railing was designed, fabricated, finished and installed by Wiemann Ironworks.

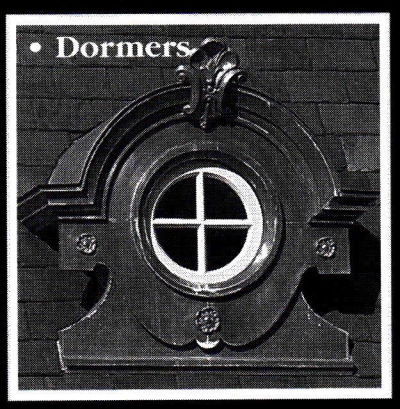
Wiemann Ironworks

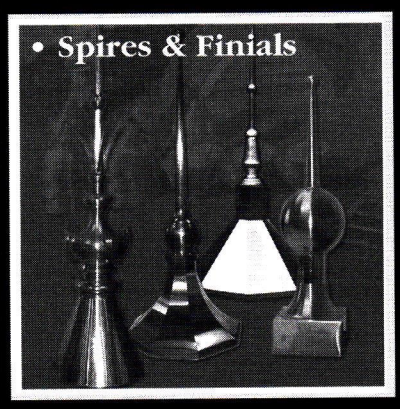
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

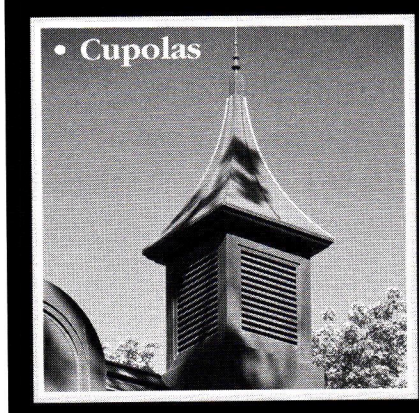
Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: railings, gates, fences, doors, lighting, furnishings, weathervanes, range hoods & grilles; cast & forged bronze, steel, aluminum & stainless steel; CAD services; NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator; national market.

Write in No. 1223

COPPERCRAFT
A Division of berger Brothers
Old World craftsmanship using New World technology







Conductor Heads • Louvers
Chimney Caps • Cornice
. . . and more

4995 Keller Haslet Rd.
Keller, Texas 76248
817-490-9622
www.coppercraft.com
available nationwide
1-800-486-2723

WRITE IN NO. 1490

100 YEARS BEHIND THE TIMES™

ALBANY SPIRAL STAIRCASE

Intricate Victorian design
Modular kit in 4' diameter
Cast iron construction
Brass or steel handrail
Easy assembly

CUSTOM DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS, GATES, GRILLES, CANOPIES & GAZEBOS

CONTACT US FOR COMPLETE CATALOG FEATURING THIS AND OTHER STAIRCASES

90 TYCOS DRIVE
TORONTO, ONTARIO M6B 1V9
TEL: (416) 780-1707
TEL: (800) 461-0060
FAX: (416) 780-1814
info@steptoewife.com
www.steptoewife.com

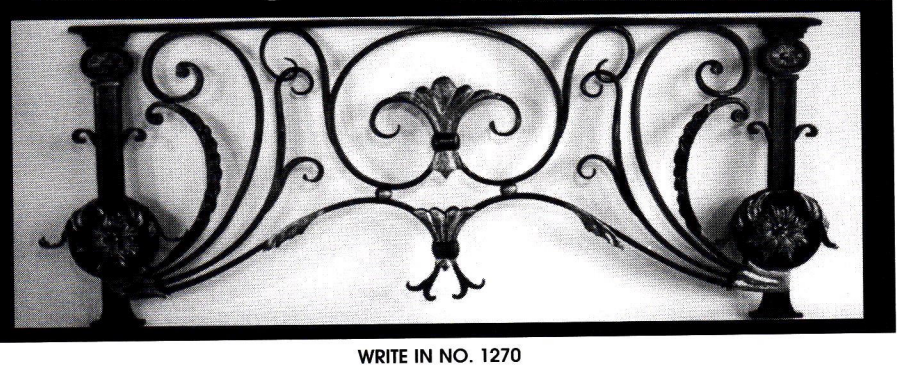
STEPTOE™ & WIFE ANTIQUES LTD.
ARCHITECTURAL RESTORATION PRODUCTS

WRITE IN NO. 470

BILL'S CUSTOM METAL FABRICATIONS, INC.

MAKERS OF HAND-FORGED ORNAMENTAL IRON

127 Sullivan Lane
Westbury, NY 11590
Phone/Fax: 516 333-3562
www.ironcrafters.com
e-mail: billscustommet@aol.com



WRITE IN NO. 1270

WRITE IN NO. 3026

SCHIFF
ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
DESIGN • ENGINEERING • MANUFACTURING
MARINE • INDUSTRIAL • ARCHITECTURAL

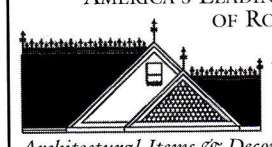
Ferrous & non-ferrous casting • Jobbing & patternmakers
Forging & welding • Machine shop service
Models & prototypes • Appraisals
Antique reproduction • Consulting and portfolio referrals

Large selection of antique and reproduction components!
Specializing in Victorian cast and wrought iron restoration and refurbishment, historic district work.
All styles, all periods, all metals, and more.

120 EASTERN AVE., VIA GRIFFIN WAY, CHELSEA, MA 02150
TEL: 617-887-0202 • www.schiffarchitectural.com

WRITE IN NO. 7730

CAPITAL CRESTING
AMERICA'S LEADING FABRICATOR OF ROOF CRESTINGS



Above all else, America's Historic homes have capital crestings

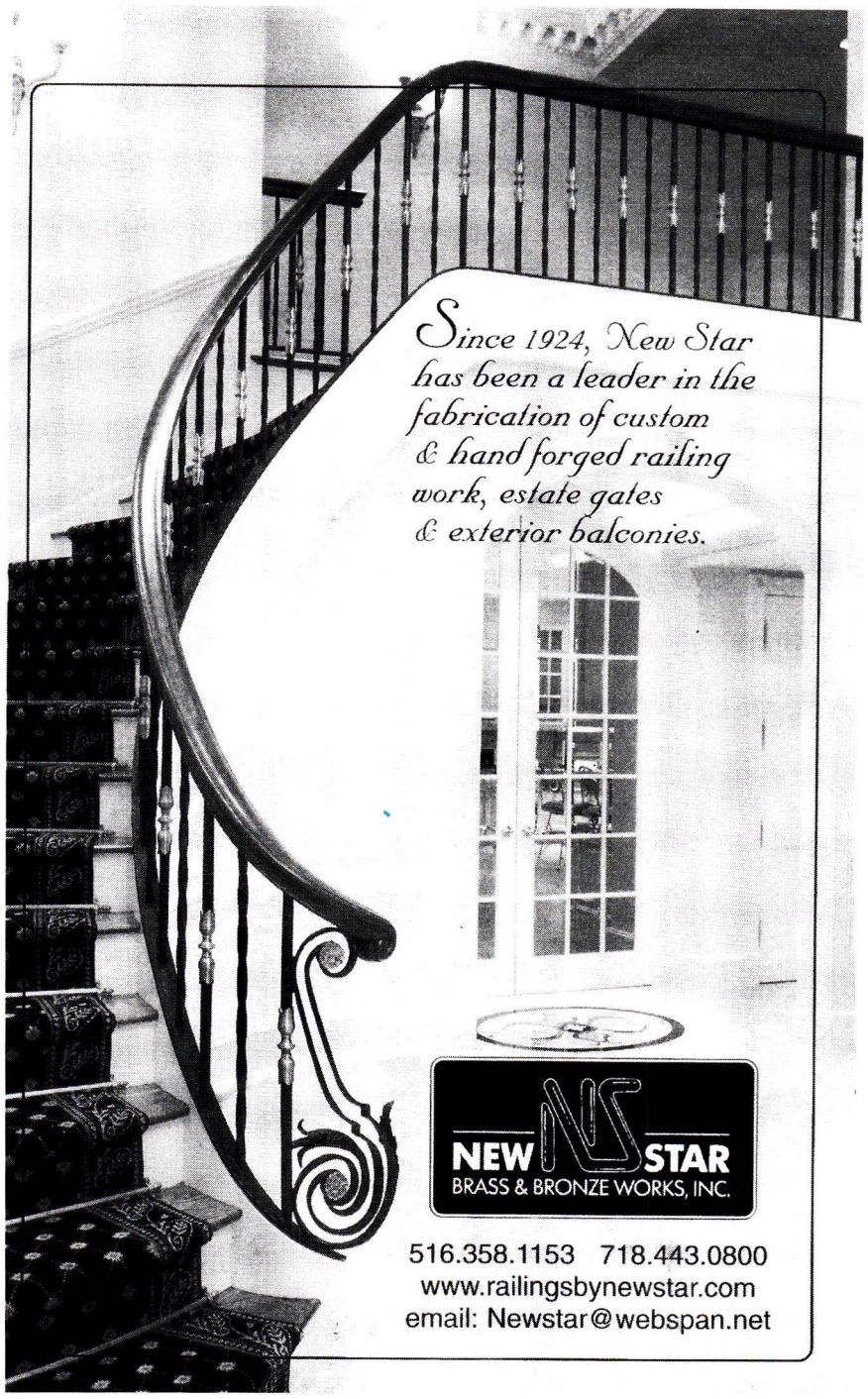
Architectural Items & Decorative Accessories in Iron, Steel & Aluminum for House and Garden

Stock Designs • Custom Fabrication • New Construction • Restoration Work • Roof Crestings • Finials • Snow Guards • Balconette™ Window Box Holders • Mailbox Surrounds • Window Guards • and a whole lot more!

800-442-4766 or Fax: 570-296-4766
www.capitalcrestings.com
email: capcrest@warwick.net

WRITE IN NO. 3085

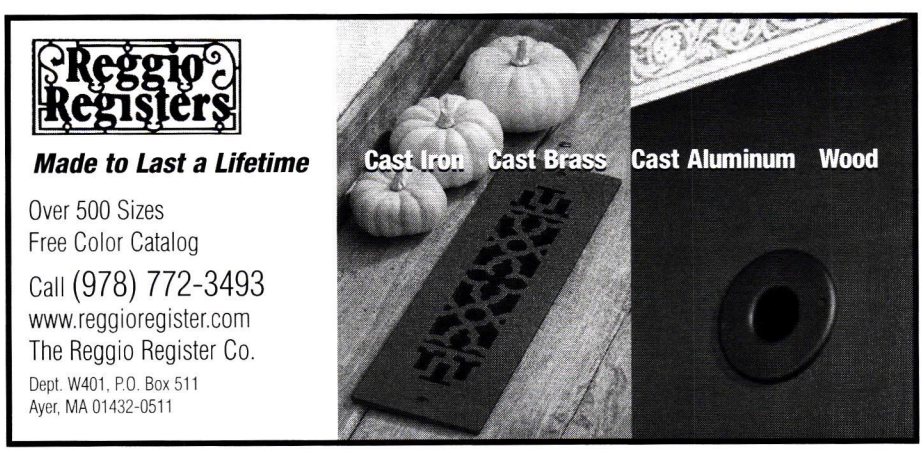
If you'd like to order a
gift
subscription
for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750



WRITE IN NO. 3051

WRITE IN NO. 1223

WRITE IN NO. 189



WRITE IN NO. 5810

WRITE IN NO. 97

Custom Millwork & Columns

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.
800-671-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com
South El Monte, CA 91733

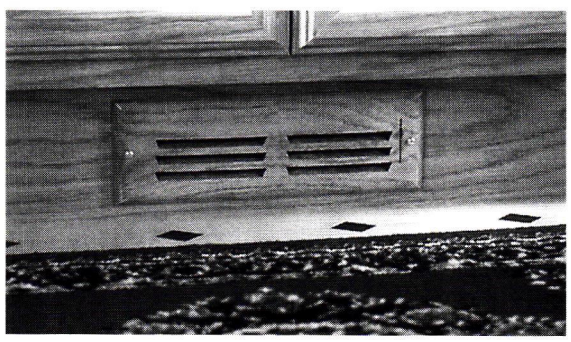
Manufacturer of architectural elements: columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, urns, fountains & gazebos; gypsum & precast concrete; custom designs & finishes.

Advent Design International
973-543-5310; Fax: 973-543-8830
www.adventstone.com
Mendham, NJ 07945

Creator & importer of hand-carved, exotic hardwood exterior doors, marble & granite balustrades, columns, hand-carved marble & granite mantels & stone bathtubs & basins: residential, commercial & institutional; custom.
Write in No. 7652

All American Wood Register Co.
815-728-8888; Fax: 815-728-9663
www.allamericanwood.com
Wonder Lake, IL 60097

Manufacturer of solid-wood one-piece registers, grilles & baseboards: standard & custom sizes; cast brass, wood & copper; stair treads, risers & moldings.
Write in No. 12



Toe-kick registers from All American Wood Register keep floors and feet warm beneath counters and cabinets.

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.
800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1961
www.allenmetals.com
Talladega, AL 35161

Manufacturer of custom ornamental metal castings: iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel & ductile iron; historical restoration with existing patterns; unusual cast items; columns, fences, doors, cast-metal porch parts, railings, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings & lighting.
Write in No. 1005

American Design Craft Inc.
973-478-3522; Fax: 973-478-4443
www.americandesigncraft.com
Clifton, NJ 07011

Manufacturer of millwork: moldings, medallions, corbels, niches & ornament; pedestals, statues, busts, appliqués & plaques; classic to contemporary styles; high-tech polymers, plaster & wood.
Write in No. 1213

Anthony Wood Products, Inc.
800-969-2181; Fax: 409-935-5009
www.anthonywoodinc.com
Galveston, TX 77554

Manufacturer of brackets & corbels: gable trim, arches, headers, running trim, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, porch & newel posts, finials & spandrels; poplar, oak & heart redwood; replications & historical reproductions; restoration services.

Architectural Elements
978-263-2482; Fax: 978-263-8504
www.architectural-elements.com
Boxborough, MA 01719

Supplier of interior decorative molding & exterior millwork: crown, cornice & flexible moldings; ceiling medallions; composite or fiberglass balustrade & railing system; fiberglass architectural columns; interior & exterior millwork; polymer, high-density polyurethane, PVC & wood.
Write in No. 1215

Architectural Iron Co.
800-442-4766; Fax: 570-296-4766
www.architecturaliron.com
Milford, PA 18337

Manufacturer of custom castings: fence details, bridge parts, window weights, registers & grilles, sculpture, cresting, finials, roof ornament, fences, gates, columns & capitals, stairs & railings; patination; brass, cast iron, copper, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration & reproduction work.
Write in No. 3085

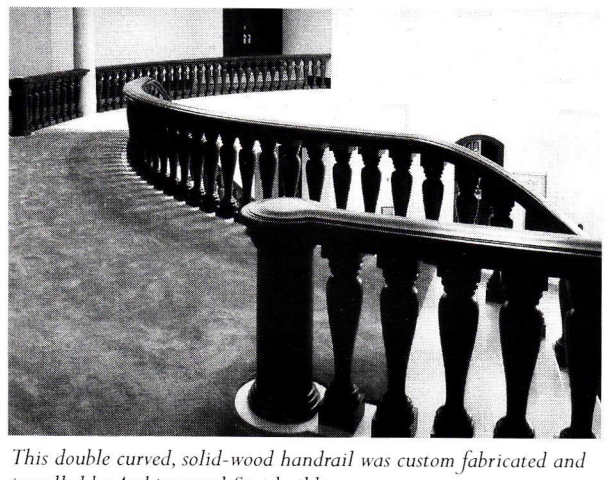
Architectural Paneling carved the mantel, overmantel and paneling in this residence.

Architectural Paneling, Inc.
212-371-9632; Fax: 212-759-0276
www.apaneling.com
New York, NY 10022

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of traditional French & English hand-carved paneling, mantels & moldings: casework & cabinetry, wainscoting, carved panels, interior doors, stairs & railings; walnut, mahogany, cherry, oak & poplar.
Write in No. 6490

Architectural Stairbuilding
607-547-5863; Fax: Same as phone
www.jamesrdean.com
Cooperstown, NY 13326

Custom fabricator & installer of straight, curved & spiral wood stairs: rails, balusters, newel posts, railings & turnings; all wood species.
Call for more information



This double curved, solid-wood handrail was custom fabricated and installed by Architectural Stairbuilding.

Aristone Concrete Designs
480-967-3035; Fax: 480-967-1181
www.aristonedesigns.com
Tempe, AZ 85281

Manufacturer of precast-concrete, plaster & GFRC products: columns, balustrades, trim & moldings, mantels, wall caps, site furnishings & pavers; several colors & textured finishes; moldmaking & custom work; since 1964.
Write in No. 231

Balmer Architectural Mouldings
800-665-3454; Fax: 800-461-4445
www.balmer.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M2J 1S5

Manufacturer of moldings, cornices, domes, mantels, non-load-bearing columns & capitals: cast in gypsum & polyurethane-based materials; more than 12,000 patterns; custom pattern making; restoration services.
Write in No. 478

Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns
800-265-8667; Fax: 910-763-3191
www.columns.com
Historic Wilmington, NC 28401

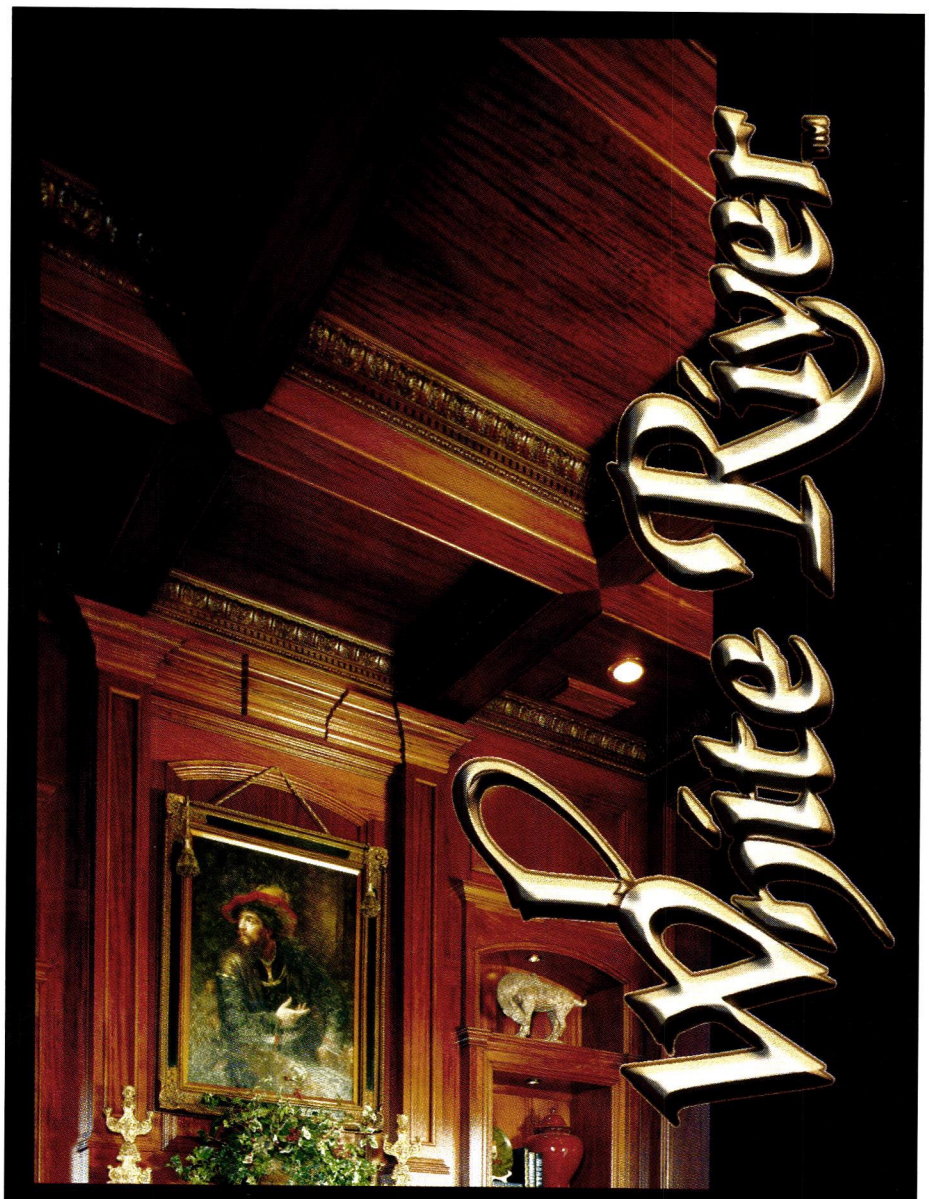
Manufacturer of authentic interior & exterior molded ornament: columns & capitals, pillars, pilasters & balustrade systems; plain or fluted shafts in a variety of sizes & styles; molded polymer & variety of lumber species; worldwide delivery.
Write in No. 1580

These Plain PolyStone Columns by Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns feature Roman Corinthian capitals and were constructed of reinforced polyester resin, fiberglass and marble dust.

Charles G.G. Schmidt & Co.
800-SCHMIDT; Fax: 201-391-3565
www.cggschmidt.com
Montvale, NJ 07645

Manufacturer & distributor of woodworking tooling & machinery: for molders, shapers, tenoners, planers, routers & saws; steel & carbide-tipped knives; 645-tilting arbor molder, Williams & Hussey molders, automatic rosette machine & arch forming rack.
Write in No. 3093

Charles G.G. Schmidt now has 10- and 12-in.-dia. blades for its line of Low Noise Saw Blades for woodworking.



THE INNOVATORS, EDUCATORS, AND INDUSTRY LEADERS IN EMBELLISHED HARDWOOD MOULDINGS & WOODCARVINGS

450 Hardwood Mouldings & Woodcarvings
• In Stock
• Prompt Shipping
• Worldwide Distribution
• Curve Work Our Specialty

Request Our Catalog, $10 or Our Free Product Poster

800.558.0119
www.mouldings.com

MARBLEWOOD® MetalWood™

WRITE IN NO. 1099

Custom Dining Furniture

The Brandywine Table features ball bearing slides and self storing leaves. In solid cherry; seats 8 to 14. As shown: $3650. Penn Valley server: $8900 Lemonde chairs: $575 each

Paul Downs makes tables in every size, shape, and configuration. We provide expert design assistance to help you plan the perfect dining room. See our website for over 100 table designs, along with chairs, servers, and more - or call us for more information.

- Custom sizing
- Unusual configurations
- Waterproof urethane/oil finish
- Ball bearing slides
- Self-storing leaves
- Matching chairs and servers
- Affordable nationwide shipping

PAUL DOWNS
CABINETMAKERS

401 E. 4th St. Bridgeport, PA 19405
610 664 9902
www.pauldowns.com

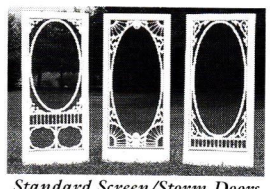
WRITE IN NO. 1152

VICTORIAN TRADITIONS

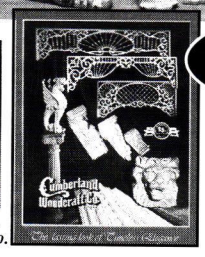
Order Online www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com

The Victorian Society in America — Exclusive Woodwork Licensee

Victorian Gingerbread, carvings, turnings and more, in solid hardwoods.
Period Mantels, Vanities, Wall Units, Bars, Backbars and Entertainment Centers.
Complete custom design service also available.
Interior and exterior restoration projects our specialty.



Standard Screen/Storm Doors. Custom Screen/Storm Doors, too.



Send $5.00 for full-color catalog with hundreds of products

FACTORY DIRECT PRICING

Free to the Trade Since 1975

Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.

1-800•367-1884

P.O. Drawer 609, Carlisle, PA 17013 • Dept.242
E-mail sales@cumberlandwoodcraft.com

WRITE IN NO. 1310

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction. Further, we offer:

- Porch Posts • Capitals
- Carvings • Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings (Diameters to 12ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
44 Railroad Ave., Dept. PH, West Haven, CT 06516
Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321
www.fagancolumns.com

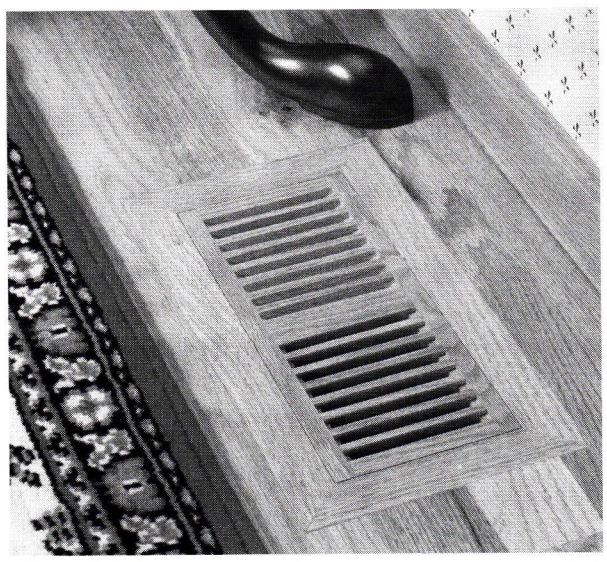
WRITE IN NO. 8210

Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring
860-672-4300; Fax: 860-672-2441
www.chestnutwoodworking.com
West Cornwall, CT 06796

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of flooring: antique chestnut, oak, pine & heart pine; wide board, strip & random width; custom doors & furniture in antique oak & chestnut.
Call for more information

ClassicAire Woodvents, Inc.
800-545-8368; Fax: 503-855-2029
www.classicvents.com
Wilsonville, OR 97070

Manufacturer of registers, grilles & baseboards in solid wood: custom designs; complete selection of wood species & pre-finished colors; standard or custom sizes.
Write in No. 1205



ClassicAire Woodvents designed and constructed this solid-wood register.

CopperCraft, Inc.
800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com
Keller, TX 76248

Fabricator of architectural sheetmetal using traditional metalworking skills & modern technology: columns, spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, custom gutters, cladding, chimney caps & more; copper & lead-coated copper.
Write in No. 1490

Craftsman Lumber Co.
978-448-5621; Fax: 978-448-2754
www.craftsmanlumber.com
Groton, MA 01450

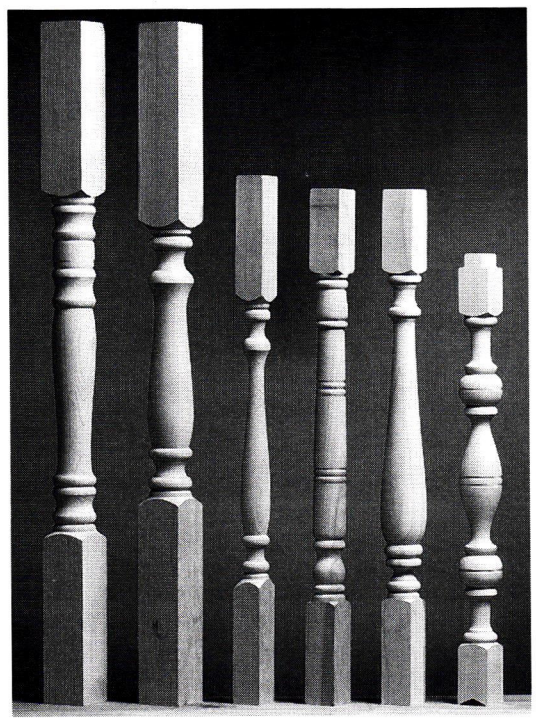
Custom manufacturer of wood flooring & paneling: from 6 to 26 in. wide; antique heart pine & chestnut; eastern white pine, red pine, northern red oak, white oak, cherry, walnut & ash; all material dried & machined on premises.
Write in No. 4320

Crown Point Cabinetry
800-999-4994; Fax: 800-370-1218
www.crown-point.com
Claremont, NH 03743

Custom fabricator of hand-crafted, period-style cabinetry: for the kitchen, bath & other rooms; Arts & Crafts, Shaker, Victorian & Early American styles; sells directly to homeowners, architects, custom builders & remodelers nationwide; family owned & operated.
Write in No. 477

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer of millwork & ornament: balustrades, railings, corbels, carvings, molding, appliqués, brackets, gable treatments, casings, paneled & screen doors, porch trim & gazebos; mantels, paneling & cabinetry; hand crafted; Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; non-load-bearing polymer & carved-wood capitals & columns in oak, maple, mahogany & cherry; Victorian trim; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim.
Write in No. 1310



Hand-crafted wood balusters are available from Cumberland Woodcraft in a variety of styles and sizes.

Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork
631-363-5000; No fax
51 Kennedy Ave.
Blue Point, NY 11715

Designer & fabricator of wood stairs & rails: straight, curved, circular & spiral stairs & millwork.
Write in No. 1107

Since 1952 Deer Park Stairbuilding has designed and manufactured custom stairs in a variety of wood species.

Duluth Timber Co.
218-727-2145; Fax: 218-727-0393
www.duluthtimber.com
Duluth, MN 55816

Custom fabricator of antique heavy timbers & milled lumber: wood flooring, paneling, siding, beams, straight stairs, railings, balusters, decking, posts & treads; casework, mantels, columns & complete interior woodwork packages; heart pine, jarrah, reclaimed Douglas fir, white pine, mtn. ash, redwood & cypress; salvaged timbers wholesale & resale; restoration services.

Erik Wyckoff Artworks
612-617-0446; Fax: Same as phone
2303 Kennedy St. NE
Minneapolis, MN 55413

Custom designer & fabricator of hand-carved architectural woodwork: original entry, interior & wine cellar doors; most wood species.
Write in No. 298

This relief scene of a client's home is the inside panel of a custom wine cellar door created by Erik Wyckoff Artworks.

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321
www.fagancolumns.com
West Haven, CT 06516

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of wood columns, cylinders, rope twists, large turnings, octagons & pilasters: Classical order; load bearing & ornamental; columns also in plaster/gypsum, custom FRP fiberglass & GFRC; up to 42 in. in dia. & 24 ft. in length.
Write in No. 8210

This full-round fluted, Roman Corinthian redwood column by Fagan Design has a Roman Doric base and aluminum plinth.

Fine Woodworks, Inc
718-422-0205; Fax: 718-422-0207
www.finewoodworksinc.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom fabricator of solid-wood doors, windows & cabinets: carriage house & barn doors; deep-pocket & mortise-&-tenon construction; traditional & Arts & Crafts reproductions; exposed joinery & pegs; hand crafted.
Write in No. 807

Woodline™

"Manufacturers of Fine Wood Products"

- Special Orders Welcome
- Custom Designs, Patterns, & Other Wood Species are Also Available.

Call or Fax for FREE Catalog

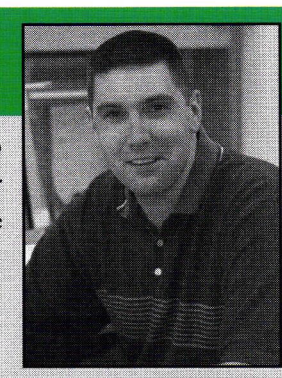
www.woodlineusa.com

1521 W. 14th Street, Long Beach, CA 90813
Tel: (562) 436-3771 Fax: (562) 436-8891

Corbels Finials Columns & Capitals Newel Posts & Balusters

WRITE IN NO. 5240

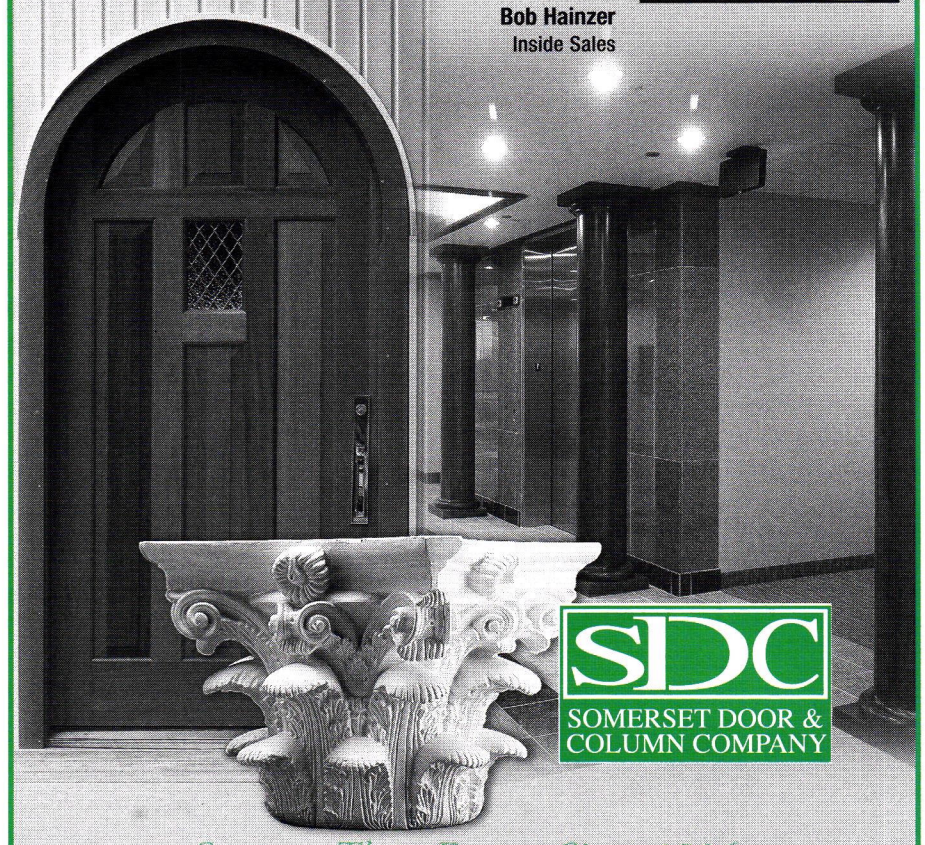
Help Bob Keep His New Job!



"After 15 years in production I've been moved to inside sales and my job now is to tell you why our columns and doors are the very best. Please give me a call so I can keep this new job. Thanks!"

Bob Hainzer

Bob Hainzer
Inside Sales



SDC
SOMERSET DOOR & COLUMN COMPANY

Stronger Than Ever... Since 1906

174 Sagamore Street • Somerset, PA 15501 • 800-242-7916 • 814-444-9427 • Fax 814-443-1658

ARCHITECTURAL COLUMNS & FINE WOOD ENTRYWAYS
visit our website at www.somersetdoor.com

WRITE IN NO. 660 FOR COLUMNS & NO. 1095 FOR DOORS

Architectural Columns & Balustrade Systems

- Fiberglass (FRP)
- Polymer composites
- Custom fabricated PVC

MANOR STYLE
NATIONWIDE SOURCE
800-325-2188
Family Owned & Operated

WRITE IN NO. 703

Architectural Details

- Guaranteed!
- Largest Supplier
- Interior & Exterior
- Buy Direct & Save
- Amazing Selection

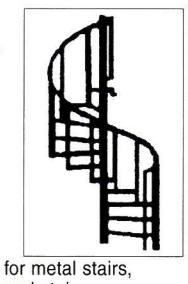
FREE 192pg. MASTER CATALOG
130 usage photos! Extensive how-to info!
Also, 208p. *Porch Book* $6.95
How to design, build, and decorate your dream porch!
Priority Mail $4 extra

52 Screen/ Storm Doors

VINTAGE WOODWORKS
PO Box 39 MSC 4211
Quinlan, TX 75474-0039
903-356-2158
www.vintagewoodworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 1061

SPIRAL STAIRCASES CUSTOM BUILT TO YOUR ORDER



Complete with wooden railing. The most attractive and priced far below the rest.

Prices start at $485 for metal stairs, $1,395 for all wood stairs.
SEND FOR FULL COLOR BROCHURE OR CALL 800-536-4341.

Goddard Manufacturing
Box 502 Dept. PH • Logan, KS 67646
www.spiral-staircases.com

WRITE IN NO. 4780

SORRY! WE DON'T STOCK.

Your project can be ***custom*** *and* ***cost-effective!***

- *Custom & Reproduction Wood Turning*
- *Fluted, Spiral & Roped Designs*
- *CNC Routing*

TURNINGS UNLIMITED
280 Brubaker Drive
New Carlisle, OH 45344
937-845-0211 Fax: 937-845-0230

WRITE IN NO. 327

STERLING
STAIRCASE AND HANDRAIL CO.

* Design ~ Fabrication ~ Installation
* Custom staircases, handrails, newels
* Curved rails from solid stock
* Carving, turnings to eight feet long
* Custom fittings to match stock handrails

Frits Momsen
P.O. Box 420 Stowe, Vermont 05672
(802) 253-6339 Fax: (802) 253-7652
www.sterlingstaircase.com

WRITE IN NO. 547

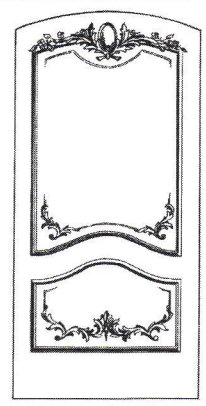
The Wood Factory
AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS

Screen Doors • Porch Parts
Custom Woodwork • Moldings
Ornamental Trim

Send $2.00 for a Catalog

111 Railroad Street
Navasota, Texas 77868
Tel: (936) 825-7233
Fax: (936) 825-1791

WRITE IN NO. 7120



Erik Wyckoff Artworks

Custom Hand-Carved Doors

612.617.0446
Mpls. MN

catalog available

WRITE IN NO. 298

Fischer & Jirouch
216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650
www.fischerandjirouch.com
Cleveland, OH 44103

Manufacturer of hand-crafted architectural ornament: interior & exterior; casting & PC plaster; mantels, cornice moldings, door & window surrounds, ornamental ceilings, ceiling medallions, niches & domes, brackets & corbels; ornamental wood & plaster/gypsum columns up to 34 in. in dia. & 42½ in. in length; pilasters & capital bases; custom work.
Write in No. 1960

Goddard Mfg. Co. Inc.
800-536-4341; 785-689-4303
www.spiral-staircases.com
Logan, KS 67646

Custom fabricator of all types of spiral stairs: steel, steel & wood combinations or all-wood spirals; custom railing & wood stair parts.
Write in No. 4780

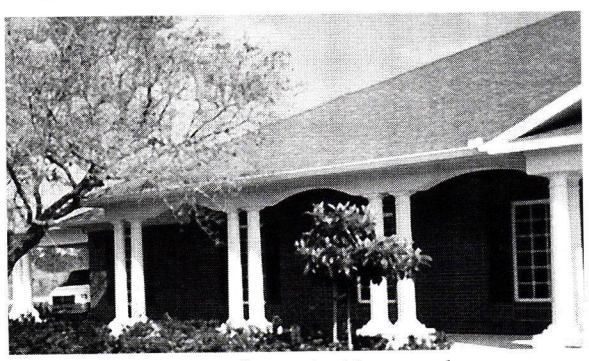
Custom-built oak spiral stairs are a specialty of Goddard Mfg.

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels, cupolas, statuary, pier caps, copings, benches, fountains, outbuildings, gazebos, planters, urns, pavers & custom components; cast-limestone fireplaces in 3 colors; 156-page catalog.
Write in No. 4020

HB&G
800-264-4424; Fax: 334-566-4629
www.hbgcolumns.com
Troy, AL 36081

Manufacturer of PermaPorch system: load-bearing PermaCast columns, grand balustrade systems, PermaPorch & deck railing, load-bearing PermaPost porch posts, PermaCeiling, moldings, medallions & entrance features.
Write in No. 380



HB&G's Permacast system features load-bearing columns.

Historic Doors by Hendricks
610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171
www.historicdoors.com
Kempton, PA 19529

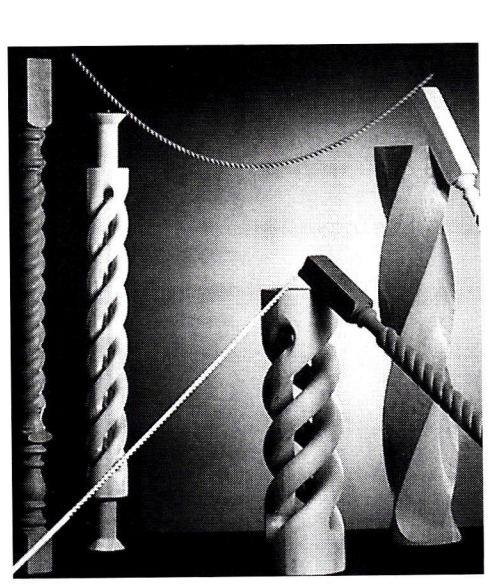
Custom manufacturer of wood windows & doors: circular casings & moldings; restoration & period-style construction.
Write in No. 3570

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns & capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, street furnishings, sculpture, fountains, grilles, lighting, lattices, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies, doors & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration services; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles.
Write in No. 1210

Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings, Inc.
718-706-0504; Fax: 718-706-0507
www.hyde-park.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental plaster & gypsum crown moldings, friezes, coffers & exterior molded ornament: cornice moldings, mantels, non-load-bearing columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, ornamental plaster ceilings, domes & brackets; stock & custom; fabricated using traditional European methods.
Write in No. 45



Rope-twist columns in diameters of 4 to 24 in. are a specialty of JMS Wood Products.

JMS Wood Products
818-348-7230; Fax: 818-348-7231
www.jmswoodproducts.com
Canoga Park, CA 91304

Supplier of rope moldings from ⅜ to 3 in. in dia. & rope columns from 4 to 24 in. in dia.: rope, fluted & twist designs for furniture or stairs; plinth blocks for door surrounds; mantels; any wood species.
Write in No. 6320

Dimitrios Klitsas' hand-carved wood furniture is rich in ornamental detail.

Klitsas, Dimitrios – Fine Wood Sculptor
413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307
www.klitsas.com
Hampden, MA 01036

Custom sculptor & carver of wood architectural elements: interior & exterior; furniture of all periods, mantels, stairs, capitals, moldings & specialty carvings.
Write in No. 7380

Limestone Concept, Inc.
310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com
Los Angeles, CA 90035

Custom fabricator, importer & distributor of hand-carved antique mantels, fireplaces & more: fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, ornament, planters & urns, benches, garden statuary & sculpture; French limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta, natural-stone flooring & quarry tile; marble & carved stone.
Write in No. 5390

Longleaf Lumber
617-625-3659; Fax: 617-625-3615
www.longleaflumber.com
Somerville, MA 02143

Manufacturer & supplier of antique lumber: longleaf heart pine, chestnut, antique eastern white pine & other woods; flooring & custom milling; wide-plank & random-width boards; barn boards; wide-board, random-width & antique flooring; stair parts & dimensional lumber.
Write in No. 272

Manor Style, Ltd.
800-325-2188; Fax: 410-281-9362
6741 Whitestone Rd.
Baltimore, MD 21207

Nationwide supplier of load-bearing architectural columns, capitals & balustrade systems: cultured marble-resin (limestone finished), fiberglass composite & fabricated PVC; stock sizes to 48 in. in dia.; direct distributor of architectural PVC & preformed polymer elements; cornices, brackets & other exterior trim; Fypon, Focal Point, Spectis, Durastyl, Century, CDM & other brands.
Write in No. 703

These load-bearing fiberglass columns were supplied by Manor Style.

WALNUT CHERRY MAHOGANY OAK ETC. . .
MANTELS, MOLDINGS & CARVINGS

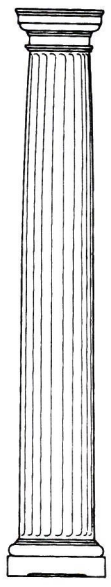
ANY SIZE, ANY SPECIES

Browse our full catalog on the web
www.apaneling.com
or 60 page print catalog available $10.00

ARCHITECTURAL PANELING, INC.
979 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022
(212) 371-9632 Fax: (212) 759-0276

WRITE IN NO. 6490

CUSTOM and PRODUCTION TURNINGS
SPECIALIZING IN
VICTORIAN DESIGNS and CLASSIC COLUMNS



Porch posts, newels, balusters, columns and more...

We offer a complete range of architectural turnings incorporating design authenticity, skilled craftsmanship, and quality materials.

All products are available in decay- and termite-resistant clear heart Redwood.

Interior turnings are also available in fine hardwoods.

For your catalog please send $6.00.

No charge to designers, architects, builders and dealers when requested on company letterhead.

PAGLIACCO TURNING & MILLING
WOODACRE, CA 94973-0225
415 488-4333 FAX 415 488-9372

WRITE IN NO. 7070

DIMITRIOS KLITSAS
Master Wood Carver

Fine WOOD SCULPTOR

378 North Road
Hampden, MA 01036
•
(413) 566-5301
FAX (413) 566-5307
www.klitsas.com

Meticulously, hand-carved architectural elements and fine home furnishings for interior or exterior application.

UNIQUE, ONE OF A KIND COMMISSIONS TO COMPLIMENT ANY STYLE HOME!

Brochure Available
info@klitsas.com

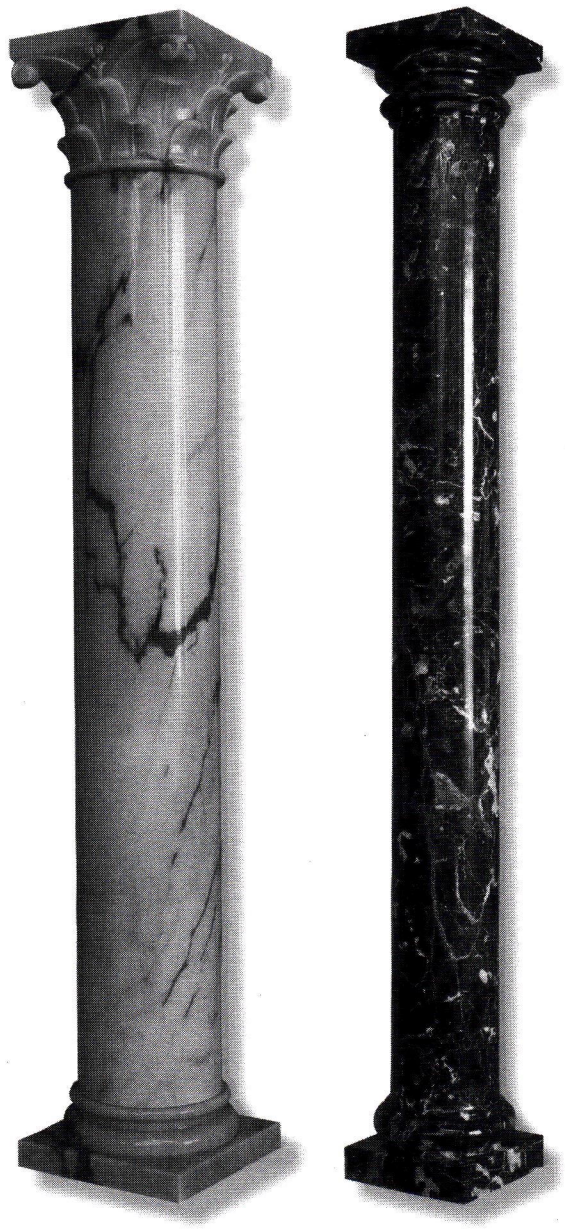
WRITE IN NO. 7380

James R. Dean
ARCHITECTURAL STAIRBUILDING & HANDRAILING
"Solid Wood Curved Handrail Specialist"

62 Pioneer Street • Cooperstown, NY 13326 • Phone/Fax 607-547-5863
PROFESSIONAL WORKMANSHIP GUARANTEED
website: www.jamesrdean.com
email: james@jamesrdean.com

Custom Stairs Since 1952
DESIGNERS OF PRESTIGIOUS STAIRS
• ARCHITECTURAL • ELLIPTICAL
• CIRCULAR • SPIRAL
PRODUCTION STAIR & RAIL SYSTEMS
DEER PARK
STAIRBUILDING & MILLWORK, INC.
51 KENNEDY AVE., BLUE POINT, NY 11715
631-363-5000 FAX: 631-363-2167

WRITE IN NO. 1107



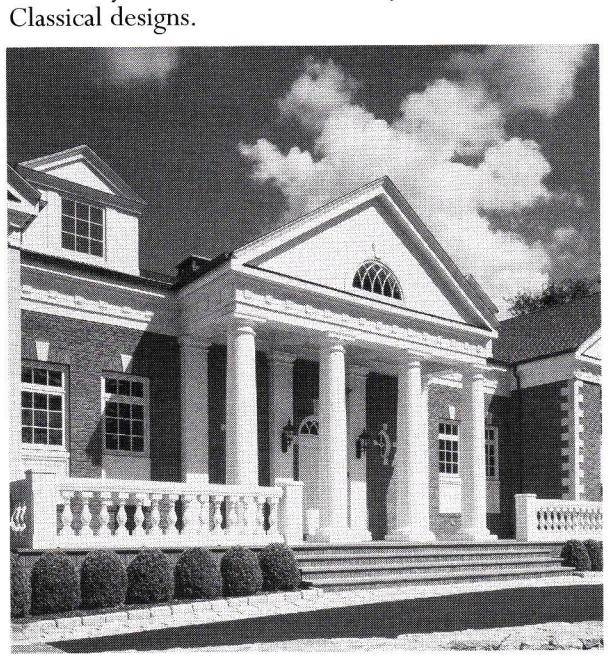
Marble Classics distributes custom fabricated columns with a variety of capitals in marble or limestone.

Marble Classics
410-265-6670; Fax: 410-265-6672
www.marbleclassics.net
Baltimore, MD 21207

Manufacturer of custom-fabricated columns, capitals & architectural ornament: mantels, cornices, bathtubs, stairs, balustrades, tables, sinks, shower stalls & sculpture; garden, wall, pool & geyser fountains in marble & limestone; custom flooring & mosaics; all work is made in Spain; ISO 9002 certified.

Melton Classics, Inc.
800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988
www.meltonclassics.com
Lawrenceville, GA 30042

Manufacturer of columns, moldings, balustrades, door & window features, cornices, brackets, trim & many other architectural elements: fiberglass, polyurethane, marble/resin composite, wood, cast stone & synthetic stone; custom styles & authentic Classical designs.



Classically authentic architectural columns by Melton Classics are featured on this façade.

Old Mill Mantels
517-783-0707; Fax: 517-783-0708
www.oldmillmantels.com
Jackson, MI 49202

Designer & manufacturer of hand-crafted, custom-built mantels in solid wood: custom reproduction mantels & overmantels; custom wood carving, decorative wood trim, inlays & moldings.
Write in No. 314

Old World Mouldings, Inc.
631-563-8660; Fax: 631-563-8815
www.oldworldmouldings.com
Bohemia, NY 11716

Manufacturer of ornamentally embossed hardwood moldings: custom profile matching; more than 400 profiles in stock, several thousand total; priming for all profiles; arched moldings to match any profile; all wood species; full catalog available online & in print.
Write in No. 274

This hardwood molding was manufactured by Old World Mouldings.

Pagliacco Turning & Milling
415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372
www.pagliacco.com
Woodacre, CA 94973

Manufacturer of custom & stock woodturnings & millwork: columns, porch posts, balusters, newels, finials, brackets, railings & more; historical restoration & custom projects.
Write in No. 7070

These balusters are typical of the millwork turned out by Pagliacco Turning and Milling.

Passaic Millwork
973-772-9013; Fax: 973-458-0431
www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm
Passaic, NJ 07055

Manufacturer of circular, elliptic, spiral, curved & straight stairs: rails & parts; columns, moldings, radius work, turnings & fluting to 12 ft.; clear & finger-joint pine moldings; poplar & oak; distributor of Marvin windows.
Write in No. 3340

Paul Downs Cabinetmakers
610-664-9902; Fax: 610-664-9997
www.pauldowns.com
Bridgeport, PA 19405

Designer & custom fabricator of Arts & Crafts-style furniture & cabinetry: mortise-&-tenon joinery; Frank Lloyd Wright-inspired designs.
Write in No. 1152

Reliance Specialty Building Products
800-697-4705; Fax: 509-262-0250
www.reliancesbp.com
Spokane, WA 99228

Manufacturer of wood products for millwork applications, flooring & solid-wood paneling: Douglas fir, western larch, white fir, hemlock, pine, cedar, aspen & birch.
Write in No. 1211

Somerset Door & Column Co.
814-445-9608; Fax: 814-443-1658
www.somersetcolumns.com
Somerset, PA 15501

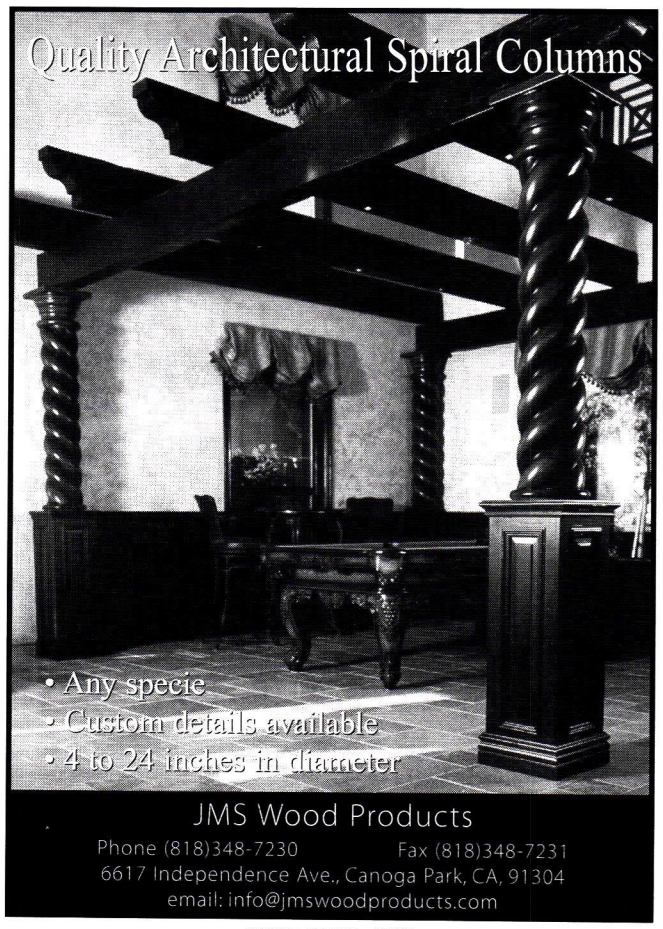
Manufacturer of Colonial wood capitals & columns: up to 40 in. in dia. & 40 ft. in length; architectural solid-wood doors hand assembled to specification; newels, balusters, posts, mantels, casework & moldings.
Write in No. 660

Somerset Door & Column Co. manufactured this wood Corinthian capital.

Sonrise Woodcarving Studio
845-687-9139; Fax: 248-479-5272
www.sonrisewoodcarving.com
Cottekill, NY 12419

Wood carver of architectural elements: mantels, moldings, entryways, furniture, decorative carvings, custom cabinetry, doors, windows & stair systems; veneering & finishing; garden sheds, storage buildings & gazebos; replication & restoration of antique carved pieces.
Write in No. 4030

Sonrise Woodcarving fabricated this delicate flower basket centerpiece in basswood.



JMS Wood Products
Phone (818)348-7230 Fax (818)348-7231
6617 Independence Ave., Canoga Park, CA, 91304
email: info@jmswoodproducts.com

WRITE IN NO. 6320

OLD WORLD
MOULDINGS, INC.

Quality Hardwood Mouldings and Millwork

World class manufacturing facilities

Custom design and manufacturing capabilities

Specialize in ornamentally embossed hardwood mouldings

Mouldings for arches, circle tops, curves and radius applications in any profile

Over 400 mouldings in stock, several hundred profiles available

Call for our catalog or visit our website
www.oldworldmouldings.com

Phone 631-563-8660 • Fax 631-563-8815
821 Lincoln Ave, Bohemia, NY 11716

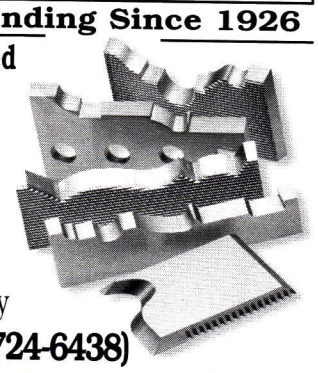
WRITE IN NO. 274

MOULDING KNIVES

Standard Profiles & Custom Grinding Since 1926

We make knives and bar stock for Corrugated Back Heads, Williams & Hussey Moulders, Powermatic, Woodmaster, Belsaw, Grizzly Planers & more.

•Fast accurate service •Over 170 Standard profiles in stock •Send us your profiles via fax, mail or DFX •Carbide Tipped Knives a Specialty



Toll Free Order Line -1 800 SCHMIDT (724-6438)

Charles G. G. Schmidt & Co., Inc.
301 West Grand Avenue, Montvale, NJ 07645
Fax: 1 201-391-3565 For Technical Assistance and Inquiries 1 201-391-5300
Visit us on the web at www.cggschmidt.com

SCHMIDT

Please see Catalog No. 700 for a complete list of all of our Woodworking Tools and Accessories .

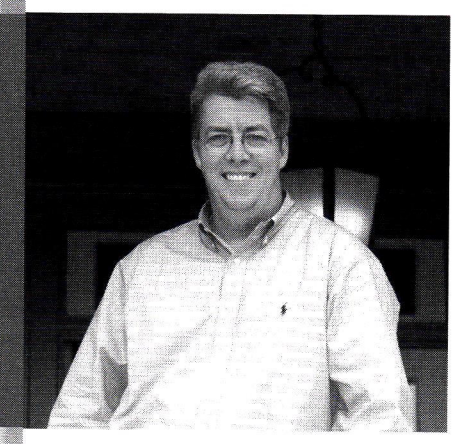
WRITE IN NO. 3093

YOU'LL LOVE

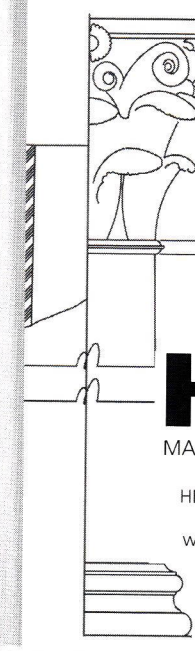
THE WAY WE MAKE YOU LOOK.

"I have used HB&G products for years. Their quality and service are outstanding...so much that I put HB&G on my own home."

Stephen Fuller of Stephen Fuller®, Inc.

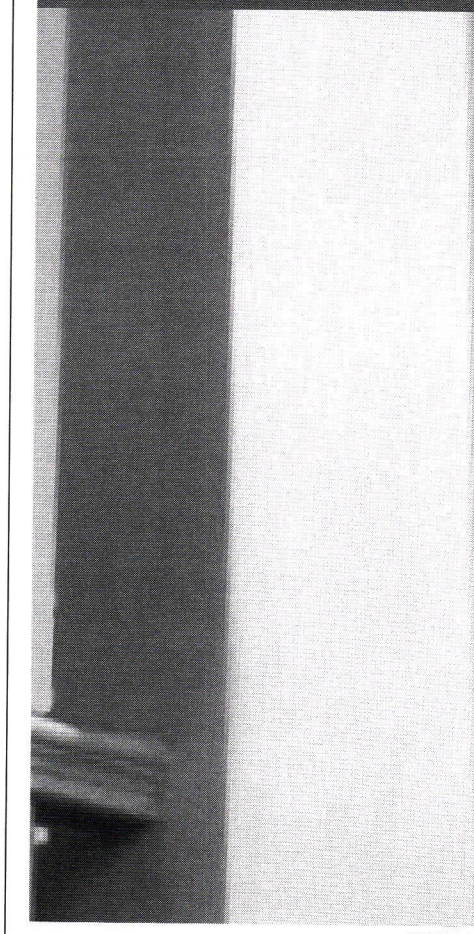


When it's your reputation on the line, know that with HB&G's spectacular line of PERMACAST products there is 'no-equal'.



HB&G
MASTERS OF MILLWORK

HB&G Building Products
1.800.264.4424
www.hbgcolumns.com



WRITE IN NO. 380

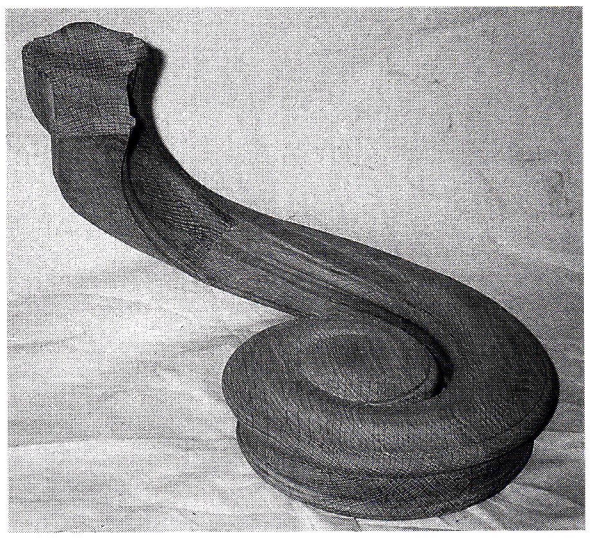
www.period-homes.com

The Gateway to Historical Products

The central web site for historically styled residential products and services on the internet includes products used for restoration, renovation and new construction. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark —

www.period-homes.com



Volutes fabricated by Sterling Staircase can be ordered to match both original and newly designed rails.

Sterling Staircase & Handrail
802-253-6339; Fax: 802-253-7652
www.sterlingstaircase.com
Stowe, VT 05672

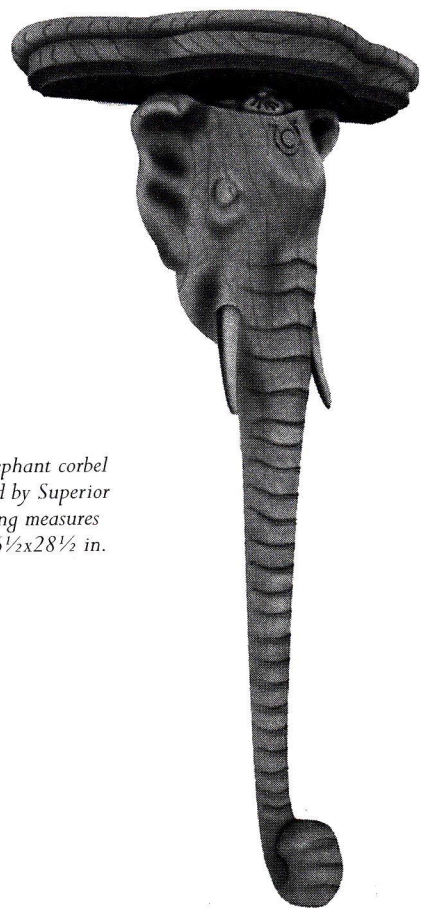
Designer, fabricator & installer of staircases, handrails, newels & fittings: continuous-curved handrails; carvings & turnings up to 9 ft. long & 3 ft. in dia.; straight, curved, circular & spiral stairs; custom turnings & balusters; will ship & install anywhere.
Write in No. 547

Sun Architectural Woodworks
207-625-7000; Fax: 207-625-4444
92 Depot Rd.
West Baldwin, ME 04091

Custom designer & fabricator of architectural millwork: paneled, louvered, French & pocket doors; art-glass sidelites; historical 18th-century double-hung windows; circular stairs, paneled walls & fireplace façades; mahogany, cherry, oak, Spanish cedar, pine, poplar & more.
Write in No. 2684

Superior Moulding, Inc.
800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314
5953 Sepulveda Blvd.
Van Nuys, CA 91411

Supplier of standard & custom moldings & related finish materials: embossed & sculptural moldings; polyfoam moldings, columns, capitals, doors, door hardware, windows, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, band-sawed & carved corbels, furniture legs, appliqués & stair parts; line of hardwood flooring & related wood flooring products; custom molding & millwork packages; short turnaround times; shipped worldwide.
Write in No. 138



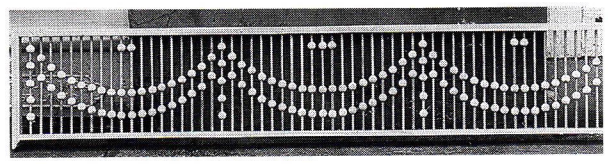
This elephant corbel supplied by Superior Moulding measures 12⅜x6½x28½ in.

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, entries, fountains & sculpture; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style.
Write in No. 1055

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread, brackets & corbels, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament & crestings, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; custom mantels; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more.
Write in No. 7120



The Wood Factory manufactured this custom Victorian grille.

The Woods Co.
717-263-6524; Fax: 717-263-9346
www.thewoodscompany.com
Chambersburg, PA 17201

Manufacturer of wide-plank flooring from new wood & re-milled antique wood: heart pine, oak, chestnut & yellow & white pine; surface-textured flooring; paneling & stair parts; antique beams.
Write in No. 6

Turnings Unlimited
800-797-8757; Fax: 937-845-0230
www.turningsunlimited.com
New Carlisle, OH 45344

Manufacturer of porch & stair parts: balusters, newels & turnings; new & exact detail reproduction of any part, picture or design; fluted, spiral & rope designs; hand carving & CNC routing of flat, curved & 3-dimensional parts.
Write in No. 327

Van Dyke Supply Co.
800-558-1234; Fax: 605-796-8888
www.vandykes.com
Woonsocket, SD 57385

Supplier of lighting: lamp repair; brass hardware for renovation; furniture, lumber, veneer, wood carvings & moldings; all wholesale prices; catalog $1.
Write in No. 453

Victoriana East
856-546-1882; Fax: 856-546-1883
www.victorianaeast.com
Audubon, NJ 08106

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors & screen/storm combinations: pine, oak, mahogany & cypress frames; aluminum & fiberglass screens; related hardware & porch parts; period garage doors in wood; wood benches & custom lattice; custom wood post-mounted mailboxes, mail slots, novelty mailboxes & posts; railings/balustrades & gate hardware.
Write in No. 1101

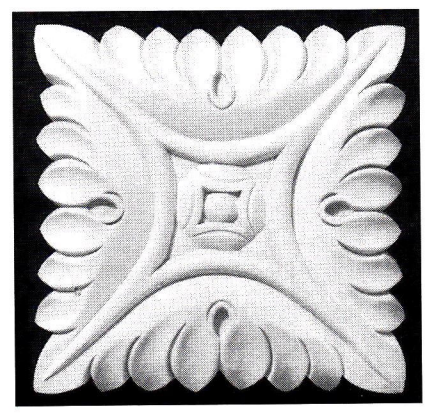
Vintage Woodworks
903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023
www.vintagewoodworks.com
Quinlan, TX 75474

Supplier of Victorian millwork: finials, western red cedar shingles, porch parts, turned posts, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, gazebos, corbels, custom-length spandrels, mantels, columns & more; 192-page master reference catalog; 208-page porch-design book.
Write in No. 1061

Extra-large custom brackets such as this Dove's Wing can be ordered from Vintage Woodworks.

White River Hardwoods-Woodworks
800-558-0119; Fax: 479-444-0406
www.mouldings.com
Fayetteville, AR 72701

Manufacturer of moldings & carvings: Mon Reale high-relief hardwood moldings; Authentic Hand-Carved Woodcarvings in lindenwood, maple & cherry; UltraFlex resin curve work; smooth & embossed hardwood moldings & casings; mantels, cornices & more; poplar & oak in stock & other species as custom order.
Write in No. 1099



This large, square, solid-wood rosette manufactured by White River Hardwoods-Woodworks measures ⅞ x5x5 in.

Windsor One
888-229-7900; Fax: 707-838-8704
www.windsorone.com
Windsor, CA 95492

Manufacturer of historically inspired Moldings Collection: whole-room style concept with Greek Revival, Classical, Craftsman & Colonial Revival styles; exterior & interior trim; engineered wood board, end-&-edge glued, finger jointed & double primed.
Write in No. 455

Woodline Co.
562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891
www.woodlineusa.com
Long Beach, CA 90813

Manufacturer of hand- & machine-carved architectural wood elements: corbels, balusters, newel posts, columns, mantels, moldings, capitals & rosettes; oak, poplar & alder in stock, all other species available; columns up to 30 in. in dia. & 22 ft. long.
Write in No. 5240

Measuring 5⅞x6⅝x19 in., this fierce lion corbel was manufactured by Woodline.

R. STEPHAN TOMAN
master woodsculptor
SONRISE
Serving since 1982
WOODCARVING STUDIO

SONRISE WOODCARVING STUDIO
offers
Exceptional Custom Design & Craftsmanship
in the
Old World and American
Woodcarving and Woodworking Traditions
Spanning Western Stylistic History
— from —
Refined Classical Reproductions
to
Unique Contemporary Furnishings and Sculpture
for the
21st Century

In addition to fine handcarving and custom furniture
SONRISE WOODCARVING STUDIO
has expanded its masterpiece services to include
-- Premium Moldings and Architectural Millwork --
-- On Site and Shop-crafted Cabinetry --
-- Spectacular Entryways, Stairs, Doors and Windows --
-- Handfinished Machine Multiples of Custom Designs --

Phone #: 845-687-9139
E-Fax #: 248-479-5272
Address: PO Box 12
Cottekill, NY 12419
E-mail: sonrisewoodcarvingstudio@pobox.com
Visit the Gallery on the Web at WWW.SONRISEWOODCARVING.COM
WWW. THINLINEMILLWORKS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 4030

A CLASSIC LOOK IS IN THE DETAILS

- Quality Craftsmanship
- Custom Sizes, Woods, Prefinish
- Extensive Inventory in Stock
- #1 Customer Service

The Necessary Detail

CLASSIC Aire WOODVENTS

Call Today
1-800-545-8368
www.classicvents.com

WRITE IN NO. 1205

Moldings Made Easy.

Classical Colonial
Greek Revival
Classical Craftsman
Colonial Revival

The WindsorONE™ Moldings Collection.

Each Style includes all the moldings and trim you need to complete an entire room…from crown molding to base boards and everything in between. We've taken the guesswork out of matching individual pieces to achieve correct scale and proportions in a room.

The hearty profiles of this Collection have the detail, depth and richness not found in many of today's moldings. Each molding is crafted from WindsorONE's high-quality, fingerjointed, double-primed wood.

Call 888/229-7900 or visit us at www.WindsorONE.com

WindsorONE

Wood in its Prime

WRITE IN NO. 455

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
& CLASSICAL AMERICA

The leading educational resource for the Classical tradition in architecture

When you become a member, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications. National expansion through local chapters will mean closer association in all 50 states.

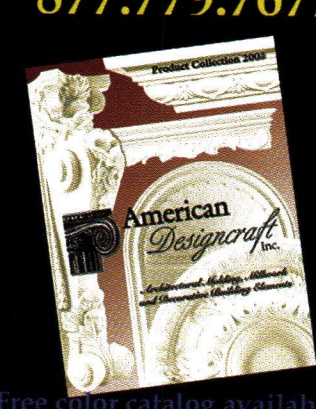
- ☐ Annual Journal: *The Classicist*
- ☐ Lectures, Tours and Conferences
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Book Series
- ☐ Continuing Education Courses and Programs
- ☐ A well-informed voice in advocacy and traditional design excellence

Various levels of membership are available; consult www.classicist.org for details. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute web site at:

THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
& CLASSICAL AMERICA
164 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10010
Telephone (212) 924-9686 Fax (212) 924-9687
e-mail: institute@classicist.org
web site: www.classicist.org

WRITE IN NO. 1340

American Designcraft Inc.
www.adc-online.com
877.779.7677
Fine Molding, Millwork, Wood Carvings and a host of Decorative Architectural Interior Elements...



Free color catalog available, discount pricing for qualified professionals.
Products your customer will love at a price your budget can afford!

WRITE IN NO. 1213

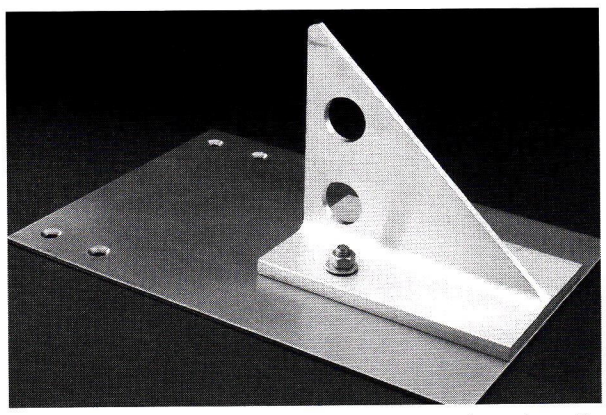
Featuring:
SPECTIS MOULDERS
also: Focal Point, Fypon, StyleSolutions, Century, FlexTrim, Resinart, Azek, MillCast...
CALL US FOR ALL YOUR SYNTHETIC MILLWORK NEEDS!
Interior/Exterior: Moldings • Columns • Medallions • Balustrades • Niches • Louvers • Railings • Brackets • Porch Posts • Post Caps • Corbels
ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS
DISTRIBUTORS OF MOULDED MILLWORK PRODUCTS
800-399-0268 • www.architectural-elements.com

WRITE IN NO. 1215

Passaic Millwork
WOOD TURNINGS
STAIRCASES
RAILINGS
BALUSTERS
COLUMNS
POSTS
INTERIOR / EXTERIOR
CUSTOM/STOCK MOLDINGS & RADIUS • EASEMENTS / TURNOUTS & COMPOUND RAIL FITTINGS• BOTTOM V-NOTCHED EXTERIOR CUSTOM-TURNED BALUSTERS WITH MATCHING SHOE RAILS• HARDWOOD LUMBER CUT & MILLED TO SIZE
Fax (973) 458-0431
Phone (973)772-9013
e-mail: passaicmillwork@aol.com
229 Central Ave., Passaic, NJ 07055-8613

WRITE IN NO. 3340

Custom Roofing, Specialties & Roof Repair



Snow-retention devices from Alpine SnowGuards can be used on all types of roofs.

Alpine SnowGuards
888-766-4273; Fax: 888-766-9994
www.alpinesnowguards.com
Stowe, VT 05672

Manufacturer & distributor of pad- & pipe-style snow-guards: commercial, institutional, industrial & residential; recommended layouts are available upon request at no cost or obligation.
Write in No. 758

Architectural Iron Co.
800-442-4766; Fax: 570-296-4766
www.architecturaliron.com
Milford, PA 18337

Manufacturer of custom castings: fence details, bridge parts, window weights, registers & grilles, sculpture, cresting, finials, roof ornament, fences, gates, columns & capitals, stairs & railings; patination; brass, cast iron, copper, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration & reproduction work.
Write in No. 3085

Bartile Roofs, Inc.
800-933-5038; Fax: 801-295-3485
www.bartile.com
Centerville, UT 84014

Custom fabricator of color-blended, lightweight concrete roof tile: interlocking turret tile; slate-replica tile; wood shingle-replica tile; more than 300 colors & 9 profiles.
Write in No. 1182

Concrete roof tile is available from Bartile Roofs with a complete line of accessory materials, including underlayments and roof-vent products.

Bear Creek Lumber
800-597-7191; Fax: 509-997-2040
www.bearcreeklumber.com
Winthrop, WA 98862

Distributor & supplier of hand-split, machine-cut & fancy-cut butt fire- & rot-retardant-treated shakes & shingles: wood flooring, paneling, roofing, new & recycled timbers & decking; quartersawn clapboard & lap & novelty siding; Douglas fir, western red cedar, Alaskan yellow cedar, pine, teak, ipe & hardwoods; kiln dried; clear & select grades; worldwide delivery.
Write in No. 521

Castle Metal Products
847-806-4540; Fax: 847-806-4541
906 Estes Ct.
Schaumburg, IL 60193

Supplier of roofing vents for slate roofs.
Write in No. 2901

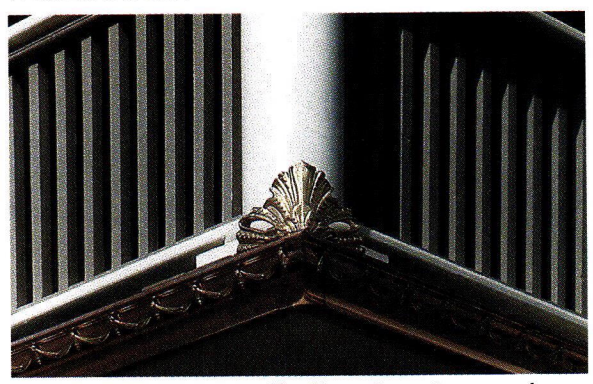
The Top Slate system of ridges, hips and vents from Castle Metal Products is designed to strengthen the weakest areas of a slate roof.

CertainTeed Roofing Products
800-233-8990; Fax: 610-341-7940
www.certainteed.com
Valley Forge, PA 19482

Manufacturer of asphalt roofing shingles: any price range or architectural style; from the patented Shangles to laminates to durable 3-tab shingles; 20 years to limited lifetime warranties; slate & shingle replicas.

Classic Gutter Systems, LLC
269-382-2700; Fax: 269-343-3141
www.classicgutters.com
Kalamazoo, MI 49003

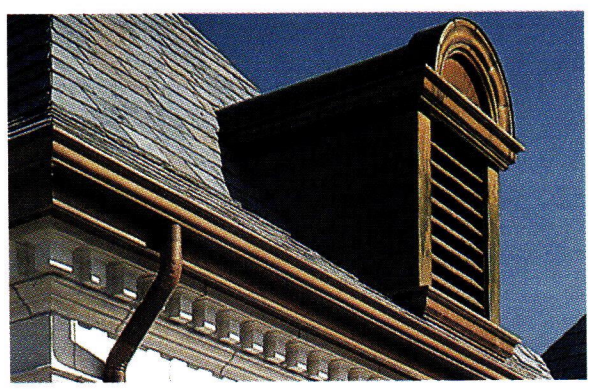
Manufacturer of oversized 5-, 6- & 8-in. seamless half-round gutters: 20-oz. copper & heavy-duty aluminum; baked-enamel finish; hidden nut-&-bolt adjustable hanger system; cast fascia brackets & decorative components; solid brass & aluminum.
Write in No. 1280



This ornate gutter was created by Classic Gutter Systems and incorporates a hidden nut-and-bolt adjustable hanger system.

CopperCraft, Inc.
800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com
Keller, TX 76248

Fabricator of architectural sheetmetal using traditional metalworking skills & modern technology: columns, spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, custom gutters, cladding, chimney caps & more; copper & lead-coated copper.
Write in No. 1490



Self-contained dormers from CopperCraft can be set into place on slate, standing-seam panels or shingles.

Directions for Home & Garden
866-428-7652; Fax: 203-748-4875
www.directionshg.com
New Milford, CT 06776

Manufacturer of hand-crafted weathervanes & cupolas: copper full-bodied & windcup weathervanes; wood & fiberglass windowed & louvered cupolas; finials; 16-gauge copper roof tile on northern white pine; installation guides.
Write in No. 1216

Durable Slate Co., The
800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

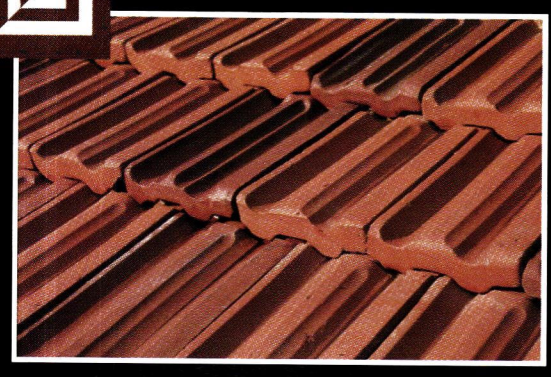
Installer & restorer of slate & metal roofing in the Midwest & East: slate restoration on historic buildings, new slate roofs & custom metalwork; distributor of natural slate & clay roofing tile.
Write in No. 3720

The Durable Slate Co. designed, fabricated and installed this free-standing copper awning for the entry of a residence in Columbus, OH.

Evergreen Slate Co.
518-642-2530; Fax: 518-642-9313
www.evergreenslate.com
Granville, NY 12832

Manufacturer of natural Vermont roofing slate: wide range of sizes, colors & thicknesses; experts in replacement slate; can match any roof slate ever applied from a close-up 35-mm photo; can blend or create contrasts for new installations; new natural slate, slate-color matching, roofing tools, slate fasteners & attachment systems.
Write in No. 605

Evergreen Slate can match any roof slate from a 35-mm photo.



NEW & HISTORICAL CLAY TILE ROOFING

- **Unique Clay Trim Pieces**
- **Glazed Roof Tiles**
- **Historical Slates™**
- **New Slates**

The Largest Salvaged Ludowici® Inventory In America!

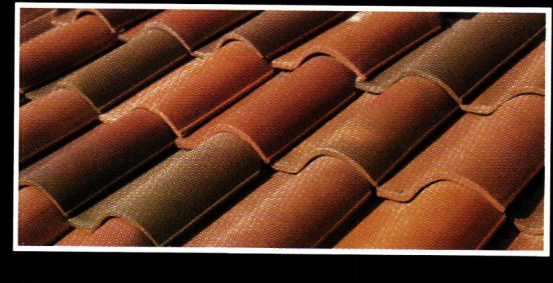
Most Tile In Stock! We Buy/We Sell

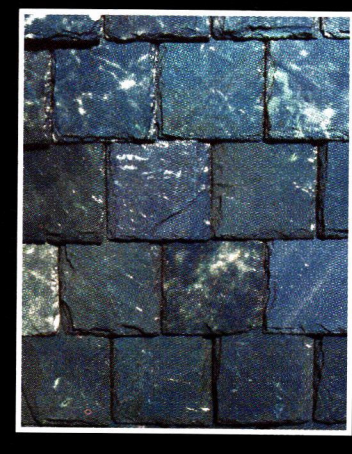
Over a 90% Success Rate In Matching Existing Historical Tiles

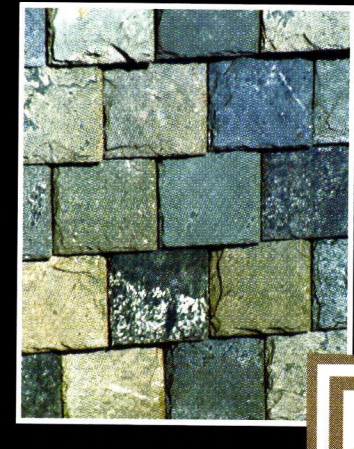
THE ROOF TILE AND SLATE CO.

1209 Carroll Street
Carrollton, Texas 75006
Fax (972) 242-1923

1-800-446-0220
www.claytile.com



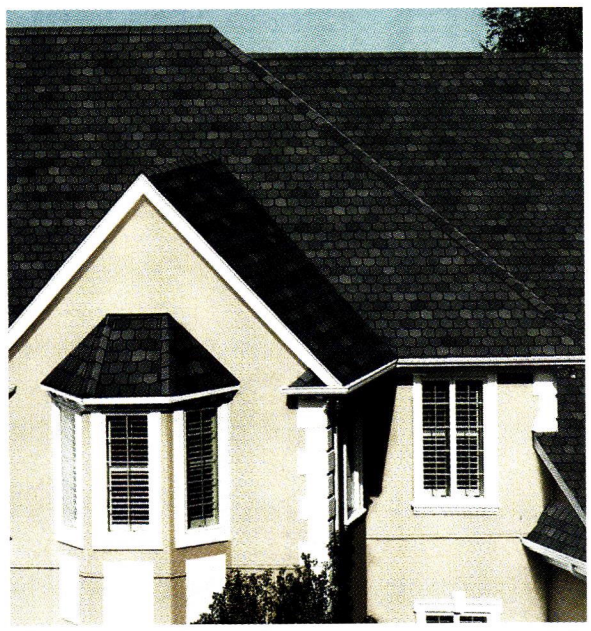




WRITE IN NO. 9560

GAF Materials Corp.
973-628-3000; Fax: 973-628-3865
www.gaf.com
Wayne, NJ 07470

Manufacturer of roofing: Timberline fiberglass asphalt shingle with wood look; Slateline imitation-slate shingle; Country Mansion shingle with natural-stone or slate look.
Write in No. 9270 for Slateline, 1178 for Grand Slate, 1179 for Country Estates, 1181 for Country Mansion



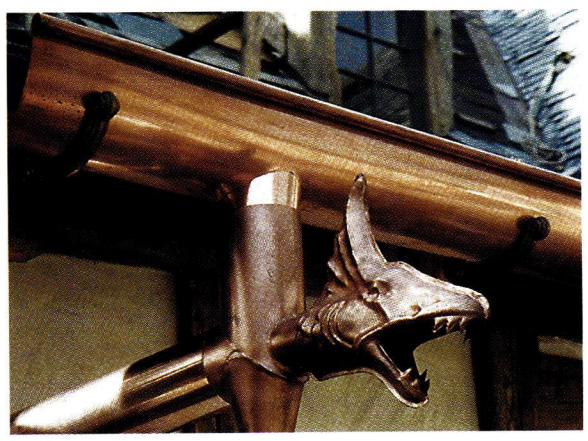
These fiberglass asphalt shingles from GAF Materials Corp. reproduce the appearance of slate.

Georgia-Pacific Corp.
800-839-2588; No fax
www.gp.com/build
Atlanta, GA 30339

Distributor of roofing shingle products: designer & architectural shingles; roofing felt, metal flashing, soffits & vents.

Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works & Sheet Metal, Inc.
760-471-5114; No fax
www.hansliebschercopperwks.com
San Marcos, CA 92079

Fabricator of copper sheetmetal ornament & roofing: horizontal-radius curved gutters, stampings, gargoyles, leader heads, weathervanes & finials, ornamental twisted downspouts, cast-brass gutter hardware & smooth downspout elbows; reproductions of historical metal ornament from original pictures or drawings.
Write in No. 189



Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works & Sheet Metal produces imaginative custom downspouts such as this dragon head.

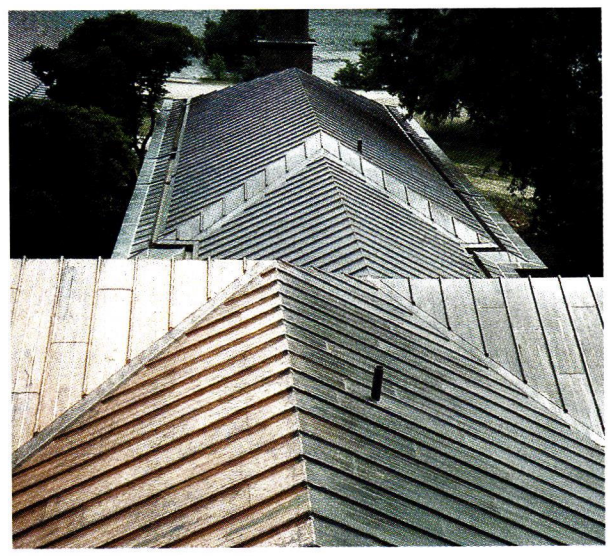
Liberty Cedar
401-789-6626; Fax: 401-789-0320
www.libertycedar.com
West Kingston, RI 02892

Supplier of decay-resistant wood roofing & siding: tapersawn, hand-split & resawn shakes; many patterns; custom runs; western red cedar, Alaska yellow cedar, redwood, Douglas fir & mahogany; historical projects.
Write in No. 6530

Wood roof shingles from Liberty Cedar are available in sizes up to 36 in. long.

NIKO Contracting Co.
412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969
www.nikocontracting.com
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Nationwide contractor & fabricator of sheetmetal & roofing: historical restoration projects; custom architectural sheetmetal fabrication & installation; slate, tile & other historical roofing; ornamental ceilings, cresting, finials, cornices, cupolas, domes & steeples; snowguards; copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass & terne-coated metals.
Write in No. 8300



NIKO Contracting installed the intersecting sections of this new batten-seam and flat-lock copper roofing.

Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
888-678-6866; Fax: 905-689-7099
www.northernrooftiles.com
Dundas, ON, Canada L9H 7K6

Importer of hand-crafted clay roofing tile from a select group of tile makers: variety of sizes, shapes & color blends; Mediterranean, French country & old-world English styles.
Write in No. 4040

Northern Roof Tile Sales imported this French country hand-crafted clay roofing tile.

RainTrade Corp.
888-909-RAIN; Fax: 847-283-0007
www.guttersupply.com
Lake Bluff, IL 60044

Supplier of gutter materials & equipment: gutters, flashing, conductor heads, downspouts, coils, architectural sheetmetal, hangers, guards, strainers, fasteners & more.
Write in No. 1191

The Royal copper conductor head is just one of the numerous high-quality ornamental products available through RainTrade.

Reclaimed Roofs Inc.
302-369-9187; Fax: 302-397-2742
www.reclaimedroofs.com
Hockessin, DE 19707

Supplier of hard-to-find roofing slate & tile: clay & concrete tile; rigid mineral fiber shingles; matching services.
Write in No. 1224

Roof Tile & Slate Co.
800-446-0220; Fax: 972-242-1923
www.claytile.com
Carrollton, TX 75006

Reseller of salvaged roof tile: slate, custom blending of clay tiles & used roofing slate; Pennsylvania bluestone interior flooring; specialty trim for historic projects; paving.
Write in No. 9560

Roof Tile & Slate used Ludowici tile for this roof in Fort Worth, TX.

Rutland Architectural Copperwork & Gutter
407-859-1119; Fax: 407-859-1123
www.rutlandguttersupply.com
Orlando, FL 32824

Supplier of continuous half-round gutters: architectural copperwork; cast-copper scroll hangers; gutters in 5-, 6- & 7-in. sizes; finials, cupolas & chimney caps.
Write in No. 8061

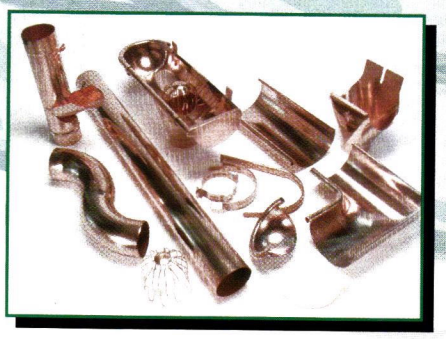
Sheldon Slate Products Co.
518-642-1280; Fax: 518-642-9085
www.sheldonslate.com
Monson, ME 04464

Manufacturer of slate products: roofing, floor tile, flagging, structural applications, monuments & kitchen counters & sinks; custom cutting.
Write in No. 1195

INTRODUCING

SLATE & COPPER'S WORLD GUTTER SYSTEM

HALF ROUND GUTTER SYSTEM & ACCESSORIES



WORLD GUTTER SYSTEM IS MANUFACTURED EXCLUSIVELY FOR SLATE & COPPER SALES TO MEET ALL OF YOUR SPECIFIC NEEDS.

- COMPLETE TECHNICAL SUPPORT
- DIRECT SHIPPING
- PREFFERED PRICING

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR TO PLACE YOUR ORDER CALL TODAY.

Slate & Copper Sales Company
201-203 German Street
Erie, PA 16507

Ph.: (814)455-7430
Fax: (267)200-0800
www.slateandcopper.com

A TRADITION OF VALUE

- *Design*-Mastered
- *Strength*-Unmatched
- *Value*-Priceless

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

	1/2 Round 10'-18' Gutter	Roof Hanger	Fascia Hanger	Sperical Ends	Flat Ends	Inside Miters	Outside Miters	Star Outlet	Standard Outlet	Seamless Downspout	72° Seamless Elbows	Down Spout Bracket	Wire Strainer	Inline Cleanout
Copper	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Stainless	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Zinc	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Aluminum	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	5", 6"	5", 6"	5", 6"	5", 6"	5", 6"	5", 6"	5", 6"	6-4", 5-3"	3", 4"	3", 4"	3", 4"	3", 4"	3", 4"	3", 4"

• Stock Items • Custom Order

WRITE IN NO. 8062

Slate & Copper Sales Co.

814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823
www.slateandcopper.com
Erie, PA 16507

Manufacturer & distributor of a full line of high quality roof & gutter systems: World Gutter System, leader heads, rain chains, dormer vents, finials, cupolas, metal chimney caps, clay chimney tops, snowguards & more.
Write in No. 8062

Slate & Copper's 20.44-oz. World Gutter System was installed on this building by Larry Bartlett of Copper Bays Flashing Gutters and More in Michigan.

Slate International, Inc.

301-952-0120; Fax: 301-952-0295
www.slateinternational.com
Wilmington, DE 19808

Distributor, importer & exclusive agent for roofing slate: domestic & imported; all colors; new natural slate; slate-color matching for repairs & restoration; fasteners & attachment systems; ridge vents for slate roofs.
Write in No. 9340

The slate roofing for the Sewall-Belmont House in Washington, DC, was supplied by Slate International.

The Wood Factory

936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread, brackets & corbels, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament & crestings, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; custom mantels; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more.
Write in No. 7120

Tile Roofs, Inc.

888-708-TILE; Fax: 708-479-7865
www.tileroofs.com
Frankfort, IL 60423

Supplier & installer of new & salvaged clay tile & slate roofing: will match existing roofing for historic properties; tile-roof repair contracting; restoration services.
Write in No. 4570

Along with supplying both new and vintage tile roofing, Tile Roofs also specializes in installing, repairing and restoring tile roofs.

TRA Snow Brackets

801-756-8666; Fax: 801-756-7891
www.trasnowbrackets.com
American Fork, UT 84003

Manufacturer of snowguards for asphalt-shingle, metal & slate roofs & more: snow fences & other custom designs; copper, paintlock, painted or aluminum; slate, tile, metal, wood & more.

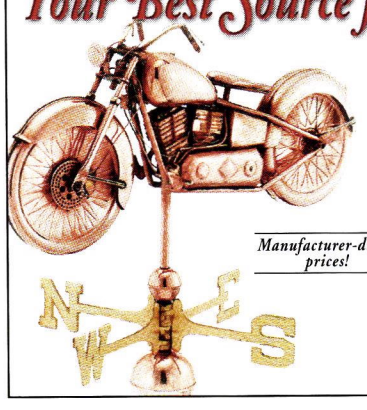
Vintage Woodworks

903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023
www.vintagewoodworks.com
Quinlan, TX 75474

Supplier of Victorian millwork: finials, western red cedar shingles, porch parts, turned posts, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, gazebos, corbels, custom-length spandrels, mantels, columns & more; 192-page master reference catalog; 208-page porch-design book.
Write in No. 106

Historically Styled Products for Residential Architecture
www.period-homes.com

Your Best Source for Weathervanes & Cupolas



• Designed by New England artisans
• Crafted in solid copper with brass accents
• Huge selection • Elegant rooftop cupolas

Manufacturer-direct prices!

For a free catalog or to shop now, call or click
1-866-428-7652 Code PH44
www.DirectionsHG.com

DIRECTIONS FOR HOME & GARDEN

WRITE IN NO. 1216

CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS

For all your half-round needs
• Up to 26' shipped nationally
• Buy direct
• Heavy duty copper & aluminum

5 styles of cast facia brackets

Ph. (269) 382-2700 • Fax. (269) 343-3141
P.O. Box 2319 • Kalamazoo, MI 49003
www.classicgutters.com

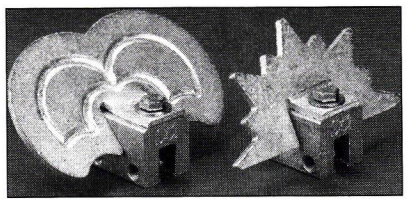
WRITE IN NO. 1280

ridge vents
for
slate roofs

Castle Metal Products
tel: 847-806-4540
fax: 847-806-4541

WRITE IN NO. 2901

ALPINE SNOWGUARDS
A Division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
Stowe, Vermont



Pad Style SnowGuards
for Standing-Seam Roofs

Alpine SnowGuards introduces its new line of pad style clamp-to-the-seam snowguards for metal roofs. Available in two styles; "Traditional" and "Starburst"

- Available for "traditional," "ball" and "T" shaped seam configurations.
- Snow Guards utilize non-penetrating, patented S-5!™ set screw technology to clamp to the seam.
- Recommended layouts are available upon request.

Call us, or visit our website for more information

1-888-SnoGard
1-888-766-4273

www.alpinesnowguards.com

WRITE IN NO. 758

BARTILE®

YOUR LAST ROOF FIRST – SINCE 1942

PROUDLY INTRODUCES

Olde World Vintage*

Designed with the European Countryside of long ago as it's inspiration. This uniquely beautiful tile roofing with a spackling of color simulating an aged antique tile, comes with a 75-year limited warranty and an unlimited range of colors. Crafted exclusively for the imaginative and discriminating homeowner and generations to follow. One of 15 profiles in hundreds of colors.

Call 1-800-933-5038 www.bartile.com

*Patent Pending

WRITE IN NO. 1182

BRING ON THE RAIN!

10% off your First Order
when you mention promotion code: PH042

RAINTRADE CORPORATION

RAINTRADE: AMERICA'S MOST TRUSTED GUTTER SUPPLY SOURCE

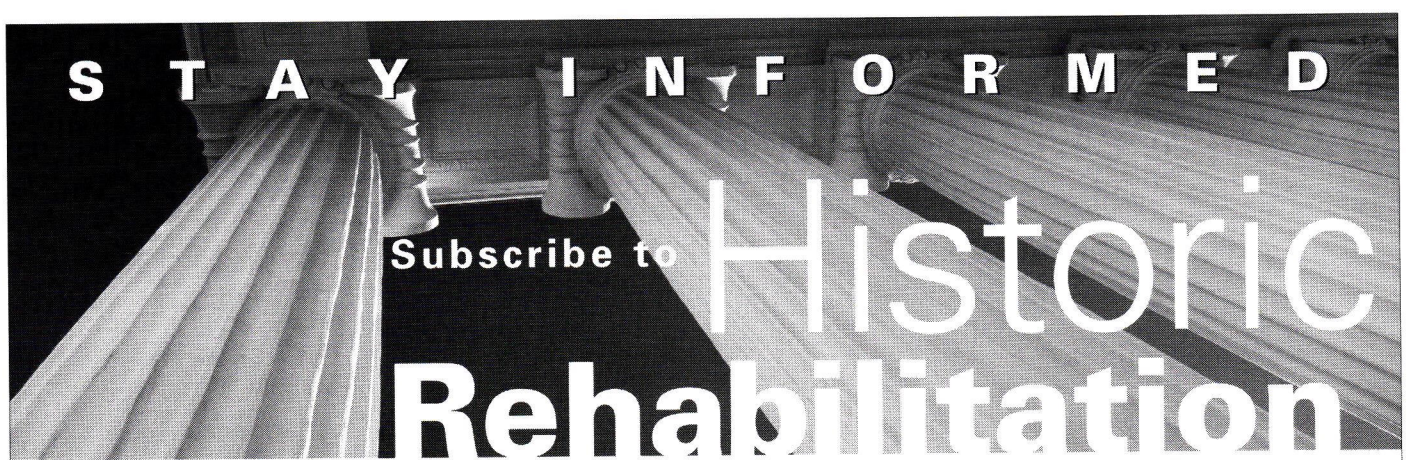
- Copper
- Aluminum
- Galvanized Steel
- Lead Coated Copper
- New & Used Gutter Machinery
- Ornamental & Custom Supplies
- Hand-Crafted Rain Chains and more...
- 5" – 8" Gutters
- K-Style and Half Round
- Tools
- Coil & Sheet Goods

Visit our online catalog at
www.raintrade.com or www.guttersupply.com

guttersupply.com

Or call toll free **(888) 909-RAIN** for a free product catalog or custom quote!

WRITE IN NO. 1191



Designed to keep you up-to-date on the latest industry developments and effective strategies for using historic rehabilitation tax credits

Sign up now! *Visit our web site and take advantage of our free 90-day trial online subscription www.historicrehabadvisor.com*

T • H • E
DURABLE
SLATE
COMPANY

Providing the highest quality of craftsmanship.

◆

Slate, tile & sheet metal. Repair, restoration and new installation.

◆

Thousands of projects successfully completed.

◆

Over **ONE MILLION** pieces of reclaimed slate and tile currently available. Constantly buying new stock.

(614) 299-5522
(513) 621-3455
1-800-666-7445
www.durableslate.com

WRITE IN NO. 3720

Your Unlimited Resource For Slate & Tile

Reclaimed Roofs, Inc.

We ***sell*** and ***buy*** :
- Roofing Slate
- Roofing Tile
- Any "Hard to Find" Roofing Products

7454 Lancaster Pike #328
Hockessin, DE 19707
PH: (302) 369-9187
FX: (302) 397-2742
Mobile: (302) 388-1155
Doug@ReclaimedRoofs.com
www.ReclaimedRoofs.com

WRITE IN NO. 1224

roofing slate

~ all colors~
applications/clients include:

The Audubon Society
Yale University
Cesar Pelli & Associates

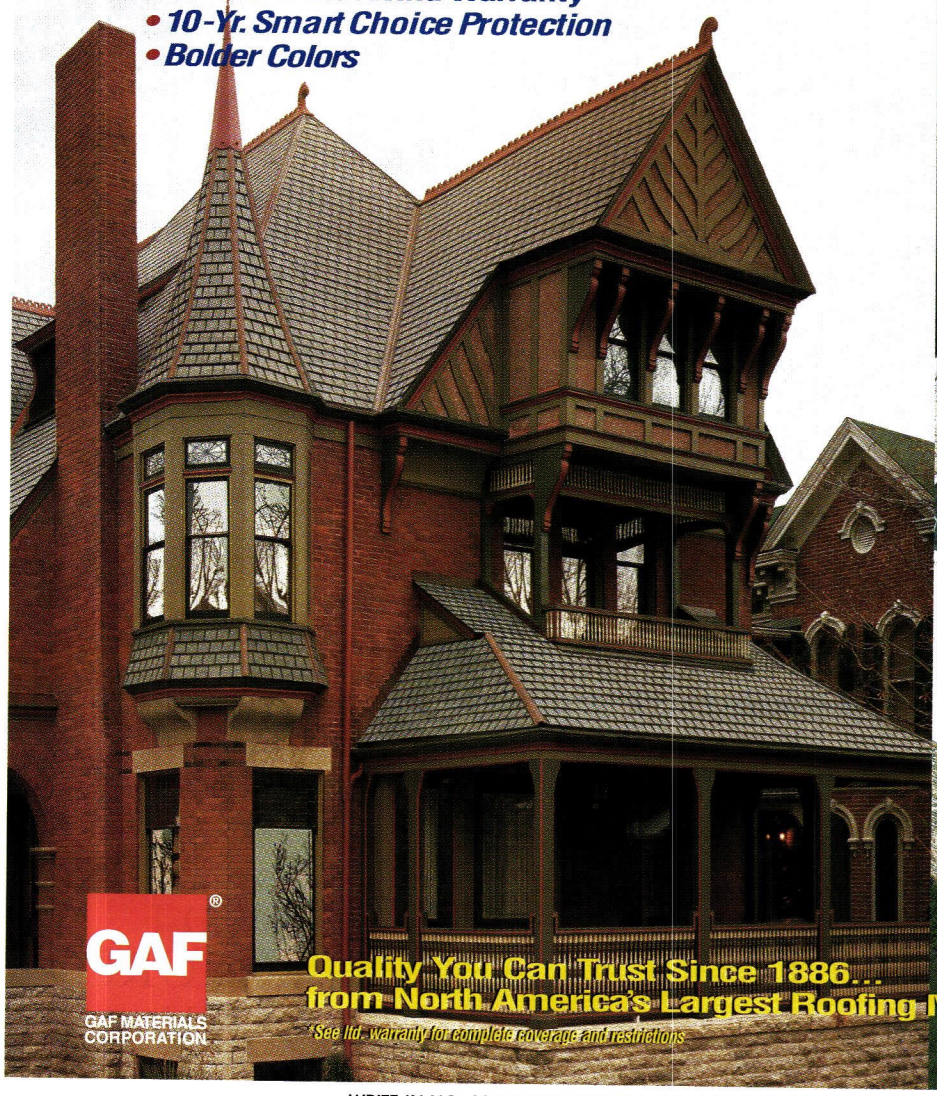
Slate International
301-952-0120
fax: 301-952-0295
www.slateinternational.com

WRITE IN NO. 9340

SLATELINE®
SHINGLES

"The Look Of Slate At A Fraction Of The Cost"

- 40-Yr. Ltd. Warranty*
- 110-MPH Ltd. Wind Warranty
- 10-Yr. Smart Choice Protection
- Bolder Colors



GAF®
GAF MATERIALS CORPORATION

Quality You Can Trust Since 1886...
from North America's Largest Roofing Manufacturer

*See ltd. warranty for complete coverage and restrictions

CountryEstates™
SHINGLES

"Everlasting Beauty For The Sophisticated Owner"

- Rich, Refined Outlines Create A Truly Sophisticated Look
- Natural Appearance Of Slate Or Stone
- Lifetime Ltd. Transferable Warranty*
- Algae Eater™ Protection System

GAF Weather Stopper® 5-Part Roofing System

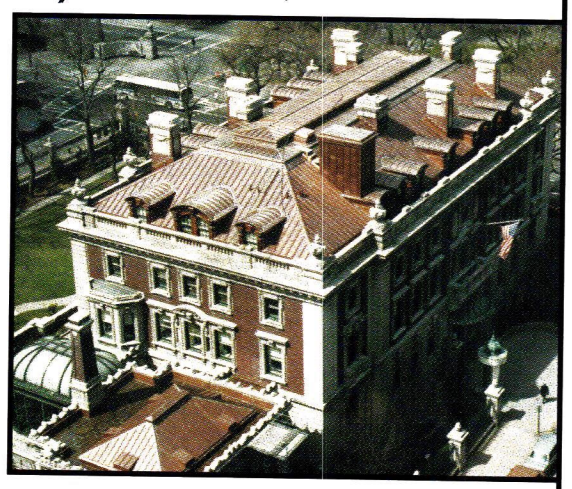
LIMITED WARRANTY TO CONSUMERS ★ Good Housekeeping Promises REPLACEMENT OR REFUND IF DEFECTIVE

Th[illegible] Stopper® 5-Part
[illegible]
Seal. [illegible] means that
Good Housekeeping stands behind the products in this system. (Refer to Good Housekeeping Magazine for its consumer protection policy.)

WRITE IN NO. 9270 FOR SLATELINE, NO. 1179 FOR COUNTRY ESTATES, NO. 1181 FOR COUNTRY MANSION & NO. 1178 FOR GRAND SLATE

Quality Craftsmanship Nationwide Since 1974

ROOFING
Slate • Tile • Metal
•
ARCHITECTURAL
SHEET METAL WORK
and ORNAMENTATION
•
CUSTOM FABRICATION
•
HISTORIC
RESTORATION
•
PRESSED METAL
CEILINGS



NKC CONTRACTING CO.

For information on custom fabrication and/or installation contact:
Phone (412) 687-1517
3434 Parkview Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15213

WRITE IN NO. 8300

European tradition

Magnificent handcrafted clay roof tiles

Enjoy the elegance of the old world while enduring even the harshest of climates, with new clay roofing tiles from Northern Roof Tiles

NORTHERN ROOF TILES
HANDCRAFTED EUROPEAN ELEGANCE
www.northernrooftiles.com Toll Free: (888) 678-6866

WRITE IN NO. 3490

Fastest Way to Get Product Literature!

Order
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
from this issue — ON THE WEB

* Log onto www.period-homes.com
* Click on "Free Product Literature"
* Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"

Your request will be e-mailed directly to the relevant suppliers, eliminating "snail mail" delays.

www.period-homes.com
PRODUCT LITERATURE VIA THE INTERNET

RUTLAND GUTTER SUPPLY

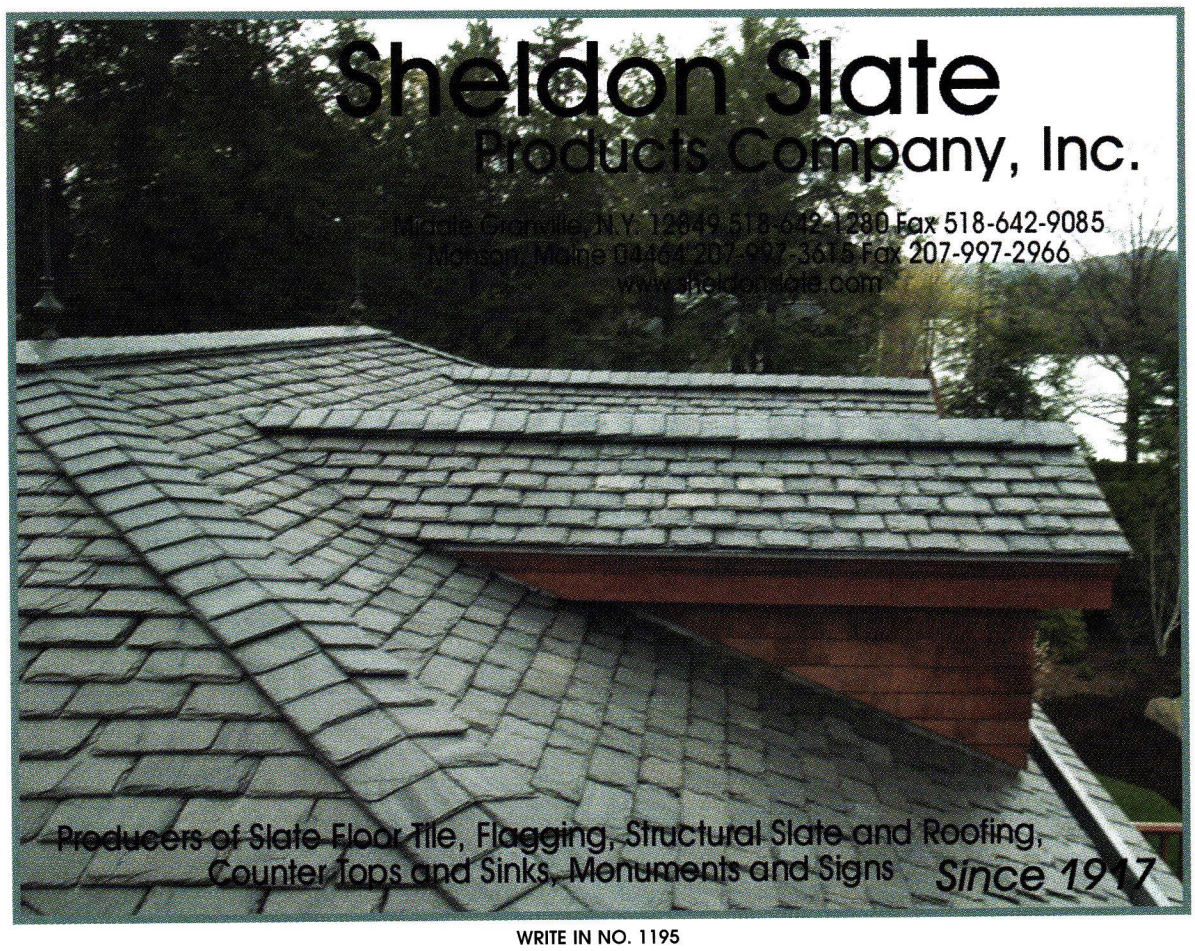
Hangers
Seahorse Hidden
Stamped Scroll

Half Round Copper Gutter
Available in various materials & sizes

Pipe Straps
Leaf Pineapple
Vienna Shell

Orlando, Florida (407) 859-1119
Visit our website at www.rutlandroofing.com

WRITE IN NO. 8061



WRITE IN NO. 1195

LIBERTY CEDAR
EXTERIOR WOOD PRODUCTS

WESTERN RED CEDAR
DOUGLAS FIR
REDWOOD • CYPRESS
MAHOGANY

Roofing • Siding • Decks • Trim

ROOFING FOR HISTORIC PROJECTS A SPECIALTY

HIP & RIDGE CAP STOCK & CUSTOM FANCY CUTS

CUSTOM ORDERS WELCOME

325 Liberty Lane, W. Kingston, RI 02892
e-mail: lc@libertycedar.com
website: www.libertycedar.com
401-789-6626 FAX: 401-789-0320
800-88CEDAR

Plant a Tree
WE SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE & RENEWABLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

WRITE IN NO. 6530

TILE ROOFS, INC.

TILE ROOFS, INC.
9505 Corsair Road
Frankfort, IL 60423
TOLL FREE:
888-708-8453
FAX:
708-479-7865

HISTORICAL ROOF TILES

Largest Stock in U.S.

- Our inventory dates to the late 1800's. It includes new tiles and tiles no longer produced.
- We sell in all quantities and ship throughout the United States and also purchase salvaged material.
- We're specialists in the installation of tile and slate for historical restoration projects.

FOR A FREE BROCHURE, WRITE OR CALL US TODAY

WRITE IN NO. 4570

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
& CLASSICAL AMERICA

The leading educational resource for the Classical tradition in architecture

When you become a member, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications. National expansion through local chapters will mean closer association in all 50 states.

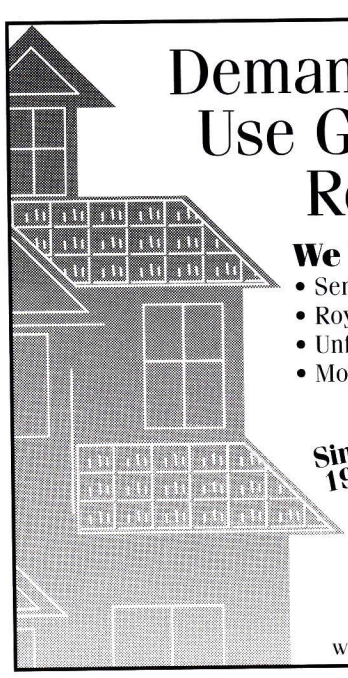
- ☐ Annual Journal: *The Classicist*
- ☐ Lectures, Tours and Conferences
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Book Series
- ☐ Continuing Education Courses and Programs
- ☐ A well-informed voice in advocacy and traditional design excellence

Various levels of membership are available; consult www.classicist.org for details. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute web site at:

www.classicist.org

THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
& CLASSICAL AMERICA
164 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10010
Telephone (212) 924-9686 Fax (212) 924-9687
e-mail: institute@classicist.org
web site: www.classicist.org

WRITE IN NO. 1340



Demand The Very Best!
Use Grade A Vermont
Roofing Slate

We have all colors and thicknesses
- Semi-Weathering Grays • Mottled Green and Purple
- Royal Purple • Vermont Black • Unfading Green
- Unfading Gray • Semi-Weathering Gray-Green
- Mottled Gray-Black • Clear Black • Red

Full Architectural Services

Since 1916 **EVERGREEN SLATE CO., Inc.**

68 Potter Ave., Box 248, Granville, New York 12832
Quarries in Wells, Poultney & Fair Haven Vermont
Tel: 518-642-2530 Fax: 518-642-9313
www.evergreenslate.com • email:slate@evergreenslate.com

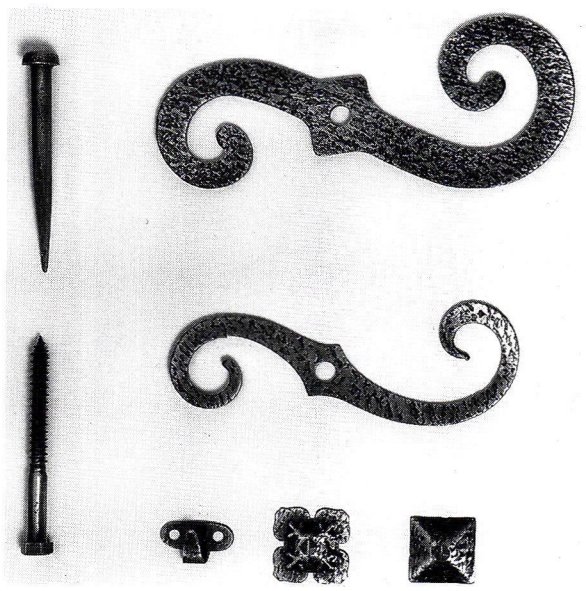
WRITE IN NO. 605

Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

www.period-homes.com

Custom Doors, Windows, Shutters & Hardware



These 6¾x8-in. shutter holdbacks were hand forged by Acorn Forged Iron.

Acorn Forged Iron

508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Manufacturer of Early American hand-forged iron & stainless-steel door & window hardware: latches, knobs, door knockers, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles & more; shutter & wood-gate hardware.
Write in No. 1690

Adams Architectural Wood Products

888-285-8120; Fax: 563-285-8003
www.adamsarch.com
Eldridge, IA 52748

Manufacturer of custom windows & doors with an emphasis on historical restoration projects: AWI premium-grade construction; wide variety of glazing & wood species; storm, screen & combination doors.
Write in No. 1265

Reproduction historical wood windows are the specialty of Adams Architectural Wood Products.

Advent Design International

973-543-5310; Fax: 973-543-8830
www.adventstone.com
Mendham, NJ 07945

Creator & importer of hand-carved, exotic hardwood exterior doors, marble & granite balustrades, columns, hand-carved marble & granite mantels & stone bathtubs & basins: residential, commercial & institutional; custom.
Write in No. 7652

Al Bar-Wilmette Platers

866-819-7324; Fax: 847-251-0281
www.albarwilmette.com
Wilmette, IL 60091

Custom fabricator & restorer of antique door & window hardware: clean, polish, plate, repair & lacquer; all finishes; polish, antique & satin in antique brass, bronze, copper, pewter, nickel & chrome; large collection of salvaged hardware; duplication services; window locks, sash lifts & casement hardware; doorknobs, door plates, locks & pocket-door hardware; works with contractors, architects, interior designers & individual homeowners.
Write in No. 97

The metalworking experts at Al Bar-Wilmette Platers repair, clean, polish and plate historical hardware made with brass, bronze, copper, nickel and chrome finishes.

Alamo Designs, Inc.

210-496-6764; Fax: 800-859-4716
www.alamodesigns.com
San Antonio, TX 78216

Custom fabricator of old-world, hand-forged iron entry systems & gates: grand entrances, doors, wine cellar doors, coach gates & railings; residential & commercial.
Write in No. 251

Alhambra Hardware Company Inc.

800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814
www.alhambra-hardware.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M6B 1V9

Manufacturer of Curtains Up drapery hardware: fabricated in cast resin, wood, forged & cast iron & aluminum; dozens of distinctive designs, finishes & accessories; contract manufacturing.

Allegheny Restoration & Builders, Inc.

304-594-2570; Fax: 304-594-2810
www.alleghenyrestoration.com
Morgantown, WV 26507

Restorer of historical wood windows, doors & millwork: log & timber-frame structures, contemporary wood, masonry types & more; wood-epoxy-repair techniques; authentic joinery methods.
Write in No. 1004

This historic window was restored by Allegheny Restoration & Builders.

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.

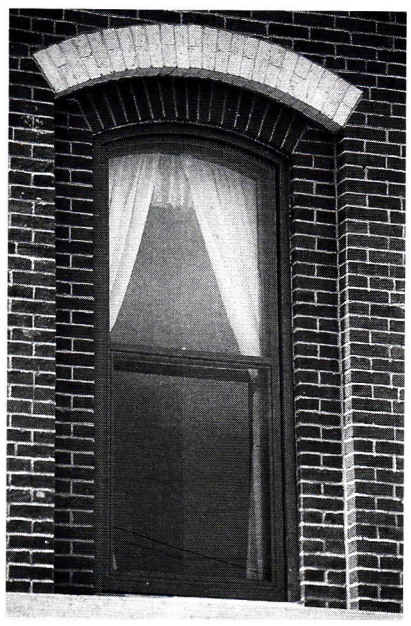
800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1961
www.allenmetals.com
Talladega, AL 35161

Manufacturer of custom ornamental metal castings: iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel & ductile iron; historical restoration with existing patterns; unusual cast items; columns, fences, doors, cast-metal porch parts, railings, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings & lighting.
Write in No. 1005

Allied Window, Inc.

800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883
www.alliedwindow.com
Cincinnati, OH 45241

Manufacturer of "invisible" aluminum storm windows: interior & exterior; storm/screen combo, round top, curved/bent & custom shapes; mechanical, magnetic & sliding-lift-out fastenings; storm windows mounted outside or inside primary window; acrylic, lexan, UV-resistant, standard, tempered & low-E glass, bowed & laminated glass & obscure-glass glazing.
Write in No. 690

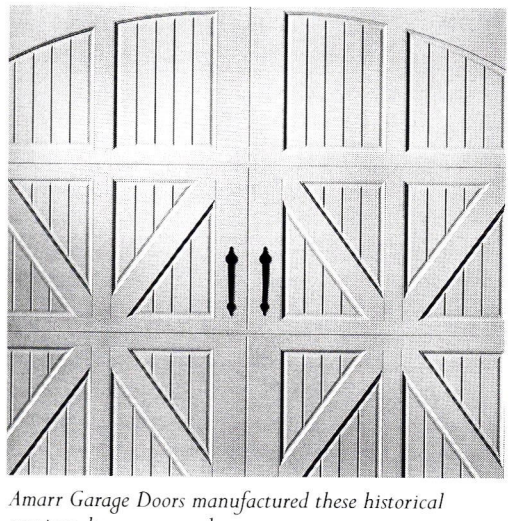


This window in Mansfield, OH, features the Historic-One-Lite HOL-B invisible storm from Allied Window, all of whose windows are custom made.

Amarr Garage Doors

800-503-DOOR; Fax: 336-744-5815
www.amarr.com
Winston Salem, NC 27105

Manufacturer of residential & commercial sectional garage doors: latest edition is a line of carriage-house doors called the Bob Timberlake collection; sectional overhang operating & barn-door style doors; custom designs.
Write in No. 442



Amarr Garage Doors manufactured these historical carriage-house garage doors.

American Heritage Windows
801-359-6639; Fax: 801-323-9055
www.vintagewindows.com
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

Manufacturer of historically correct wood windows: storm windows; State Historical Society-approved weather stripping; thermal upgrading; architectural conservation; preservation & restoration consultant.

Architectural Components, Inc.
413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461
www.architecturalcomponentsinc.com
Montague, MA 01351

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: traditional details, materials & joinery; paneled, carved, louvered, French, pocket & art-glass doors; casings & moldings, complete entryways & art-glass sidelites & doors; mahogany, pine & others as specified; reproduction & custom work; window replacement & replication.

This reproduction Connecticut River Valley broken pediment doorway with cross buck doors and bullseye glass was fabricated by Architectural Components.

Architectural Elements
978-263-2482; Fax: 978-263-8504
www.architectural-elements.com
Boxborough, MA 01719

Supplier of interior decorative molding & exterior millwork: crown, cornice & flexible moldings; ceiling medallions; composite or fiberglass balustrade & railing system; fiberglass architectural columns; interior & exterior millwork; polymer, high-density polyurethane, PVC & wood.
Write in No. 1215

Architectural Iron Co.
800-442-4766; Fax: 570-296-4766
www.architecturaliron.com
Milford, PA 18337

Manufacturer of custom castings: fence details, bridge parts, window weights, registers & grilles, sculpture, cresting, finials, roof ornament, fences, gates, columns & capitals, stairs & railings; patination; brass, cast iron, copper, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration & reproduction work.
Write in No. 3085

Architectural Paneling, Inc.
212-371-9632; Fax: 212-759-0276
www.apaneling.com
New York, NY 10022

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of traditional French & English hand-carved paneling, mantels & moldings: casework & cabinetry, wainscoting, carved panels, interior doors, stairs & railings; walnut, mahogany, cherry, oak & poplar.
Write in No. 6490

Architectural Windows & Entries, Inc.
800-747-6840; No fax
www.architecturalwindows.com
Saint Petersburg, FL 33712

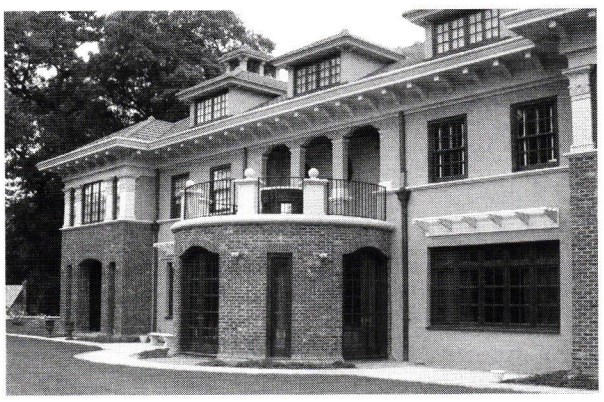
Designer & manufacturer of windows, doors, patios & entry systems: solid timber; residential & commercial; historic restoration; designed & made to order.
Write in No. 3025

Artist in Iron
732-560-8199; Same as phone
700 Cedar Ave.
Middlesex, NJ 08846

Blacksmith artist: designs & produces custom forged-bronze & wrought-iron masterpiece locks, hardware, fireplace accessories, lighting & architectural work; for high-end residential needs.
Call for more information

Artistic Doors & Windows
800-ART-DOOR; Fax: 732-726-9494
www.artisticdoorsandwindows.com
Avenel, NJ 07001

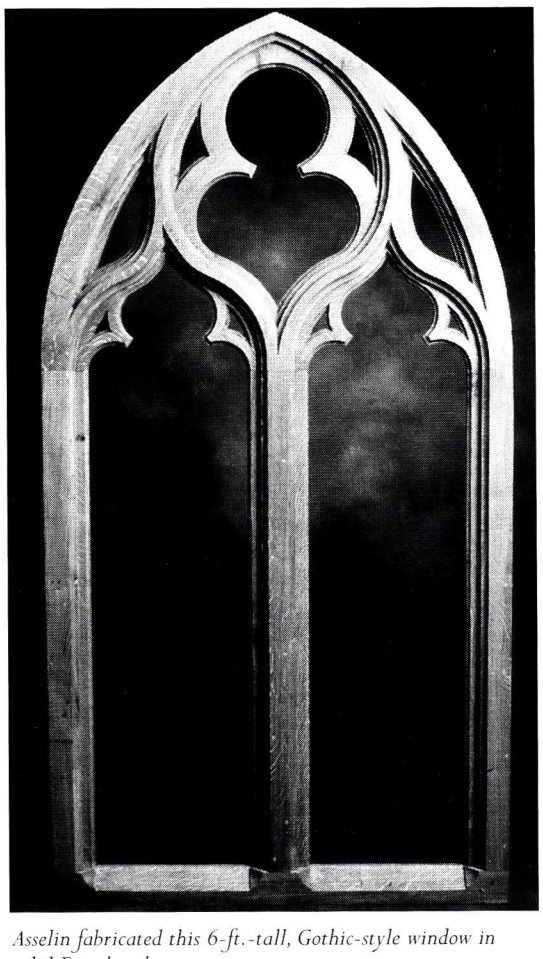
Custom fabricator of solid-hardwood doors & windows: door thicknesses from 1⅜ to 3 in.; reproduction of historical weight-&-chain windows & landmark doors.
Write in No. 363



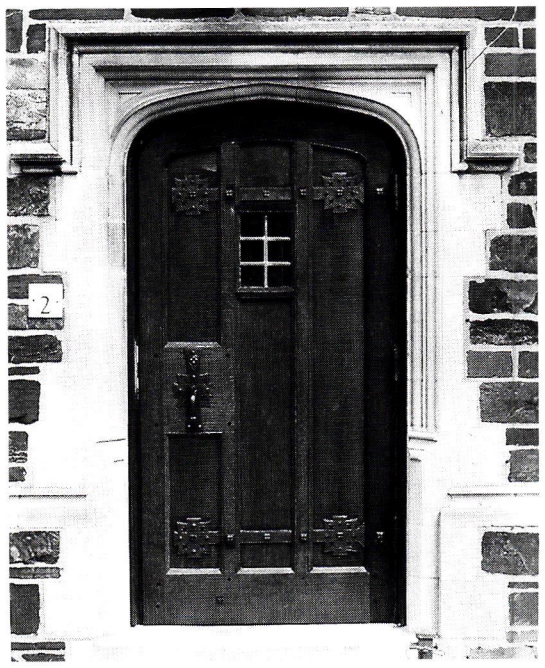
The windows and doors on this residence were custom fabricated in solid hardwood by Artistic Doors & Windows.

Asselin SA
217-541-3626; Fax: 217-236-5359
www.asselinusa.com
Portland, ME 04101

Supplier of traditional French windows & doors: solid French oak & African moabi; classic cremone & espagnolette hardware; true-divided lites; single or insulated glazing; custom sizes; French firm.
Write in No. 8031



Asselin fabricated this 6-ft.-tall, Gothic-style window in solid French oak.



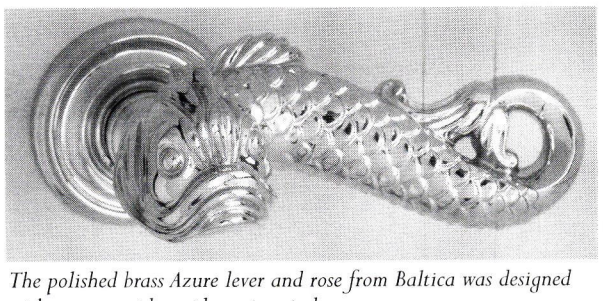
Ball & Ball fabricated the custom hardware for this historical wood door.

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball-us.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufacturer of hardware: cabinet hinges, knobs & handles, sash & casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, shutter hardware, transom operators, andirons, escutcheons, door knockers, lever handles, locksets, push plates, door bells & door stops; brass, cast iron, bronze, wrought iron & steel; new reproduction & antique/reconditioned hardware; restoration services.
Write in No. 2930

Baltica
508-763-9224; Fax: 508-763-4305
www.baltica.com
Mattapoisett, MA 02739

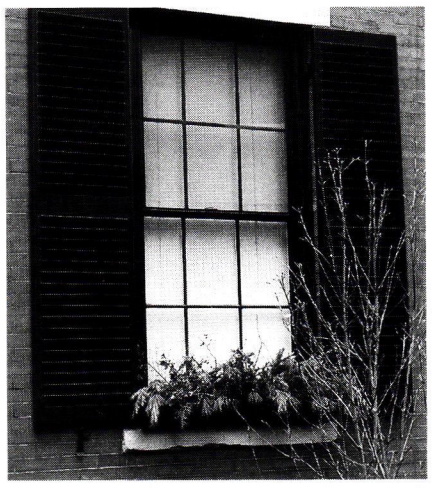
Manufacturer of hand-crafted European architectural fittings: custom door hardware, cremones, hinge finials, switchplates & window & cabinet hardware; patented designs; Gothic, Baroque & Moderne styles; drapery hardware, knobs, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, lever handles & pocket-door hardware.
Write in No. 411



The polished brass Azure lever and rose from Baltica was designed with an oceanside residence in mind.

Beech River Mill
603-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-1384
www.beechrivermill.com
Center Ossipee, NH 03814

Supplier of louvered doors & exterior wood shutters & hardware: duplication & authentic reproduction in any size & period; consultation, design, site visit & installation services; custom work.
Write in No. 4110



Manufactured by Beech River Mill, these 1¾-in. shutters feature 2¾-in.-wide fixed slats.

For generations our hands have crafted your imagination.

PE Guerin began the tradition of handcrafting fine home hardware nearly 150 years ago.
This tradition continues today. Generation after generation the beauty of
PE Guerin has accented homes with classic elegance.
From the traditional design to the more contemporary look,
PE Guerin delivers only the finest in quality, innovation and imagination.

P. E. Guerin, Inc.

MANUFACTURERS & IMPORTERS

Corporate Headquarters & U.S.A. Factory, 21-23 Jane Street
New York City, N.Y. 10014 • 212-243-5270

Available at the following showrooms through your architect or designer...
K & B Galleries, Chicago • Keith McCoy & Assoc., Los Angeles
Randolph & Hein, San Francisco • Vivian Watson & Assoc., Dallas

WRITE IN NO. 343

Send $25.00 for our complete product catalog.

Belisle Ancestral Doors & Windows

866-851-5113; Fax: 418-963-2200
www.belislewindows.com
St-Jean-de-Dieu, Canada G0L 3M0

Manufacturer of solid-wood windows & doors: custom-built windows; all styles; hardware.
Write in No. 1209

Bergerson Cedar Windows, Inc.

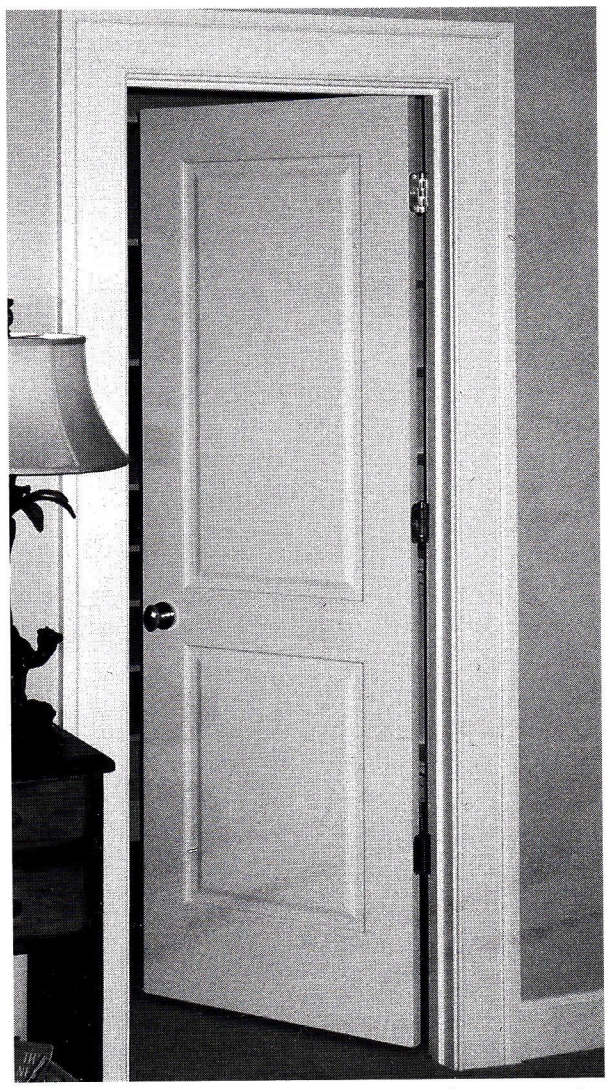
800-240-4365; Fax: 503-861-0316
www.bergersonwindow.com
Hammond, OR 97121

Manufacturer of custom & historical windows & doors since 1977: long-lasting western red cedar; complete custom units or sash only; crisp milling detail; shop drawings included; wood window restoration & replication services; round top, oval, round, casement & custom shapes.
Write in No. 83

Bolection Door

336-851-5208; Fax: 888-511-5209
www.bolectiondoor.com
Greensboro, NC 27420

Custom fabricator of solid, one-piece doors: paneled, carved, louvered, French & pocket; MDF & poplar; any design or size.
Write in No. 519



A variety of solid, one-piece interior doors made of MDF are available from Bolection Door.

Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring

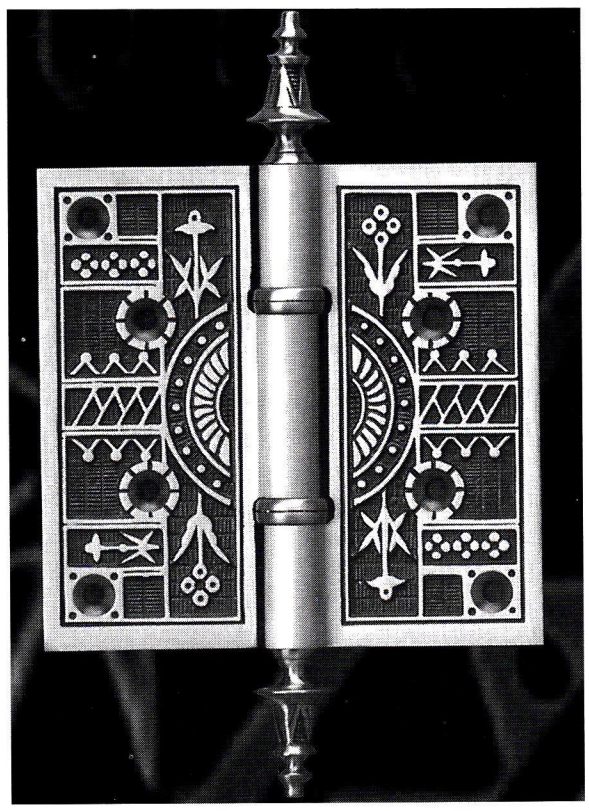
860-672-4300; Fax: 860-672-2441
www.chestnutwoodworking.com
West Cornwall, CT 06796

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of flooring: antique chestnut, oak, pine & heart pine; wide board, strip & random width; custom doors & furniture in antique oak & chestnut.
Call for more information

Cirecast, Inc.

415-822-3030; Fax: 415-822-3004
www.cirecast.com
San Francisco, CA 94124

Manufacturer of museum-quality reproduction door & window hardware, historical lighting & decorative metalwork from American manufacturers of the 19th & 20th centuries: large-scale custom work; knobs/escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, kick plates, lever handles, cremone bolts, pocket-door hardware, window locks & lifts & wall-mounted exterior lighting; brass, bronze, steel, nickel & ductile & cast iron.
Write in No. 244

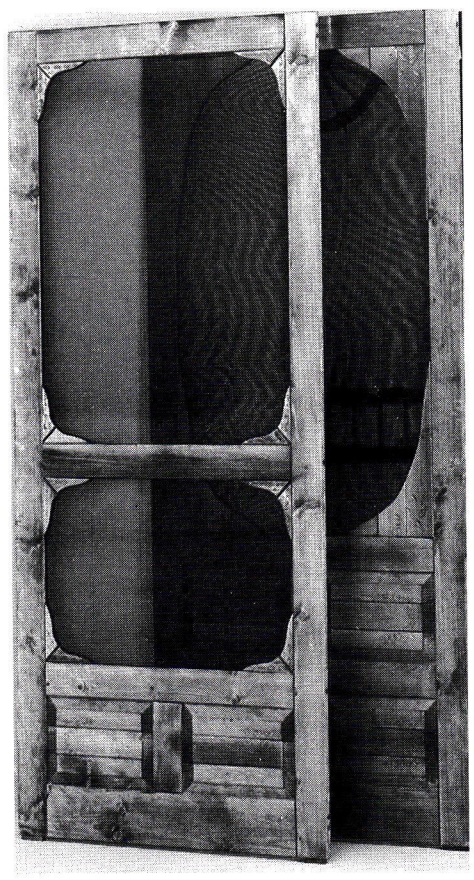


This Victorian-style hinge from Cirecast was modeled after a ca. 1875 model patented by the Sargent Lock Company.

Coppa Woodworking

310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740
www.coppawoodworking.com
San Pedro, CA 90731

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors in 160 styles: odd sizes; arch-top doors & built-in dog doors; storm doors; steel & wood security doors; wood window & door screens; any color stain or paint; pine, Douglas fir, red oak, mahogany, cedar & redwood; benches & Adirondack furniture; restoration services.
Write in No. 9600

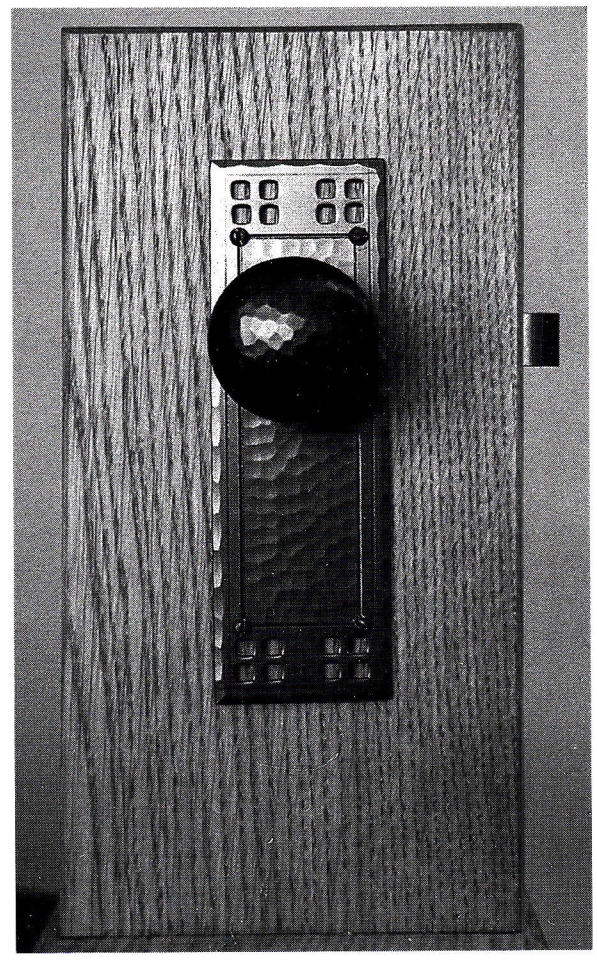


Coppa Woodworking manufactures a number of styles of wood screen doors that can be delivered painted or stained.

Craftsmen Hardware Co.

660-376-2481; Fax: 660-376-4076
www.craftsmenhardware.com
Marceline, MO 64658

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of copper hardware: knobs & escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers & bells, push & kick plates, lever handles & drapery & pocket-door hardware; Arts & Crafts style.
Write in No. 6980

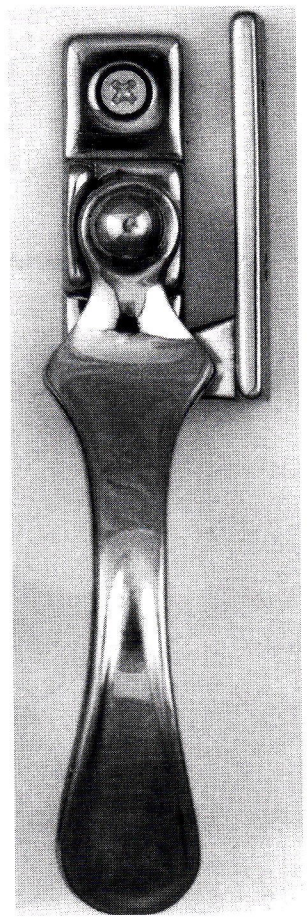


This Arts and Crafts-style set from Craftsmen Hardware has a matching knob and escutcheon.

Crown City Hardware Co.

626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064
www.restoration.com
Pasadena, CA 91104

Supplier of residential hardware: glass knobs, bin pulls & door & window hardware; mailboxes; Victorian & Arts & Crafts styles; wrought iron/steel & brass.
Write in No. 432



This casement fastener from Crown City Hardware has a special non-mortise-type strike.

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.

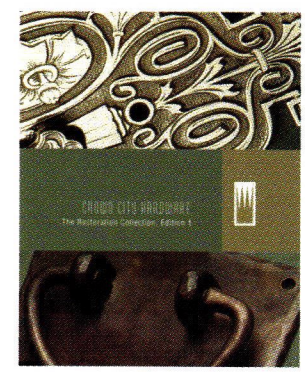
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer of millwork & ornament: balustrades, railings, corbels, carvings, molding, appliqués, brackets, gable treatments, casings, paneled & screen doors, porch trim & gazebos; mantels, paneling & cabinetry; hand crafted; Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; non-load-bearing polymer & carved-wood capitals & columns in oak, maple, mahogany & cherry; Victorian trim; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim.
Write in No. 1310

OUR NEW "READ" HAS "COLORFUL CHARACTERS" ON EVERY PAGE.

CROWN CITY HARDWARE'S CATALOG HAS GONE COLOR!

EVERY PAGE FEATURES OUR LINE OF TOP QUALITY RESTORATION AND DECORATIVE HARDWARE WITH EYE CATCHING DETAIL AND VIVID COLOR. BEST OF ALL, IT'S FREE! REQUEST YOUR COPY AT **RESTORATION.COM** OR ORDER YOUR HARDWARE DIRECTLY FROM OUR SITE. WRITE FOR A CATALOG TO 1047 N. ALLEN AVENUE, PASADENA, CA 91104, DEPT. 0163.



"GET LOST IN THE COLORFUL DETAILS."

WRITE IN NO. 432

Customlightstyles.com
707-547-9909; Fax: 707-538-5543
www.customlightstyles.com
Santa Rosa, CA 95409

Designer & fabricator of interior, exterior & landscape lighting: lanterns, sconces, pendants, ceiling fixtures & chandeliers; hand-forged iron, brass & copper; more than 90 painted & 16 metal finishes; Turn of the Century, Spanish/Mediterranean, Arts & Crafts & Colonial styles; restoration, refitting, historical reproductions & custom designs; English, French, Italian, Colonial & contemporary door hardware.
Call for more information

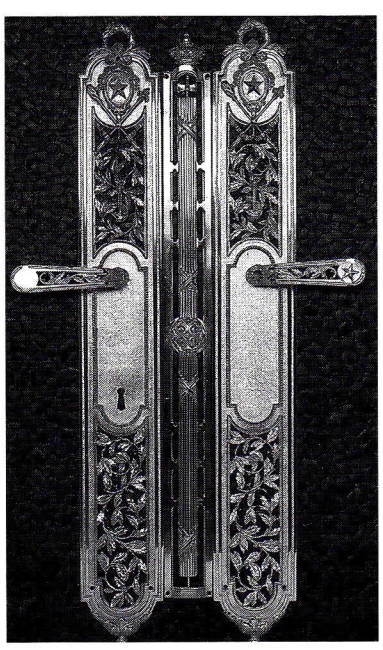
Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc.
570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007
www.drumssashanddoor.com
Drums, PA 18222

Custom fabricator of replacement sash: entryways & doors, windows, moldings, raised-panel shutters & storm & screen doors; all sizes & layouts; large choice of profiles & woods; combination storm & screen doors with aluminum or brass wire; crossbuck combinations; pine, red oak, birch & Spanish cedar.
Write in No. 1139

Wood doors and entryways are the specialty of Drums Sash & Door.

E.R. Butler & Co.
212-925-3565; Fax: 212-925-3305
www.erbutler.com
New York, NY 10012

Manufacturer of Early American door, window & furniture hardware: 19th-century shell-shanked crystal, porcelain & wood trimmings; brass, bronze, nickel-silver & wrought iron; custom-plated & -patinated finishes; preservation & restoration services; consultation services for architects & builders.
Write in No. 2260



This elaborate French door hardware from E. R. Butler is one of many historical styles available from the company.

This curved double-door entryway, model #J-231 from Enjo, can be ordered with various glass options.

Enjo Architectural Millwork
800-437-3656; Fax: 718-442-7041
www.enjo.com
Staten Island, NY 10302

Manufacturer of custom-designed all-wood windows & doors: any size or shape; true-divided lites; unusual muntin patterns; choice of weatherstripping.
Write in No. 717

Erik Wyckoff Artworks
612-617-0446; Fax: Same as phone
2303 Kennedy St. NE
Minneapolis, MN 55413

Custom designer & fabricator of hand-carved architectural woodwork: original entry, interior & wine cellar doors; most wood species.
Write in No. 298

Fenestra America, LLC.
800-397-6060; Fax: 718-209-8273
www.fenestra-america.com
Brooklyn, NY 11234

Manufacturer of custom all-wood & clad-wood windows: European casement, round top, oval & round; neoprene weatherstripping.
Write in No. 1212

Fine Woodworks, Inc
718-422-0205; Fax: 718-422-0207
www.finewoodworksinc.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom fabricator of solid-wood doors, windows & cabinets: carriage house & barn doors; deep-pocket & mortise-&-tenon construction; traditional & Arts & Crafts reproductions; exposed joinery & pegs; hand crafted.
Write in No. 807

Gaby's Shoppe
800-299-4229; Fax: 214-748-7701
www.gabys.com
Dallas, TX 75207

Supplier of hand-crafted metalwork: wrought-iron drapery hardware, lighting & furniture; hand forged & hand finished.
Write in No. 2520

Grabill Windows & Doors
810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809
www.grabillwindow.com
Almont, MI 48003

Custom manufacturer of solid-wood & bronze-clad windows & doors: lift & slide doors, casements, tilt-turn, European in-swing & historically accurate double-hung windows with weight-&-pulley operation; hardware finishes, profiles, glass & stained glass.
Write in No. 1910

Grabill Windows & Doors fabricates custom doors in pine, cherry, mahogany, teak, oak, Douglas fir and cypress.

Great Northwest Doors
800-895-3667; Fax: 425-576-0565
www.greatnwdoors.com
Kirkland, WA 98033

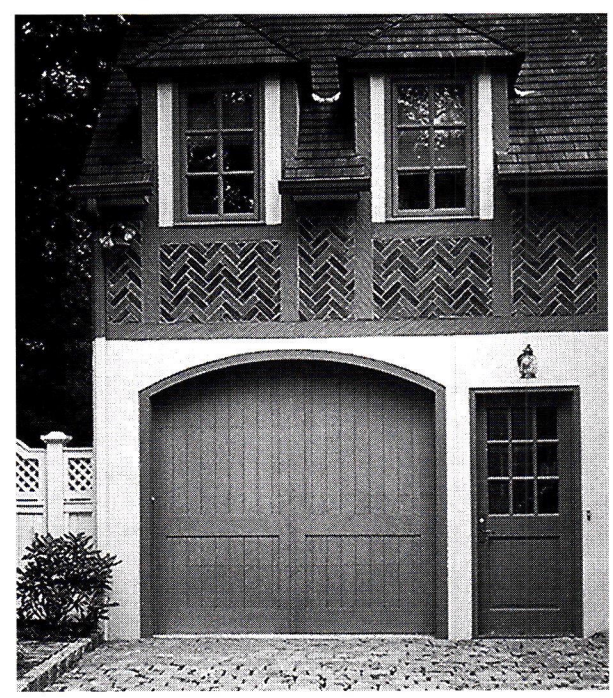
Manufacturer of architectural wood doors: French, round top & arched; Douglas fir, oak, pine, mahogany, cedar & all exotic species; Craftsman & contemporary styles; art glass, wine rooms, French doors, wood screen & storm doors; door hardware.

Guerin, P.E.
212-243-5270; Fax: 212-727-2290
www.peguerin.com
New York, NY 10014

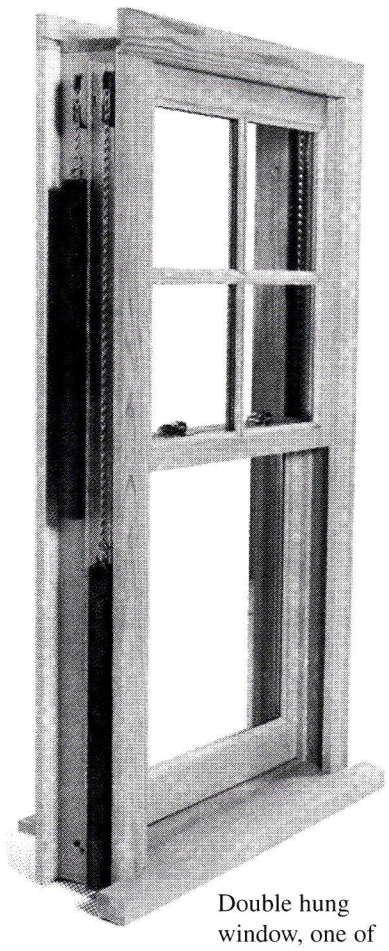
Manufacturer of handmade period lighting & hardware: wall sconces, lamps, lanterns & valance lighting; Louis XIV, Art Deco & other styles; bathroom fittings & accessories; furniture & builders hardware; tables & objets d'art; since 1857; brochure $25.
Write in No. 343

Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc.
908-793-1415; Fax: 908-793-1420
www.hahnswoodworking.com
Branchburg, NJ 08876

Manufacturer of wood cariiage-house doors, traditional swing-out & sliding barn doors: clear mahogany, Spanish cedar & other species; cabinet-grade joinery & true-divided-lite windows; restoration, insulated & custom glass; custom wood entry doors with traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; match or complement the custom garage doors; since 1984.
Write in No. 6640



Hahn's Woodworking fabricated this garage door in western red cedar.



Double hung window, one of many custom designs by **BERGERSON**

Bergerson has been custom manufacturing Western Red Cedar windows and doors for some of the finest homes and buildings in the world since 1977. We are committed to maintaining the highest standards of excellence.

When ordinary run of the mill just won't do, and cost is a consideration but not an issue...

BERGERSON
CEDAR WINDOWS, INC.

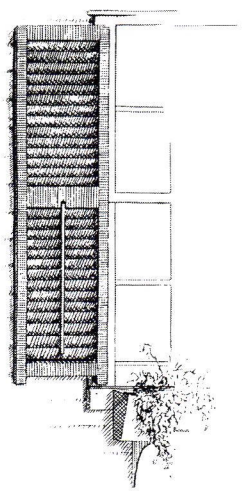
P.O. Box 184, Hammond, OR 97121
Tel. 503-861-3534 • Fax 503-861-0316
Email bcw@pacifier.com
Visit our web page www.bergersonwindow.com
Call 1-800-240-4365
For FREE BROCHURE and more information...We're ready when you are.

WRITE IN NO. 83

Shutters & Hardware

that are history...

Complete Service Provided



- replicate any shutter or hardware
- technical drawings for Historicial Commissions
- consultation and site visits
- installation

Beech River Mill
30 Route 16B, Dept TB Ctr.
Ossipee, NH 03814
Ph: (603) 539-2636 Fax: (603) 539-1384
www.beechrivermill.com
Send $3.00 for Catalog

WRITE IN NO. 4110

EXTERIOR • INTERIOR • HARDWARE

When the admiring throngs **BECOME TOO MUCH,** *our shutters close for privacy.*

Once your clients lay eyes on the historically accurate, custom handcrafted cedar shutters and hand-forged period hardware you've specified from Timberlane®, they may fear a deluge of envious passers-by. Rightly so. Call us now for a free catalog.

TIMBERLANE WOODCRAFTERS INC.

8 0 0 . 2 5 0 . 2 2 2 1 • T I M B E R L A N E . C O M

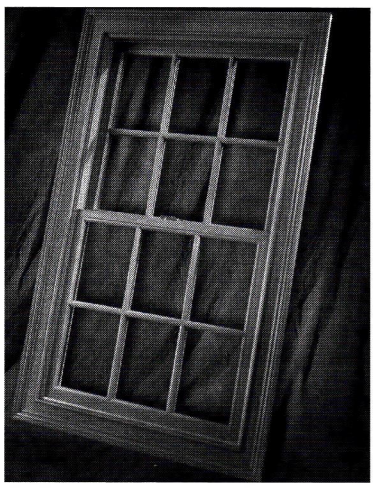
WRITE IN NO. 1056

WRITE IN NO. 9600

Kolbe & Kolbe Millwork Co., Inc.

800-477-8656; Fax: 715-845-8270
www.kolbe-kolbe.com
Wausau, WI 54401

Supplier of all-wood & clad windows: round top, arch top, oval, casement, double-hung & special shapes; pine standard, oak, maple, Douglas fir, cherry & many other wood species; historical reproductions; modern glazing options; paneled & French wood doors; casings/moldings, complete entryways & art-glass sidelites; pine, oak, mahogany, cherry, black walnut, maple & other wood species.



This double-hung window from Kolbe & Kolbe provides the look of an historical wood window with its hidden jamb liner and a multi-functional sash lock.

Maguire Iron Corp.

510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

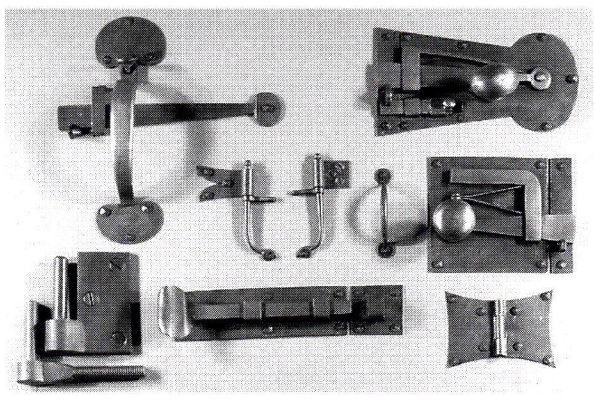
Manufacturer & importer of door, window & shutter hardware: knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, kick plates, lever handles, cremone bolts & pocket-door hardware; brass, bronze, wrought iron, rust & pewter; 17th-century, Art Deco & other styles.
Write in No. 7600

Maguire Iron manufactured this hand-forged lever handle.

Mitchell, D.C.

302-998-1181; Fax: 302-994-0178
www.dcmitchell.org
Wilmington, DE 19804

Supplier of reproduction period door, window, shutter & furniture hardware: box locks, strap hinges, shutter tiebacks & more; brass & iron; foundry, machine-tool & press work; steel fabrication, metal forging & finishing.
Write in No. 2800



Period door hardware is fabricated by D.C. Mitchell in hand-forged iron and hand-cast bronze.

Nanz Custom Hardware offers a wide selection of door hardware in dozens of custom plated and patinated finishes, including burnished nickel.

Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc.

212-367-7000; Fax: 212-367-7375
www.nanz.com
New York, NY 10013

Designer & manufacturer of period residential door & window hardware: Gothic to modern; specialized finishes; will work directly with architects, designers & builders; consultation, specification & restoration services.
Write in No. 1150

Notting Hill Decorative Hardware

262-248-8890; Fax: 262-248-7876
www.nottinghill-usa.com
Lake Geneva, WI 53147

Distributor of knobs, hinge plates & pulls for cabinetry & furniture: hand-cast pewter or bronze with additional plating options; brass, copper, nickel & gold finishes; semi-precious stones, enamel & hand tinting; Arts & Crafts, Art Nouveau, Victorian & other styles.

Old Smithy Shop

603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldsmithyshop.com
Brookline, NH 03033

Manufacturer of hand-forged, hand-crafted Early American hardware: for cabinets, gates, doors, windows, barns & shutters; latches, pulls, butterfly & H & HL hinges, cockshead & pintle strap hinges & door knockers; window locks & pins & curtain holdbacks & rods; fireplace accessories; historic consultations.
Write in No. 285

Old Smithy Shop fabricated this Early-American hand-forged hinge and matching latch.

Passaic Millwork

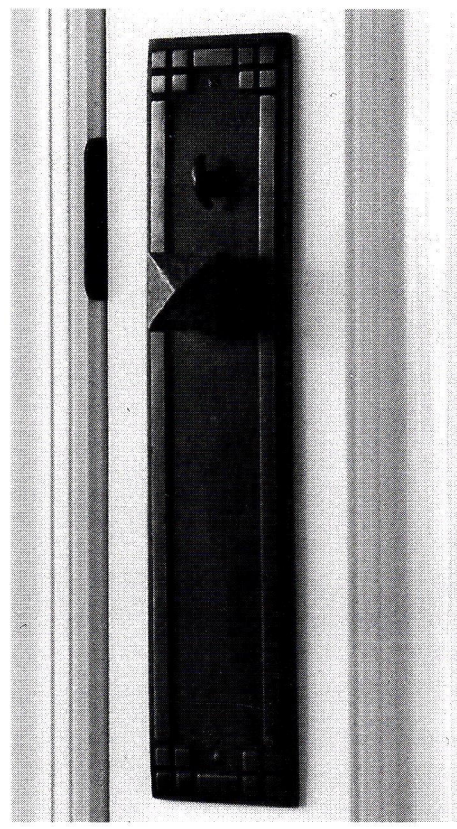
973-772-9013; Fax: 973-458-0431
www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm
Passaic, NJ 07055

Manufacturer of circular, elliptic, spiral, curved & straight stairs: rails & parts; columns, moldings, radius work, turnings & fluting to 12 ft.; clear & finger-joint pine moldings; poplar & oak; distributor of Marvin windows.
Write in No. 3340

Patten Design

714-894-0131; Fax: 714-894-0031
15561 Product Ln., #D-5
Huntington Beach, CA 92649

Manufacturer of custom door & window hardware: knobs, levers, locksets, pulls, hinges, cremones & escutcheons; all styles; non-ferrous metals & stainless steel; large & small runs.
Write in No. 1520



Patten Design manufactured this custom Arts and Crafts door hardware.

Perkowitz Window Fashions

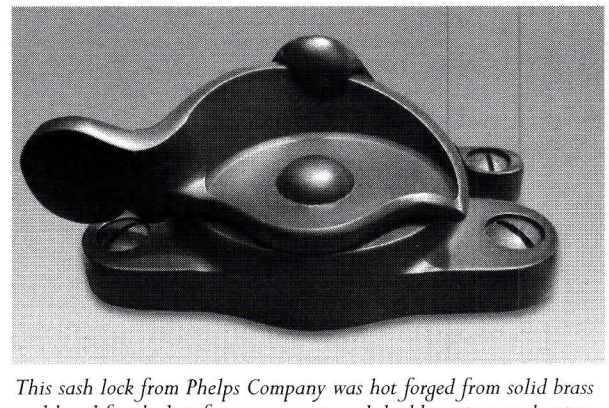
847-251-7700; Fax: 847-853-1232
www.perkowitzwindowfashion.com
Wilmette, IL 60091

Distributor of interior movable-slat shutters & shutter hardware: horizontal & vertical styles; stock louver size is 1¼ in.; custom louvers range from 1¼ in. to 3½ in.; unfinished, stained or painted; interior window treatments; restoration services.

Phelps Company

802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270
60 Elm St.
Brattleboro, VT 05301

Manufacturer & designer of traditional hot-forged solid-brass window hardware: sash pulleys & chains, casement stays, locks, lifts, storm/screen hangers, bronze screen wire & sash weights; same-day shipping for most items.
Write in No. 6001



This sash lock from Phelps Company was hot forged from solid brass and hand finished; it features an internal double spring mechanism made of stainless steel.

Designs Limited Only By Your Imagination

Fine, Handcrafted Custom Furnishings

Doors • Gates • Hardware • Lighting

The Extraordinary At Ordinary Prices

Award Winning Designs
HJ Nick
Internationally Accredited Artist

GUARANTEED FOREVER
No Questions Asked
Backed By Over Nine Decades Of Fine Craftsmanship

All Items Are Handmade In The USA
To Investment Quality Standards
From The Finest Natural Materials Available

Free Full Color Catalog

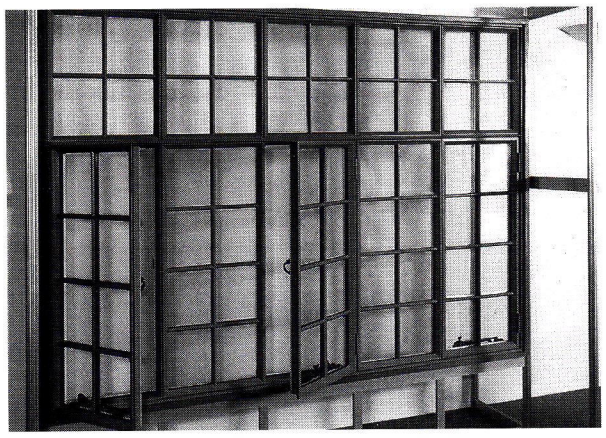
1.800.292.0008

(redeemable deposit required)

1000's of pre-designed styles for door pulls and cabinet hardware are available!

SCOTTSDALE Art FACTORY
www.artfactory.com

WRITE IN NO. 1163



Tempest Architectural Products manufactured these fiberglass casement windows.

Tempest Architectural Products

800-736-5766; Fax: 718-402-5683
www.panoramawindows.com
Bronx, NY 10454

Manufacturer of Historic Series landmark-endorsed fiberglass casement windows: greater thermal & acoustic efficiency than steel; aluminum double-hung windows; landmark muntin grids.
Write in No. 3054

The Wood Factory

936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread, brackets & corbels, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament & crestings, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; custom mantels; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more.
Write in No. 7120

Timberlane Woodcrafters, Inc.

800-250-2221; Fax: 215-616-0753
www.timberlane.com
North Wales, PA 19454

Manufacturer of hand-crafted & exterior & interior wood shutters: custom sizes in more than 25 historically accurate standard styles; solid kiln-dried western red cedar; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery & hardwood peg assembly; complementary capping; reproduction shutter hardware including custom hand-forged tie-backs, hinges, bolts, locks & rings; full catalog online.
Write in No. 1056

Timberlane Woodcrafters supplied the louvered shutters on the second floor of this residence as well as the paneled shutters on the first floor.

Van Dyke Supply Co.

800-558-1234; Fax: 605-796-8888
www.vandykes.com
Woonsocket, SD 57385

Supplier of lighting: lamp repair; brass hardware for renovation; furniture, lumber, veneer, wood carvings & moldings; all wholesale prices; catalog $1.
Write in No. 453

Victoriana East

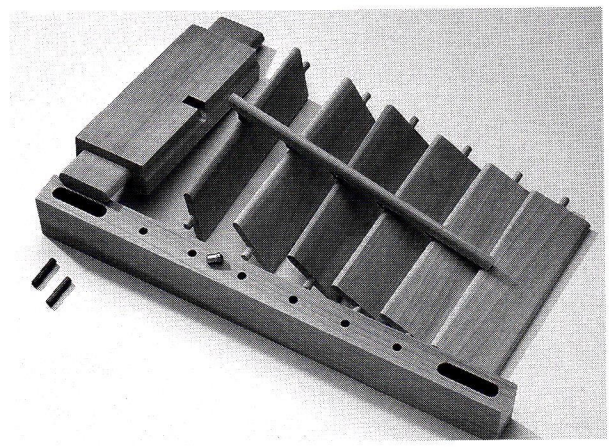
856-546-1882; Fax: 856-546-1883
www.victorianaeast.com
Audubon, NJ 08106

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors & screen/ storm combinations: pine, oak, mahogany & cypress frames; aluminum & fiberglass screens; related hardware & porch parts; period garage doors in wood; wood benches & custom lattice; custom wood post-mounted mailboxes, mail slots, novelty mailboxes & posts; railings/balustrades & gate hardware.
Write in No. 1101

Vixen Hill

800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-2099
www.vixenhill.com
Elverson, PA 19520

Manufacturer of blind-pocketed & teak-pegged shutters: custom sizes in more than 40 styles; louvered & paneled; shutter hardware & modular porch system with many architectural inserts.
Write in No. 1230



This piece of a wooden louvered shutter from Vixen Hill demonstrates the detailed work that goes into making these period pieces.

Wiemann Ironworks

918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: railings, gates, fences, doors, lighting, furnishings, weathervanes, range hoods & grilles; cast & forged bronze, steel, aluminum & stainless steel; CAD services; NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator; national market.
Write in No. 1223

Wood Window Workshop

800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933
839 Broad St.
Utica, NY 13501

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: any size, shape & species; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; interior, exterior & French doors; arched & bent units, moldings, casings, architectural millwork & wood screen & storm windows & doors; historical reproduction.
Write in No. 9640

This traditional out-swing casement window assembly was custom fabricated by Wood Window Workshop with leaded-glass lites.

Wooden Screen Door Co.

207-832-0519; Fax: 207-832-6522
www.woodenscreendoor.com
Waldoboro, ME 04572

Manufacturer of solid-mahogany screen & storm doors with mortise-&-tenon joinery: Classical, Victorian, traditional & whimsical designs; built to order; door hardware.

Woodstar Products, Inc.

800-648-3415; Fax: 262-728-1813
www.wdstar.com
Delavan, WI 53115

Manufacturer of horse-stall components since 1977: latches, hinges & rollers; wood & metal doors, wood windows & door & window hardware.

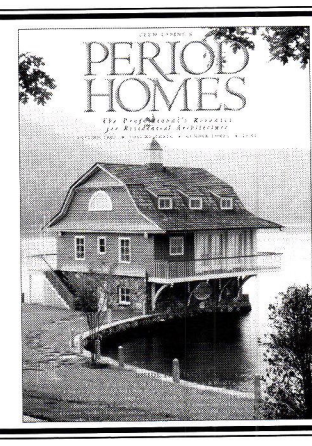
Woodstone Co.

802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528
www.woodstone.com
Westminster, VT 05158

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors: coped mortise-&-tenon joinery; all shapes, sizes & configurations; wide array of wood species; screen doors & storm windows; historical & landmark specifications.
Write in No. 8430

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
— The Editors

if
you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at
(718) 636-0750



Architectural Wood Windows & Doors

800-397-6060

FENESTRA AMERICA

Custom Windows & Doors

800-397-6060

WRITE IN NO. 1212

- Historic profiles and modern engineering
- More strength and greater durability
- Less cost and lower maintenance
- Easier installation with shorter lead times

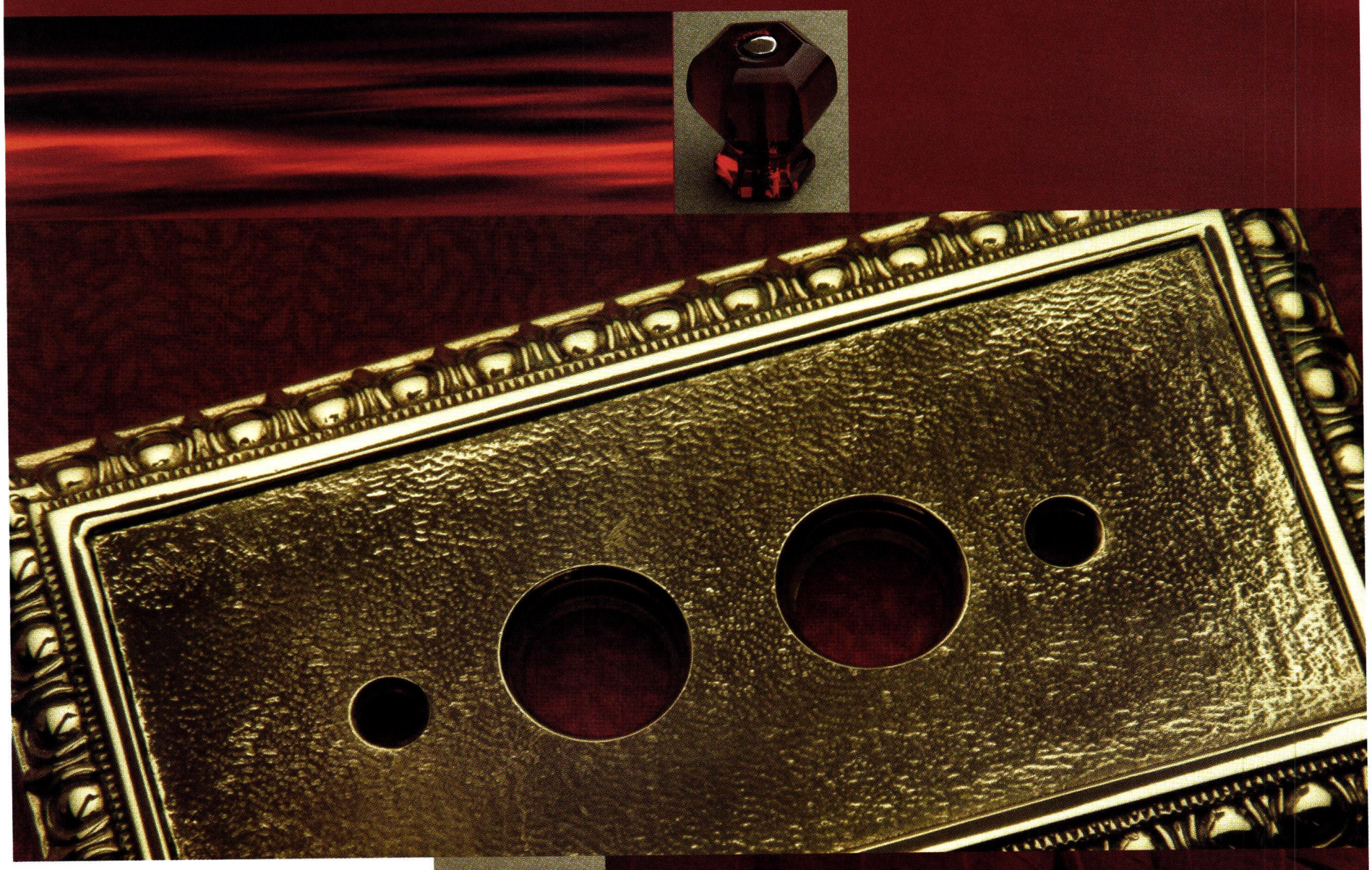
TEMPEST ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS, INC.

765 East 132nd Street
Bronx, NY 10454
800.736.5766 nationally
718.402.0077 in NY
718.402.5683 fax

Call for a FREE Tempestglass™ Casement Window Details Package.

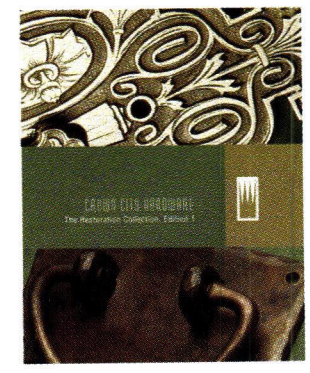
WRITE IN NO. 3054

OUR NEW "READ" HAS
"COLORFUL CHARACTERS" ON EVERY PAGE.



CROWN CITY HARDWARE'S CATALOG HAS GONE COLOR!

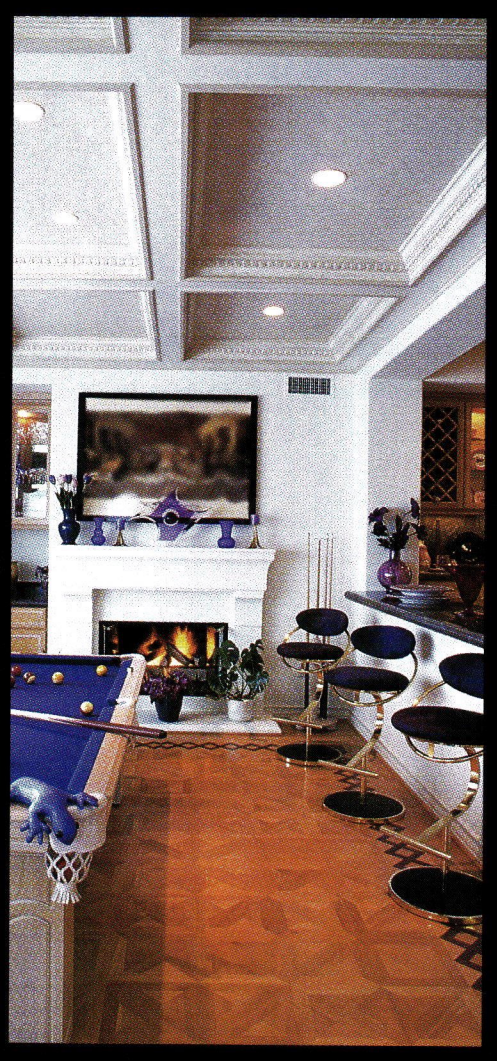
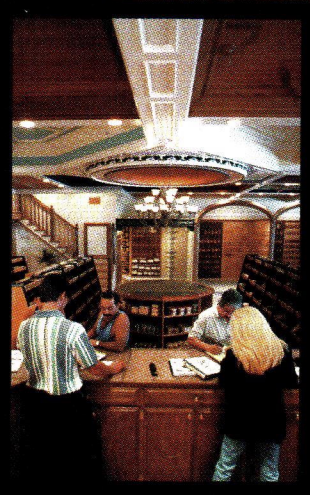
EVERY PAGE FEATURES OUR LINE OF TOP QUALITY RESTORATION AND DECORATIVE HARDWARE WITH EYE CATCHING DETAIL AND VIVID COLOR. BEST OF ALL, IT'S FREE! REQUEST YOUR COPY AT **RESTORATION.COM** OR ORDER YOUR HARDWARE DIRECTLY FROM OUR SITE. WRITE FOR A CATALOG TO 1047 N. ALLEN AVENUE, PASADENA, CA 91104, DEPT. 0163.

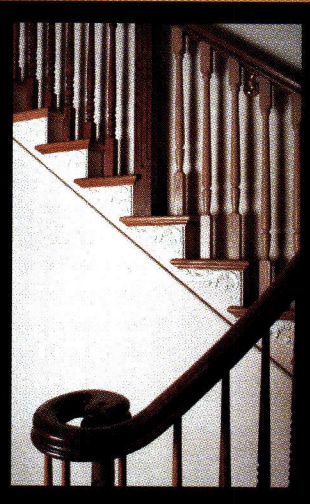


"GET LOST IN THE COLORFUL DETAILS."

WRITE IN NO. 432

SUPERIOR MOULDING INC.



Come visit our beautilful showroom and let our friendly staff help you tranform your house into an eligant home. We stock the largest selection of mouldings and quality finish materials including corbels, stair parts, doors, windows, mantels, appliques, columns, ceiling medallions, carvings and a complete line of hardwood flooring. You can also visit us on-line at www.superiormoulding.com

800-473-1415 **818-376-1314 FAX** **5953 Sepulveda Blvd, Van Nuys, CA 91411**

WRITE IN NO. 138

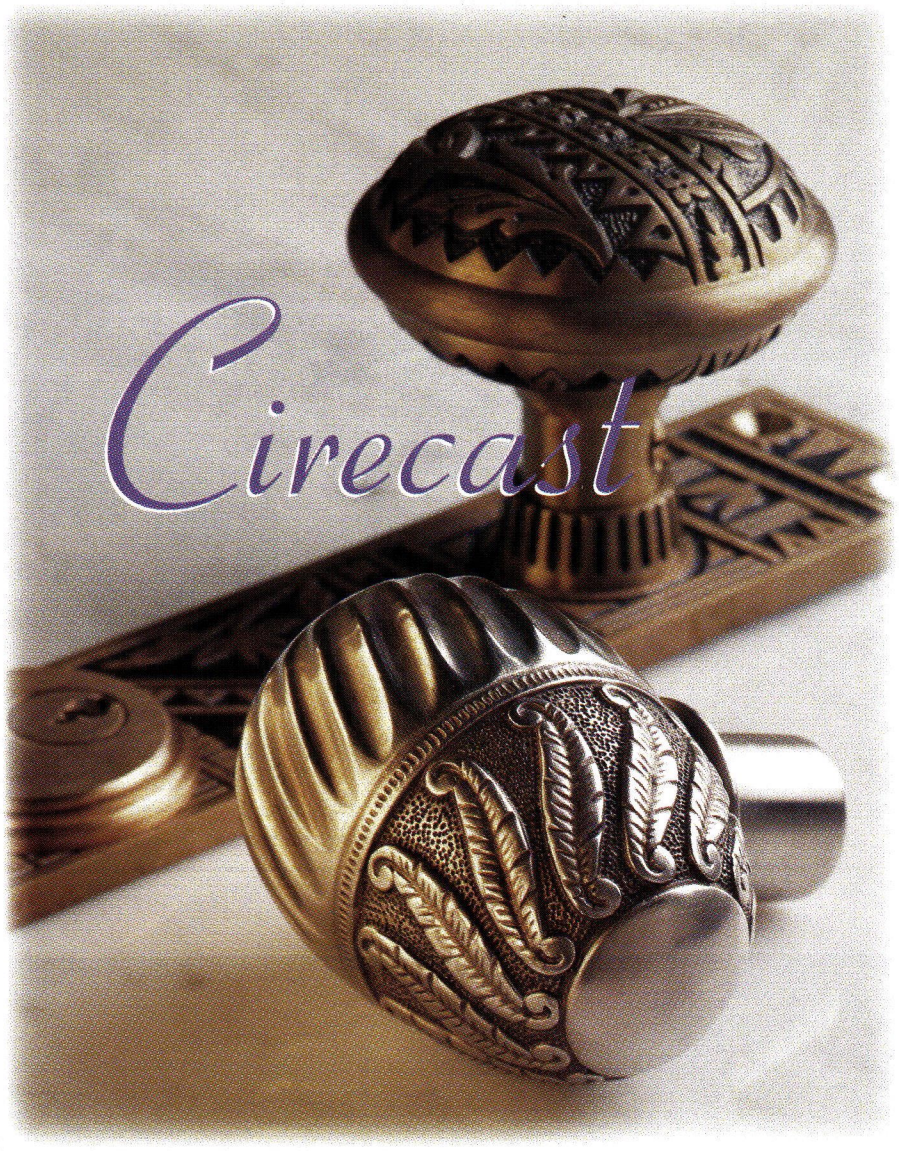
Many residential perspectives. Windows open to all of them.

Your view of residential windows just got broader. Because now, with Skyline innovation, housing styles from boldly modern to carefully traditional can have all the advantages of structurally glazed aluminum windows - in cost, durability and thermal efficiency - with detailed design integrity. Whether for new construction or replacement of steel or wood, Skyline technology has earned the praise of architects, homeowners and landmark preservation boards alike. We're people who look forward, but with respect for the past.

SKYLINE WINDOWS

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR A BROCHURE, CONTACT US AT 866-491-3600

WRITE IN NO. 8870

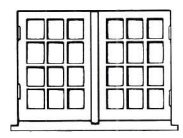


Hand crafted hardware for your very special place.

Restoration, reproduction, and custom metal products by **CIRECAST** *Inc., San Francisco*
1790 Yosemite Avenue, San Francisco, California, 94124. Phone 415-822-3030, fax 415-822-3004
e-mail: fmasters@pacbell.net. Visit our web site at www.cirecast.com.

WRITE IN NO. 244

WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS



- Replacement sash - any size or layout. Circle, Oval, Gothic, or Cottage. Custom mouldings, Doors — raised panel shutters.
- Raised wall panels, Bookcases, TV wall units with foldback doors. Hard and soft lumber for sale.
- Insulated glass units made to order. Straight or circular stairs & wood railings.

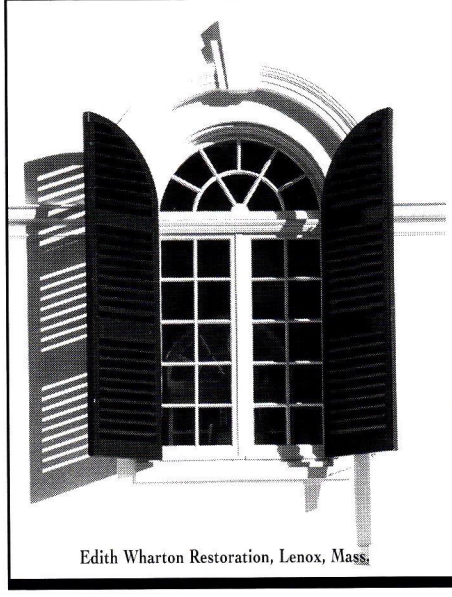
"Come see for yourself — Pride still exists in Quality Workmanship"

DRUMS SASH & DOOR CO., INC.

392 WEST BUTLER DRIVE, P.O. BOX 207, DRUMS, PA 18222
PHONE (570) 788-1145 ▪ FAX (570) 788-3007
website: www.drumssashanddoor.com
E mail: woodworking@intergrafix.net
CATALOG AVAILABLE

WRITE IN NO. 1139

ALLEGHENY RESTORATION



Edith Wharton Restoration, Lenox, Mass.

Historic Restoration Contractor

- Wood Window & Door Restoration
- Wood Epoxy Repair
- Historically Accurate Replications

304-594-2570
Fax: 304-594-2810
E-Mail: donna@alleghenyrestoration.com
Website: AlleghenyRestoration.com
P.O. Box 18032, Morgantown, WV 26507

WRITE IN NO. 1004

WRITE IN NO. 1150

An **OLD HOUSE** is being **restored.** A **New House** is being **built** in a

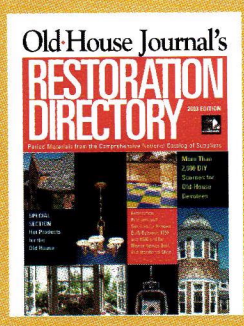
Traditional Style.

You need

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory

Your search is over. You don't need to spend days tracking down the right product source — and you don't have to settle for ordinary solutions. The editors of OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL have taken the pain out of finding unique restoration products and services.

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory is a comprehensive directory of suppliers who make everything from parquet flooring and hand-operated dumb waiters to Empire sofas and Craftsman hardware. You'll find nearly 2,000 suppliers of bathroom fixtures and faucets, building materials, lighting, decorative accessories, furnishings of all types and styles, and a whole lot more.



Now On Sale

$9.95 at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.
To order by phone, call 202.339.0744.

Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Old-House JOURNAL

Water-Jet Cutting

Architectural Grille
800-387-6267; Fax: 718-832-1390
www.archgrille.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Supplier of grilles: custom perforated & linear bar; aluminum, brass, bronze, stainless steel & steel; variety of finishes; stock sizes; water-jet & laser cutting.
Write in No. 9820

Colorado Waterjet Co.
970-532-5404; Fax: 970-532-5405
www.coloradowaterjet.com
Berthoud, CO 80513

Manufacturer for ornamental-metal fabricators: abrasive water-jet-cutting services; ornamental gates, panels for gates, fencing, railings & balustrades, stairs, lighting, hardware, sculpture, signage, plaques, registers & grilles; iron, steel, stainless steel, aluminum, bronze, wrought iron/fabricated metal, brass & copper; custom components.

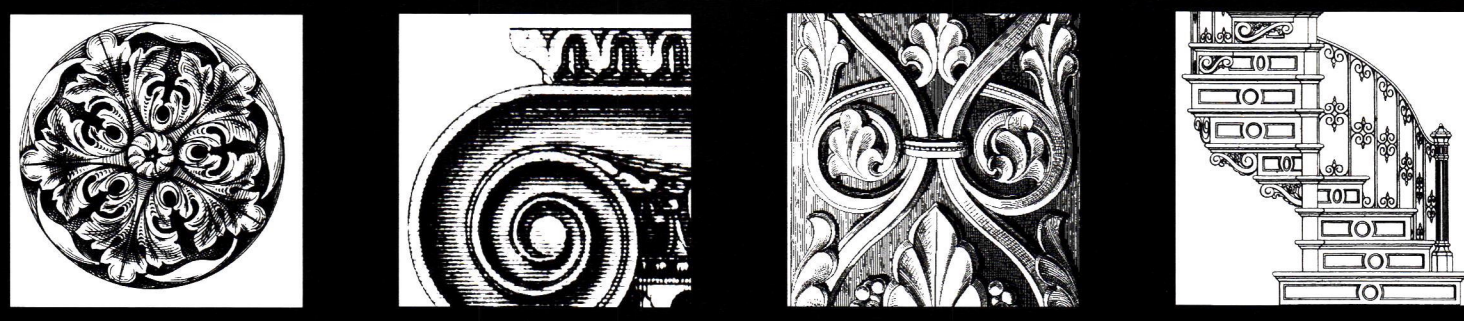
Colorado Waterjet Co. creates custom panels for gates, railings and fences.

Richel, Inc.
330-677-9100; Fax: 330-677-9121
www.richel.com
Kent, OH 44240

Supplier of water-jet contract cutting for all types of stone: mosaics, flooring, walls & signs; exterior & interior design work.

www.period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture



www.period-homes.com

Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

The **Fastest Way**
to get ***Product Literature!***

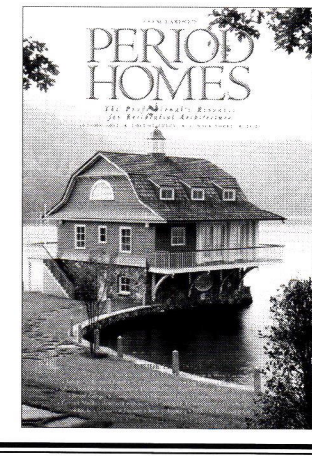
FREE ORDER PRODUCT LITERATURE FROM THIS ISSUE ON THE WEB

■ Log onto **www.period-homes.com**, click on "Free Product Literature," click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"

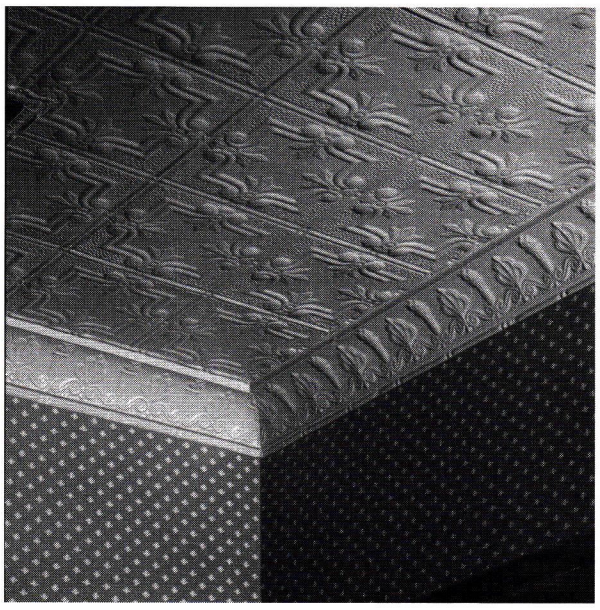
if

you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at

(718) 636-0750



Custom Interior Surfaces, Flooring & Molded Ornament



This pressed-metal ceiling from AA-Abbingdon can be used with any standard exposed 15/16-in. t-bar suspension system.

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc.

718-258-8333; Fax: 718-338-2739
www.abbingdon.com
Brooklyn, NY 11234

Manufacturer for 3 generations of 38 original Victorian & Art Deco designs of tin panels for ceilings & walls: 2x2-ft. lay-in & 2x4- or 2x8-ft. nail-up; steel, pre-painted white, brass, copper & chrome; stainless steel & solid copper for kitchen backsplashes; 15 cornice styles; pre-cut miters.
Write in No. 8920

Adelphi Paper Hangings LLC

540-253-5367; Fax: 540-253-5388
www.adelphipaperhangings.com
The Plains, VA 20198

Manufacturer of handmade, woodblock-printed wallpapers: document reproductions from the collections of Colonial Williamsburg, SPNEA & Old Sturbridge Village; custom reproductions using original methods & materials; styles from 1750 to 1860.
Write in No. 490

Adelphi Paper Hangings' 3½-in. Greek Key block-printed border is a custom reproduction of an 1825 design from France.

All American Wood Register Co.

815-728-8888; Fax: 815-728-9663
www.allamericanwood.com
Wonder Lake, IL 60097

Manufacturer of solid-wood one-piece registers, grilles & baseboards: standard & custom sizes; cast brass, wood & copper; stair treads, risers & moldings.
Write in No. 12

American Design Craft Inc.

973-478-3522; Fax: 973-478-4443
www.americandesigncraft.com
Clifton, NJ 07011

Manufacturer of millwork: moldings, medallions, corbels, niches & ornament; pedestals, statues, busts, appliqués & plaques; classic to contemporary styles; high-tech polymers, plaster & wood.
Write in No. 1213

Architectural Elements

978-263-2482; Fax: 978-263-8504
www.architectural-elements.com
Boxborough, MA 01719

Supplier of interior decorative molding & exterior millwork: crown, cornice & flexible moldings; ceiling medallions; composite or fiberglass balustrade & railing system; fiberglass architectural columns; interior & exterior millwork; polymer, high-density polyurethane, PVC & wood.
Write in No. 1215

Aristone Concrete Designs

480-967-3035; Fax: 480-967-1181
www.aristonedesigns.com
Tempe, AZ 85281

Manufacturer of precast-concrete, plaster & GFRC products: columns, balustrades, trim & moldings, mantels, wall caps, site furnishings & pavers; several colors & textured finishes; moldmaking & custom work; since 1964.
Write in No. 231

Balmer Architectural Mouldings

800-665-3454; Fax: 800-461-4445
www.balmer.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M2J 1S5

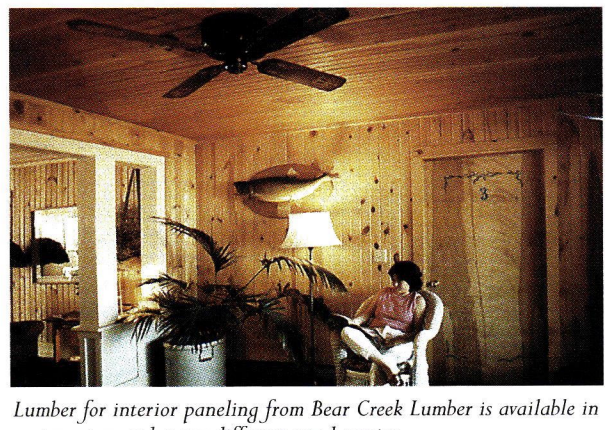
Manufacturer of moldings, cornices, domes, mantels, non-load-bearing columns & capitals: cast in gypsum & polyurethane-based materials; more than 12,000 patterns; custom pattern making; restoration services.
Write in No. 478

Balmer Architectural Mouldings manufactures molded ceiling ornament in non-toxic GFRG.

Bear Creek Lumber

800-597-7191; Fax: 509-997-2040
www.bearcreeklumber.com
Winthrop, WA 98862

Distributor & supplier of wood flooring, paneling, roofing, new & recycled timbers & decking: hand-split, machine-cut & fancy-cut butt fire- & rot-retardant-treated shakes & shingles; quartersawn clapboard & lap & novelty siding; Douglas fir, western red cedar, Alaskan yellow cedar, pine, teak, ipe & hardwoods; kiln dried; clear & select grades; worldwide delivery.
Write in No. 521

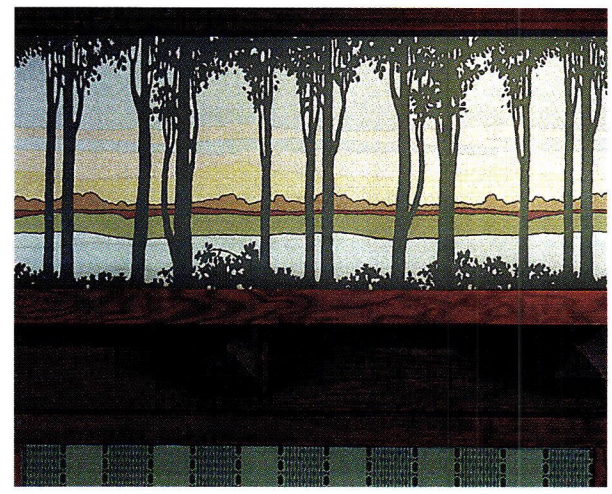


Lumber for interior paneling from Bear Creek Lumber is available in custom sizes and many different wood species.

Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers

707-746-1900; Fax: 707-745-9417
www.bradbury.com
Benicia, CA 94510

Manufacturer of hand-silk-screened wallpapers: Arts & Crafts, Victorian & Neoclassical styles; broad selection of borders, friezes & ceiling decorations; anaglypta; in-house design service; full mail-order catalog.
Call for more information



Bradbury & Bradbury offers many different wallpapers for custom combinations. For this wall, Birchwood Frieze in forest green was chosen to complement Springfield Stripe wallpaper.

Brandt, Sylvan

717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867
www.sylvanbrandt.com
Lititz, PA 17543

Manufacturer & supplier of 18th- & 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses & barns: antique & resawn flooring; roof rafters, floor joists & antique glass; wide, random-width plank flooring with added tongue & groove; antique heart pine, ancient oak, chestnut, white pine & hemlock; since 1960.
Write in No. 3950

Brian Greer's Tin-Ceilings, Walls & Unique Metal Work

519-743-9710; Fax: 519-570-1447
www.tinceiling.com
Petersburg, ON, Canada N0B 2H0

Manufacturer of stamped-metal ceilings: tin, copper, brass & pewter; 2x2-ft. panels for easy installation; moldings, fillers & cornices, all with safety hems; medallions & rosettes; custom metalwork.
Write in No. 447

Carlson's Barnwood Co.

309-522-5550; Fax: 309-522-5123
www.carlsonsbarnwood.com
Cambridge, IL 61238

Supplier of recycled barn-wood planks, re-milled antique flooring, dimensional lumber & timbers in various shades & types: architectural antiques; porch poles, cupolas, fencing, old doors, windows, shutters, pressed-tin ceiling panels & more; antique heavy timbers, milled & barn lumber & wood flooring & paneling in pine & oak.
Write in No. 2744

Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns

800-265-8667; Fax: 910-763-3191
www.columns.com
Historic Wilmington, NC 28401

Manufacturer of authentic interior & exterior molded ornament: columns & capitals, pillars, pilasters & balustrade systems; plain or fluted shafts in a variety of sizes & styles; molded polymer & variety of lumber species; worldwide delivery.
Write in No. 1580

Keep your building's historic integrity

Whether you need to replace an entire tin ceiling or just some damaged panels, M-Boss Inc. can handle the job. M-Boss Inc. has developed a cost-effective replication process that is ideal for insurance repairs and historic restorations. We can match any pattern or customize one to your specifications. Our customized panels have included logos, family crests, and special novelty themes. Our unique manufacturing process makes shipping and installation of tin ceiling panels easy and affordable.

- Customized and replicated patterns and finishes to your specifications
- 100 Standard patterns in 11 Standard finishes
- Easy installation to wood substrates or laid into suspension grids
- Panels can be used for kitchen backsplashes, door insets, moldings, walls, wall art, wainscoting and fireplace accents to name a few

M-BOSS INC.

TAKE YOUR CEILINGS FROM BORING TO BRILLIANT!

Toll Free:
888-MBOSSINC (888)-626-7746
www.mbossinc.com

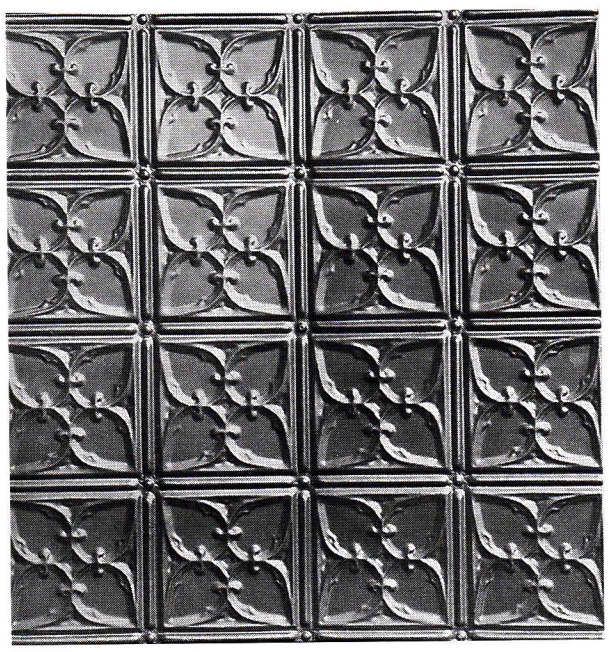
WRITE IN NO. 340

Champlain Stone, Ltd.
518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088
www.champlainstone.com
Warrensburg, NY 12885

Supplier of natural building & landscaping stone: guillotined & hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone & limestone; for veneer, wall stone, flagging, paving, flooring, step slabs, landscaping boulders, retaining walls & more.
Write in No. 4270

Chelsea Decorative Metal
713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661
www.thetinman.com
Houston, TX 77074

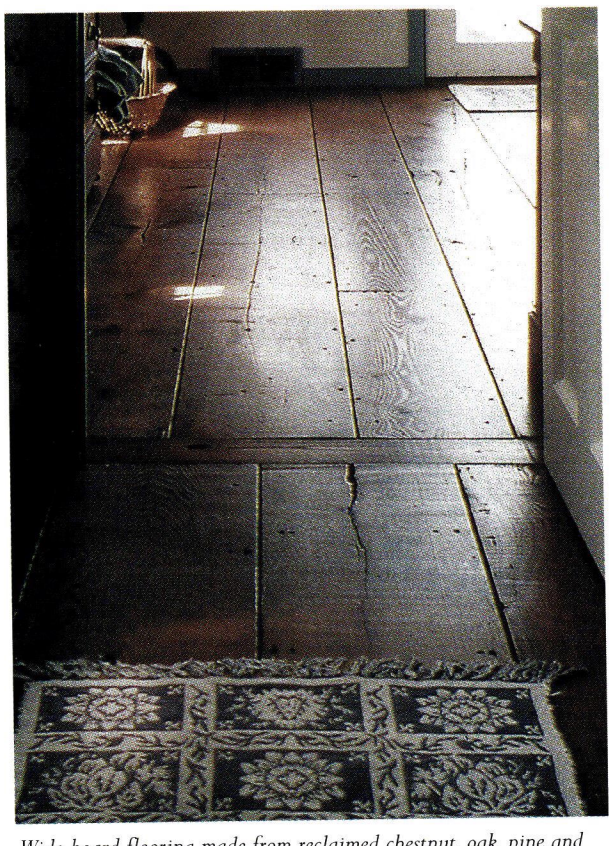
Supplier of pressed-tin panels for ceilings & walls: easy to install; sheets in 2x4-ft. sections; cornices in 4 ft. lengths; Victorian, Art Deco & other styles; designs come in 6-, 12- or 24-in. repeat patterns; shipped anywhere.
Write in No. 190



Pressed-tin ceiling panels are available from Chelsea Decorative Metals in Victorian, Art Deco and Turn of the Century styles.

Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring
860-672-4300; Fax: 860-672-2441
www.chestnutwoodworking.com
West Cornwall, CT 06796

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of flooring: antique chestnut, oak, pine & heart pine; wide board, strip & random width; custom doors & furniture in antique oak & chestnut.
Call for more information



Wide-board flooring made from reclaimed chestnut, oak, pine and hemlock is available from Chestnut Woodworking.

Country Road Associates, Ltd.
845-677-6041; Fax: 845-677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com
Millbrook, NY 12545

Manufacturer & distributor of 19th-century reclaimed flooring materials, barn siding & hand-hewn beams: white pine, hemlock, heart pine, white oak, chestnut & black walnut; wide board & random width; custom cabinetry.
Write in No. 7480

Craftsman Lumber Co.
978-448-5621; Fax: 978-448-2754
www.craftsmanlumber.com
Groton, MA 01450

Custom manufacturer of wood flooring & paneling: from 6 to 26 in. wide; antique heart pine & chestnut; eastern white pine, red pine, northern red oak, white oak, cherry, walnut & ash; all material dried & machined on premises.
Write in No. 4320

Craftsman Lumber supplied the extra-wide pine flooring, horizontal wainscoting and vertical paneling that add character to this room.

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer of millwork & ornament: balustrades, railings, corbels, carvings, molding, appliqués, brackets, gable treatments, casings, paneled & screen doors, porch trim & gazebos; mantels, paneling & cabinetry; hand crafted; Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; non-load-bearing polymer & carved-wood capitals & columns in oak, maple, mahogany & cherry; Victorian trim; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim.
Write in No. 1310

Designs in Tile
530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467
www.designsintile.com
Mt. Shasta, CA 96067

Manufacturer of custom tile & murals: Victorian, English & American Arts & Crafts styles; Anglo-Japanese, Wm. Morris/DeMorgan, Tropico, Malibu, Catalina, Neo-Grec, Gothic Revival, Art Nouveau & more; California Arts & Crafts wall mural fountains & Hispano-Moresque star fountains; 3x6-in. subway tile/trim & hand-crafted faience tile/trim; "Oriental rugs" in hand-painted tile; cut-tile geometric (encaustic) flooring; bathroom & wall tile, countertops & kitchen flooring; ceramic.
Write in No. 250

This Arts and Crafts mural by Designs in Tile is based on an unexecuted sketch by William DeMorgan.

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of hand-forged high-relief copper wall tile for sculptural surface ornament.
Write in No. 2640

Fischer & Jirouch
216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650
www.fischerandjirouch.com
Cleveland, OH 44103

Manufacturer of hand-crafted architectural ornament: interior & exterior; casting & PC plaster; mantels, cornice moldings, door & window surrounds, ornamental ceilings, ceiling medallions, niches & domes, brackets & corbels; ornamental wood & plaster/gypsum columns up to 34 in. in dia. & 42½ in. in length; pilasters & capital bases; custom work.
Write in No. 1960

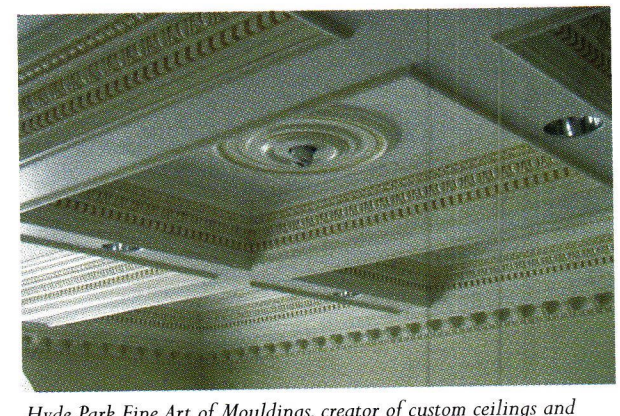
Every plaster ornament from Fischer & Jirouch is made specifically to the client's specifications, including this decorative ceiling centerpiece.

Gooseneck Designs
410-848-5663; Fax: 410-751-6313
www.gooseneckdesigns.com
Westminster, MD 21158

Manufacturer of site-specific architectural ceramics & custom tile: standard tile for interior & exterior applications; garden, wall, pool & geyser fountains, cascades & waterfalls; tile mosaics & kitchen & bath tile.
Write in No. 1297

Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings, Inc.
718-706-0504; Fax: 718-706-0507
www.hyde-park.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental plaster & gypsum crown moldings, friezes, coffers & exterior molded ornament: cornice moldings, mantels, non-load-bearing columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, ornamental plaster ceilings, domes & brackets; stock & custom; fabricated using traditional European methods.
Write in No. 45



Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings, creator of custom ceilings and other plasterwork, fabricated this coffered ceiling.

It's Not a Floor...
Until It's Finished©

The Highest Quality ~ The Lowest Toxicity

Polymerized Tung Oil Wood Finishes
For Floors, Walls, Cabinetry & Fine Furniture
Any Wood or Porous Stone
Formulated for Interior and Exterior Applications.

Sutherland Welles Ltd.®

TOLL FREE 800-322-1245
www.tungoilfinish.com

FREE PRODUCT PORTFOLIO

WRITE IN NO. 1227

Lignomat USA, Ltd.
800-227-2105; Fax: 503-255-1430
www.lignomat.com
Portland, OR 97230

Manufacturer of hand-held wood-moisture meters: with or without pins, in-line moisture detector for wood-flooring manufacturers; wireless detectors that measure temperature, relative humidity & wood moisture.
Write in No. 1120

The new pin-less moisture meter from Lignomat ensures the correct moisture level in wood flooring.

Limestone Concept, Inc.
310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com
Los Angeles, CA 90035

Custom fabricator, importer & distributor of hand-carved antique mantels, fireplaces & more: fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, ornament, planters & urns, benches, garden statuary & sculpture; French limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta, natural-stone flooring & quarry tile; marble & carved stone.
Write in No. 5390

Longleaf Lumber
617-625-3659; Fax: 617-625-3615
www.longleaflumber.com
Somerville, MA 02143

Manufacturer & supplier of antique lumber: longleaf heart pine, chestnut, eastern antique white pine & other woods; flooring & custom milling; wide-plank & random-width boards; barn boards; wide-board, random-width & antique flooring; heart pine, chestnut, white pine & oak; stair parts & dimensional lumber.
Write in No. 272

This wood floor from Longleaf Lumber is made of rustic-grade tongue-and-groove heart pine.

M-Boss, Inc.
866-88M-BOSS; Fax: 216-641-7387
www.mbossinc.com
Cleveland, OH 44125

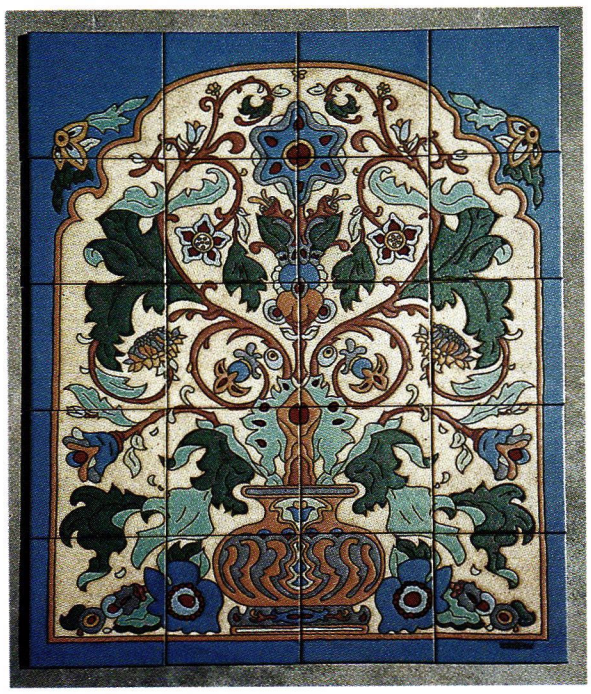
Manufacturer of tin ceilings: antique/classic reproduction, contemporary & custom-embossed metal panels; nail-up to wood substrates or lay-in to suspended ceiling grids.
Write in No. 340

Manor Style, Ltd.
800-325-2188; Fax: 410-281-9362
6741 Whitestone Rd.
Baltimore, MD 21207

Nationwide supplier of load-bearing columns, capitals & balustrade systems: cultured marble-resin (limestone finished), fiberglass composite & fabricated PVC; stock sizes to 48 in. in dia.; direct distributor of architectural PVC & preformed polymer elements; cornices, brackets & other exterior trim; Fypon, Focal Point, Spectis, Durastyl, Century, CDM & other brands.
Write in No. 703

Native Tile & Ceramics
310-533-8684; Fax: 310-533-8453
www.nativetile.com
Torrance, CA 90501

Manufacturer of handmade decorative tile: floor inserts, trim, fireplace fronts, murals & tile rugs; Spanish Mission & Craftsman; custom designs & glazes.
Write in No. 570



This mural is composed of hand-painted decorative tile fabricated by Native Tile & Ceramics.

NIKO Contracting Co.
412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969
www.nikocontracting.com
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Nationwide contractor & fabricator of sheetmetal & roofing: historical restoration projects; custom architectural sheetmetal fabrication & installation; slate, tile & other historical roofing; ornamental ceilings, cresting, finials, cornices, cupolas, domes & steeples; snowguards; copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass & terne-coated metals.
Write in No. 8300

Nocera Art Tile
570-729-7946; Fax: 570-729-7317
www.art-tile.com
Milanville, PA 18443

Custom fabricator of tile: wall, floor, fireplace, border, trim & decorative; embossed/relief, hand painted & glazed; most clay & glaze formulations; Victorian, Arts & Crafts & traditional; colors range from naturals to polychrome; murals on tile, canvas & other surfaces.

Nocera Art Tile employed glazes that give the effect of stone to create The Green Man clay tile.

North Prairie Tileworks
612-871-3421; Fax: 612-871-2923
www.handmadetile.com
Minneapolis, MN 55408

Manufacturer of custom tile in a myriad of colors, shapes & sizes: hand painted & cut; custom color matching; reproduction of antique tile; wall, fireplace, pictorial mosaic, relief & geometric.
Write in No. 793

Ceramic tile from North Prairie Tileworks is hand cut and hand painted for custom mosaics.

Old World Mouldings, Inc.
631-563-8660; Fax: 631-563-8815
www.oldworldmouldings.com
Bohemia, NY 11716

Manufacturer of ornamentally embossed hardwood moldings: custom profile matching; more than 400 profiles in stock, several thousand total; priming for all profiles; arched moldings to match any profile; all wood species; full catalog available online & in print.
Write in No. 274

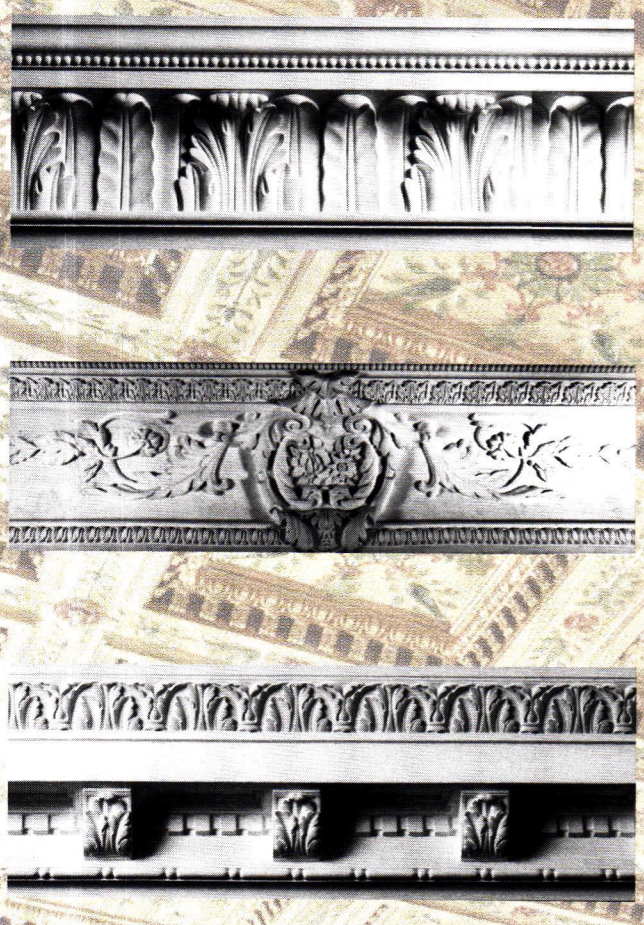
Pewabic Pottery
313-822-0954; Fax: 313-822-6266
www.pewabic.com
Detroit, MI 48214

Manufacturer of handmade architectural & decorative tile since 1903: floor, fountain & fireplace tile; custom designs & fabrication from historical molds; traditional Arts & Crafts-style glazes & extensive contemporary glaze palette; educational programs.
Write in No. 1127

Reliance Specialty Building Products
800-697-4705; Fax: 509-262-0250
www.reliancesbp.com
Spokane, WA 99228

Manufacturer of wood products: tongue-&-groove solid-wood flooring; 3- to 11-in.-wide planks; Douglas fir, western larch, white fir, hemlock, pine, cedar, aspen & birch.
Write in No. 1211

HYDE PARK *Fine Art of Mouldings, Inc.*



HYDE PARK maintains one of the most extensive libraries of mouldings in the world today. All of our plaster mouldings are hand-cast with an unwavering attention to detail and design. Consequently our skilled personnel are time-served and unrivalled experts in their field. Additionally, Hyde Park excels in all types of plaster restoration and is recognised by the leading restoration and landmark houses. To receive your catalogue or for more information please call or visit us online.

Custom & Standard
Crown Mouldings
Cove Mouldings
Columns & Capitals
Brackets & Keystones

Restoration & Renovation
Ceiling Medallions
Wall & Window Trim
Panel Mouldings & Chair Rails
and more...

YOUR SINGLE SOURCE FOR ARCHITECTURAL AND ORNAMENTAL PLASTER

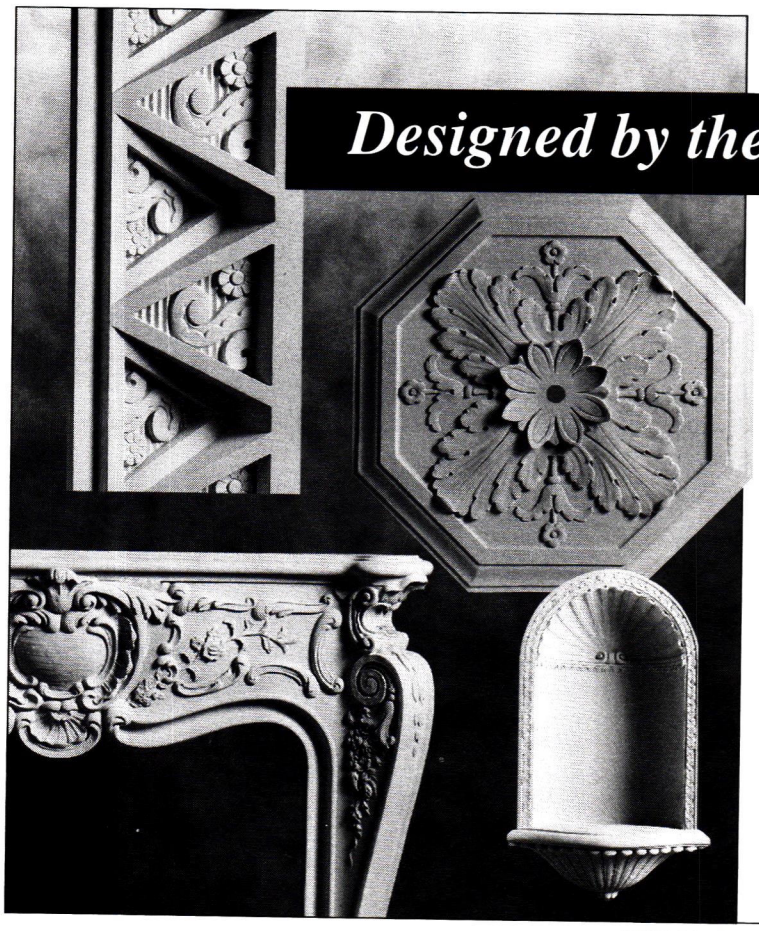
New York
Tel: 718.706.0504
Fax: 718.706.0507

Florida
Tel: 954.914.2835
Fax: 561.968.0577

California
Tel: 805.480.0055
Fax: 805.480.9207

Online
www.hyde-park.com
info@hyde-park.com

WRITE IN NO. 45



Designed by the ages. Crafted by hand.

*F*ischer & Jirouch has been hand-crafting plaster ornaments by the same methods for nearly 100 years. We use only traditional plaster in replicas of our 1,500 designs from a variety of periods. Architects, tradespeople, and do-it-yourselfers rely on our pieces to enhance their exterior and interior projects. We also offer custom reproduction.

Hand-crafted Fischer & Jirouch ornaments are as easy to work with as wood and authentic throughout. *Send for our 144-page catalog ($10 US, $15 Canadian, no credit cards accepted).*
No P.O. boxes. Street address only for UPS shipping.

THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.
4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44103
Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650
www.fischerandjirouch.com

WRITE IN NO. 1960

ADELPHI PAPER-HANGINGS

Makers of Superior Grade, hand-joined, Wood-block printed Wallpaper, Borders and Fireboards

Accurate reproduction from Historical documents. Full Catalogue online at
www.adelphipaperhangings.com
540-253-5367

WRITE IN NO. 490

Arts & Crafts Tiles ■ Gothic Revival Tiles
Persian Revival Tiles ■ Art Nouveau Tiles
DeMorgan & Morris Tiles ■ Foliate Tiles

Designs In Tile
Box 358 ◆ Dept P ◆ Mt Shasta ◆ CA ◆ 96067
530/926-2629 Color Brochure $ 3
www.designsintile.com
Neo-Grec Tiles ■ Murals ■ Art Deco Tiles

WRITE IN NO. 250

Ipe• Red Cedar • Douglas Fir • Yellow Cedar • Knotty Pine • Teak

BEAR CREEK LUMBER

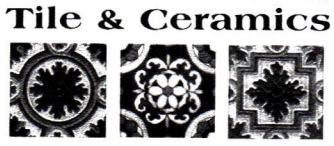
CVG
•Tongue & Groove
• Timbers • Glulams
•Wood Floorings
•Traditional Exterior Sidings
• Shakes/Shingles • Deckings
Custom Milling Available

(800) 597-7191
www.bearcreeklumber.com
Fax (509) 997-2040

Delivery Worldwide

WRITE IN NO. 521

NATIVE
Tile & Ceramics



Handmade decorative tile in the Southern Californian traditions of Spanish Mission and Craftsman styles...
Nativetile@prodigy.net
(310) 533-8684

WRITE IN NO. 570

North Prairie TILEWORKS

Featuring custom colors, reliefs, reproductions, chair rails, trim, mosaics, hand painted and accent pieces.
Call or write for a free brochure.

(612) 871-3421 HANDMADETILE.COM
2845 HARRIET AVE S MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55408

WRITE IN NO. 793

Roof Tile & Slate Co.
800-446-0220; Fax: 972-242-1923
www.claytile.com
Carrollton, TX 75006

Reseller of salvaged roof tile: slate, custom blending of clay tile & used roofing slate; Pennsylvania bluestone interior flooring; specialty trim for historic projects; paving.
Write in No. 9560

Sheldon Slate Products Co.
518-642-1280; Fax: 207-997-2966
www.sheldonslate.com
Monson, ME 04464

Manufacturer of slate products: roofing, floor tile, flagging, structural applications, monuments & kitchen counters & sinks; custom cutting.
Write in No. 1195

Sonrise Woodcarving Studio
845-687-9139; Fax: 248-479-5272
www.sonrisewoodcarving.com
Cottekill, NY 12419

Wood carver of architectural elements: mantels, moldings, entryways, furniture, decorative carvings, custom cabinetry, doors, windows & stair systems; veneering & finishing; garden sheds, storage buildings & gazebos; replication & restoration of antique carved pieces.
Write in No. 4030

South County Post & Beam
800-471-8715; Fax: 401-783-4494
www.scpb.net
West Kingston, RI 02892

Full-service designer & builder of timber frames since 1976: wide pine flooring; timber-frame & stress-skin-panel packages nationwide; general contracting regionally.
Write in No. 134

Superior Moulding, Inc.
800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314
5953 Sepulveda Blvd.
Van Nuys, CA 91411

Supplier of standard & custom moldings & related finish materials: embossed & sculptural moldings; polyfoam moldings, columns, capitals, doors, door hardware, windows, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, band-sawed & carved corbels, furniture legs, appliqués & stair parts; line of hardwood flooring & related wood flooring products; custom molding & millwork packages; short turnaround times; shipped worldwide.
Write in No. 138

Sutherland Welles, Ltd.
845-429-6508; Fax: 845-429-5690
www.sutherlandwelles.com
Garnerville, NY 10923

Restorer & installer of reclaimed antique wood flooring: line of premium tung-oil products for use on historical wood floors.
Write in No. 1227

Talisman Handmade Tiles
773-784-2628; Fax: 773-784-2656
www.talismantiles.com
Chicago, IL 60640

Manufacturer of rustic handmade stoneware wall tile: for bathrooms, kitchens, wainscoting, fireplaces, pools & fountains; glazes coordinate with stone.

The Woods Co.
717-263-6524; Fax: 717-263-9346
www.thewoodscompany.com
Chambersburg, PA 17201

Manufacturer of wide-plank flooring from new wood & re-milled antique wood: heart pine, oak, chestnut & yellow & white pine; surface-textured flooring; antique beams.
Write in No. 6

The Woods Co. supplies wide-plank flooring made from new and recycled woods.

Tiles of Iznik, c/o TIMOK
760-743-7989; Fax: 760-839-9279
www.tilesofiznik.com
La Jolla, CA 92039

Importer & distributor of silk-screened, hand-painted & glazed ceramic & stoneware tile decorated with traditional Iznik designs & colors: decorative wall tile, borders, trim & murals from 2 to 80 pieces; hexagonal & seljuk tile.
Write in No. 2627

Timberknee, Ltd.
800-720-9823; Fax: 802-763-5254
www.timberknee.com
South Royalton, VT 05068

Manufacturer of traditional solid-wood wide-board & random-width flooring: antique heart pine, pine & oak; new wood flooring in all wood species.
Write in No. 1204

Timberknee manufactured the ash floor in this living room.

White River Hardwoods-Woodworks
800-558-0119; Fax: 479-444-0406
www.mouldings.com
Fayetteville, AR 72701

Manufacturer of moldings & carvings: Mon Reale high-relief hardwood moldings; Authentic Hand-Carved Woodcarvings in lindenwood, maple & cherry; UltraFlex resin curve work; smooth & embossed hardwood moldings & casings; mantels, cornices & more; poplar & oak in stock & other species as custom order.
Write in No. 1099

Zina Studios, Inc.
914-667-6004; Fax: Same as phone
45 S. Third Ave.
Mount Vernon, NY 10550

Supplier of historical reproduction wallpapers, borders, friezes & ceiling papers: Victorian, Colonial Revival & Classical styles; hand printed; line-for-line reproductions of documentary printed fabrics & wall coverings; reproductions of antique Swiss bobbinet embroidered cotton curtains.

The Griffon wallpaper from Zina Studios is a reproduction of an English pattern originally dating to ca. 1860-80.

Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

Lasting Satisfaction

All American Wood Register's standard and custom-designed registers, grilles and vents will perform and beautify for years.

- ★ **Solid wood construction** – no glued joints to crack, loosen, fail or resist finishing.
- ★ **19 standard duct sizes** – custom sizes available
- ★ **6 pre-finished colors** in 12 standard sizes (red oak in surface models only)
- ★ **39 wood species** in stock – others available
- ★ **Many models available:** surface, flush, slab, baseboard, wall, ceiling, toe kick, stair riser
- ★ **Elevated and recessed** airflow controls
- ★ **Best customer service in the business** with 27 years experience and same-day order processing

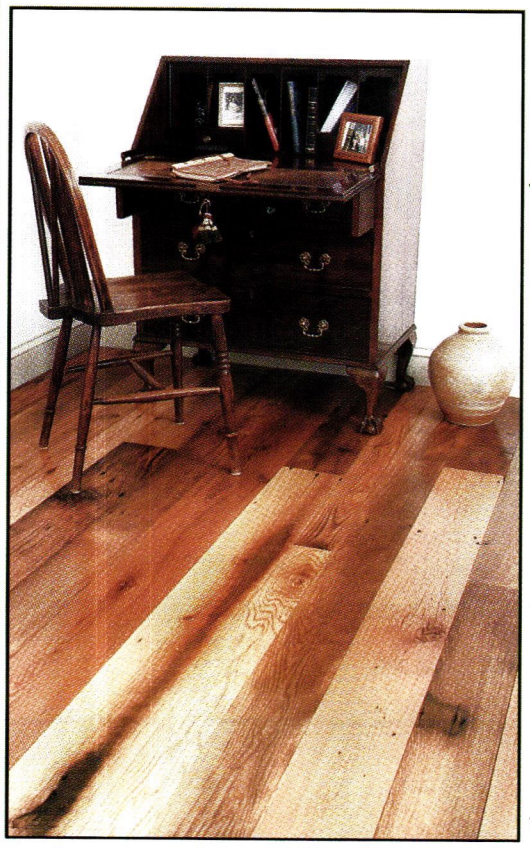
Contact us today
for more information or
to place an order.

815-728-8888

All American Wood Register
7616 Hancock Drive ★ P.O. Box 348
Wonder Lake, IL ★ 60097-0348
Fax 815.728.9663 ★ Email aawr@mc.net

Visit our website at www.allamericanwood.com

WRITE IN NO. 12



Distressed Antique Oak

The WOODS COMPANY INC.

Antique and Traditional Wood Flooring

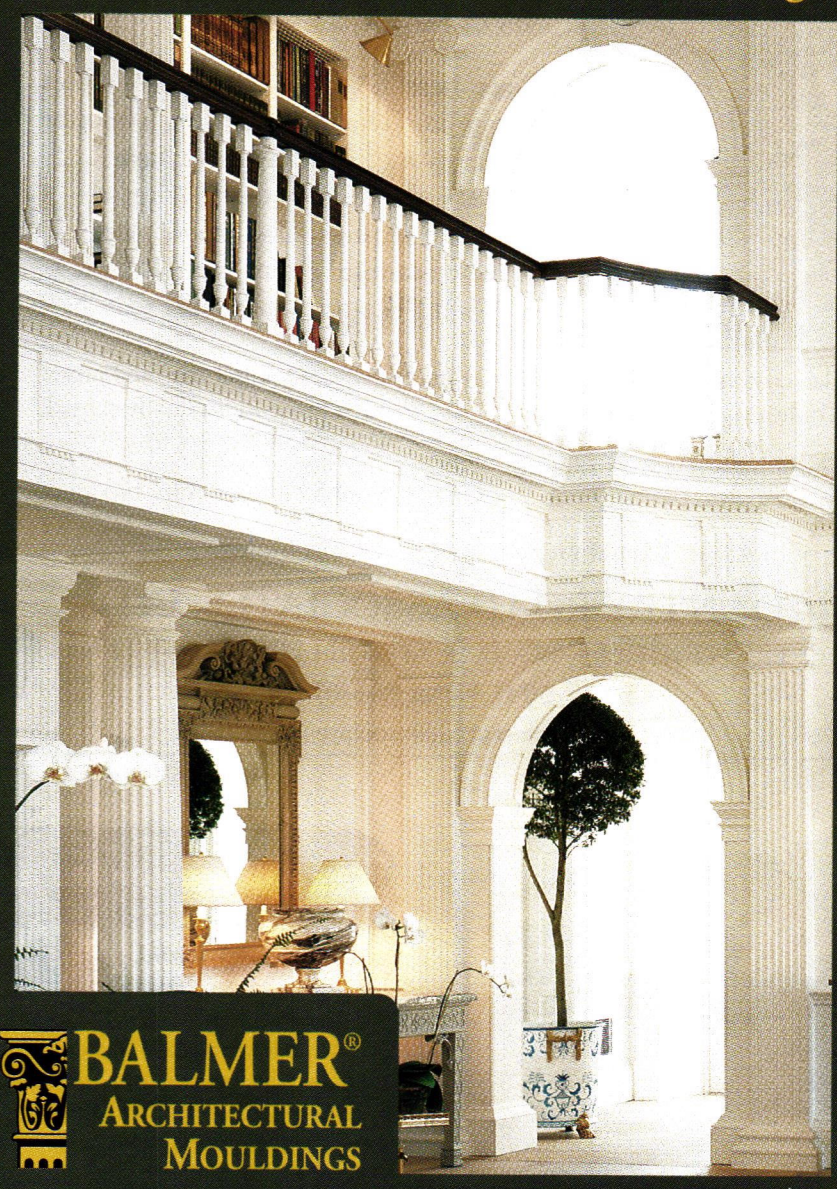
5045 Kansas Avenue
Chambersburg, PA

Toll-free:
(888) 548-7609
Fax: (717) 263-9346

www.thewoodscompany.com
woodfloors@thewoodscompany.com

WRITE IN NO. 6

Engineered Solutions for Architectural Interior Design



BALMER® ARCHITECTURAL MOULDINGS

Old World Skills meet New World Technology

Balmer has provided its clients with cost effective interior detailing solutions since 1835. We have participated in the most prestigious residential and commercial projects in America. Balmer specializes in manufacturing solutions using gypsum and urethane based materials.

- Library of 12,000 patterns
- 3D CAD/CAM
- Custom pattern making
- Installation services

Product catalogs are online at:
www.balmer.com
Telephone: 1 800 665 3454

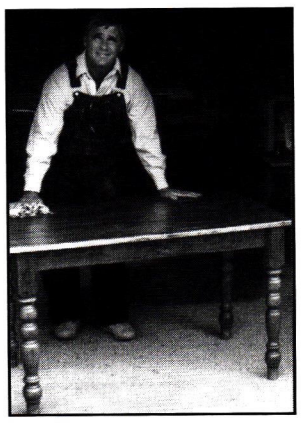
WRITE IN NO. 478

BRADBURY & BRADBURY
Hand-Printed
ART WALLPAPER

Available by Mail Order
Complete Catalog: $12.00

P.O. Box 155
Benicia, Ca 94510
(707) 746-1900
www.bradbury.com

"19th CENTURY BARNWOOD IS MY BUSINESS"



"We're the only makers of 19th Century style furniture to use 19th C. barnwood."

Shown here: FARM TABLE. Farm tables bring to mind families enjoying a bounty of good eating. That's why we have adapted it for contemporary living or traditional settings. This simple, yet uniquely beautiful dining table is 72"L x 36"W x 30"H, and comfortably seats 8.

Also custom cabinetry, chairs, mirrors, benches, Oriental rugs and more.

- Traditional hand craftsmanship
- Each piece individually signed, dated & numbered by joiner
- Hand-rubbed wax finish for a mellow satin patina
- Send $5 for our color brochure

Open Tues.-Sat. 10am-4pm Sun. & Mon. by appointment

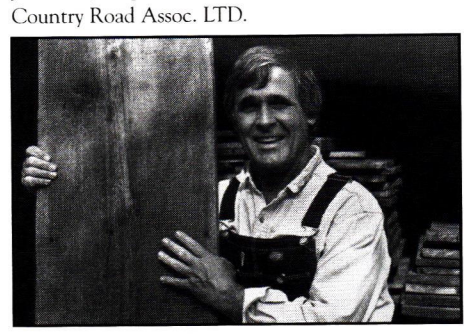
COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.,

63 FRONT STREET, P.O. BOX 885, MILLBROOK, NY 12545

845-677-6041 • Fax 845-677-6532

www.countryroadassociates.com

Joe Rizzo, Proprietor - Country Road Assoc. LTD.



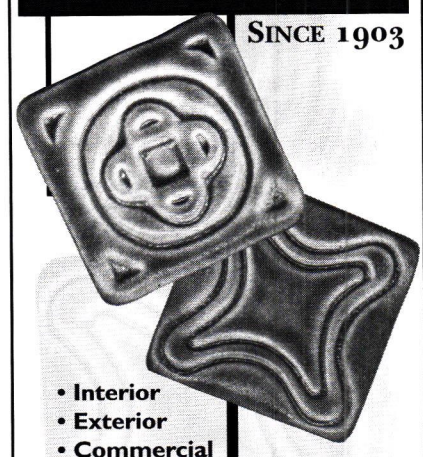
"I sell barnwood very reasonably. Call me for a price quote."

- FLOORING in rare chestnut, wide-board white pine, oak, heart pine, hemlock, cherry, walnut and more.
- Random widths from 3" to 20".
- Barnsiding in different natural colors, faded red, silver gray and brown.
- Large quantities available.
- Delivery throughout the USA.
- HAND-HEWN BEAMS up to 13" wide, random lengths.

WRITE IN NO. 7480

PEWABIC POTTERY

SINCE 1903



- **Interior**
- **Exterior**
- **Commercial**
- **Residential**

Hand Crafted Custom tiles & murals/Custom glazes

10125 East Jefferson Ave.
Detroit, MI 48214
313-822-0954
pewabic@pewabic.org
www.pewabic.com

WRITE IN NO. 1127

TimberKnee is a premier custom-manufacturing mill in South Royalton, Vermont, specializing in wide plank hardwood and pine flooring, and custom architectural millwork, including stair treads and railings. Established in 1985, the company works exclusively with millers and sawyers to hand-select its flooring, board by board, choosing only top-grade materials. Wood products are then made according to exact customer specification. Timberknee's standard flooring is 3/4-inch thick, and is available in widths ranging from 3-20 inches and lengths from 3-12 feet and longer. In all cases, the company does its best to honor special width and length requests.

TimberKnee
244 Waterman Rd.,
South Royalton, VT 05068
Email: info@timberknee.com
www.timberknee.com
Phone: 800-720-9823 · Fax: 802-763-5254

WRITE IN NO.1204

Wood Moisture Meters

Detect and avoid Moisture Problems

We offer:

A modern, digital moisture meter with electrode to detect different moisture levels within hardwood floors, structural lumber, insulation.

Pin-point excess moisture accurately! Ask about "Professional Package" with electrodes for wood and hard / soft building materials (concrete, drywall) and a thermo-hygrometer for ambient air conditions.

Mini-Ligno DX/C
Electrode E12

Lignomat USA
PO Box 30145 Portland, OR 97294
Tel: 503/257-8957, 800/227-2105

WRITE IN NO. 1120

Who's brand is on your antique floor?

www.sylvanbrandt.com (717) 626-4520

www.oldhousestuff.com Since 1960

Authentic Sylvan Brandt

Beautiful Floors, old doors, windows, fireplace surrounds

"At Sylvan Brandt our pride is burnt into every floor"

WRITE IN NO. 3950

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA

The leading educational resource for the Classical tradition in architecture

When you become a member, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications. National expansion through local chapters will mean closer association in all 50 states.

- ☐ Annual Journal: *The Classicist*
- ☐ Lectures, Tours and Conferences
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Book Series
- ☐ Continuing Education Courses and Programs
- ☐ A well-informed voice in advocacy and traditional design excellence

Various levels of membership are available; consult www.classicist.org for details. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute web site at:

www.classicist.org

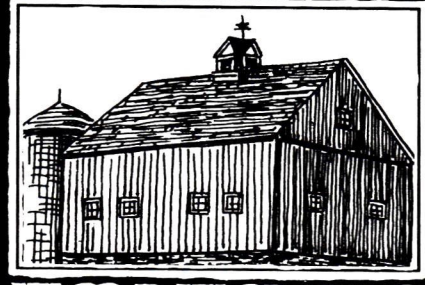
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
& CLASSICAL AMERICA
164 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10010

Telephone (212) 924-9686 Fax (212) 924-9687
e-mail: institute@classicist.org web site: www.classicist.org

WRITE IN NO. 1340

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
— The Editors

CHESTNUT



100% RECYCLED Kiln - Dried

WOODWORKING & ANTIQUE ★ FLOORING CO.

ANTIQUE WIDE BOARD FLOORING
– and Remilled Tongue & Grooved Flooring –
IN BEAUTIFUL RARE CHESTNUT
– & Oak, White Pine, Heart Pine, Hemlock, –
FURNITURE Grade ANTIQUE LUMBER

BOB FRIEDMAN · West Cornwall, CT · Phone 860/ 672-4300 · Fax 860/ 672-2441
Email info@chestnutwoodworking.com • Web www.chestnutwoodworking.com

Traditional Turkish Designs for Today's Homes

Tiles of Iznik

Decorative tiles, borders, trims

Tile murals from 2 to 84 pieces

Timok International
www.tilesofiznik.com info@tilesofiznik.com
P. O. Box 12383 □ La Jolla, CA 92039
Tel: (760) 743-7989 Fax: (760) 839-9279

WRITE IN NO. 2627

BRIAN GREER'S TIN-CEILINGS
(519) 743-9710
www.tinceiling.com

WRITE IN NO. 447

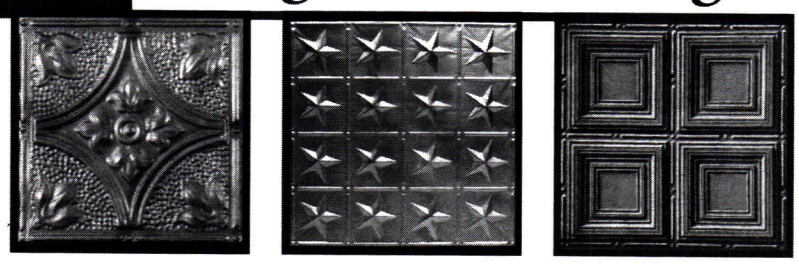
The Original
TIN CEILINGS AND WALLS

- 35 Patterns available 2′ x 8′ & 2′ x 4′
- Brass, copper, and chrome
- Steel and pre-painted white
- Lay-in panels in 2′ x 4′ & 2′ x 2′
- 15 cornice styles
- Pre-cut miters
- Stainless Steel for kitchen backsplashes
- Center medallions
- Send $1 for brochure
- Call for technical assistance

aa-abbingdon affiliates, inc.
Dept. PH 2149 Utica Ave. Brooklyn, NY 11234 • 718-258-8333 • Fax: 718-338-2739 • www.abbingdon.com

WRITE IN NO. 8920

Some Things Never Change



PRESSED-TIN CEILINGS
VICTORIAN & ART DECO DESIGNS
6", 12" & 24" PATTERNS • COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL
http://thetinman.com

CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO.
8212 BRAEWICK DR., DEPT B • HOUSTON, TEXAS 77074
FAX 713/776-8661 713/721-9200

WRITE IN NO. 190

Gooseneck Designs

Designers and Creators of One-of-a-Kind Works of Art & Handmade Tiles

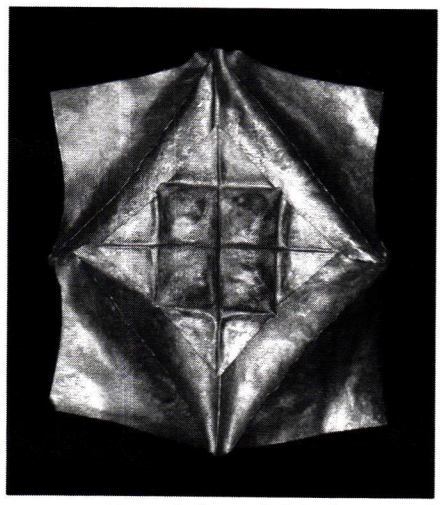
2020 Hughes Shop Road
Westminster, Maryland 21158
tel: 410.848.5663
fax:410.781.6313
email: goose@qis.net
www.gooseneckdesigns.com

Residential Winner of the 2001 Spectrum International Award

See our photo in the Portfolio Section

WRITE IN NO. 1297

FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS



Hand forged high-relief
Copper Tiles

P.O. Box 30 Chester, NY 10918
(888) 862-9577

www.iceforge.com

WRITE IN NO. 2640

ANTIQUE FLOORING, BEAMS & CUSTOM MILLING

LONGLEAF *Lumber*

Antique Heart Pine, Oak, Chestnut & White Pine.

Bamboo and Cork.

70-80 Webster Ave.,
Somerville, MA 02143
617-625-3659
www.longleaflumber.com

WRITE IN NO. 272

WIDE Flooring

Paneling • Wainscoting
PINE to 32" wide OAK to 18" wide
Kiln dried to 6%-8% Milled to your specifications
Send $2.00 for informative literature and grading photos to:
Craftsman Lumber Company, Inc.
Box 222, 436 Main St. Groton, MA 01450
or phone us at (978) 448-5621 Fax (978) 448-2754
Visit our web site at: www.craftsmanlumber.com
Satisfying Architects, Builders and Homeowners nationwide since 1974
BEST QUALITY BEST SERVICE BEST PRICES

WRITE IN NO. 4320

www.period-homes.com

Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

Mahogany Mantel: A Tale of Craft and Engineering

A 25-ft., two-story-tall mantel in a private residence in Arkansas serves as the focal point of an ornate living room. *By Martha McDonald*

Northwest Arkansas is an up-and-coming area for large, upscale homes. One of these is a new 14,000-sq.ft. residence built by Faber Construction of Bentonville, AR. Completed in 1998, the four-year project relied on the skill of a number of local artisans. The living room's 25-ft.-tall mantel, for example, was carved and constructed by Crowther and Speed Architectural Woodworking of Tulsa, OK, which also crafted the rest of the interior woodwork for the home.

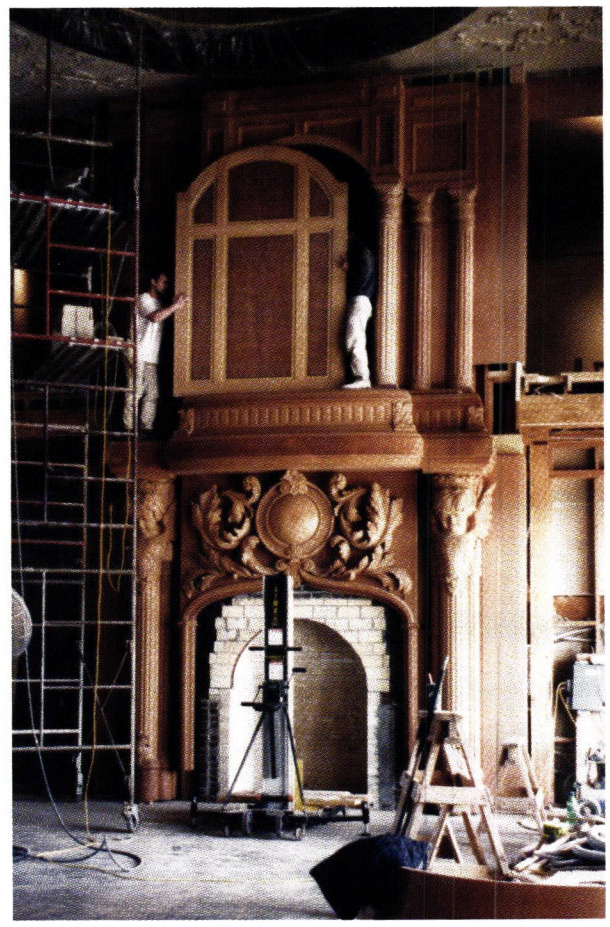
"What was unusual about this house," says Bill Faber, founder of Faber Construction, "was the high level of craft from every trade. Before we started construction, we consulted with the tradespeople for their ideas and expertise. We respect their skills and knowledge and consider them on an equal level. That's what made this a team project." In addition to the woodwork, he also cites the stonework on the exterior done by J.D. Tannehill, of Tannehill Masonry in Elkins, AR; the ironwork by Wiemann Ironworks of Tulsa, OK; the handmade chandeliers crafted by La Maison of Tulsa, OK; and the hand-woven wool carpets. Another outstanding feature of this house is the driveway, which was created by Tannehill Masonry using 470,000 pounds of hand-laid 4x4x4-in. granite cobblestones.

Crowther and Speed worked on the house for three years, focusing on the two-story living room mantel for six months. "It was quite a project. These are probably the largest carvings we have done," says Dennis Crowther, the cabinetmaker in the partnership. "It was intense trying to figure out how to put that much wood together and allow it to move." Dan Speed explains that he carved the mantel in pieces so they could be moved and so the wood itself could move and not crack over time. "The key is our mantels are built right. They will be there forever," he stresses.

Designed by Speed with the interior designer for the project, Marynn Bassett, the Honduras mahogany mantel features a 6-ft.-tall fireplace opening with a 9-in.-deep carved cartouche above it. The mantel measures 14 ft.-5½ in. wide at the base and 11 ft.-2 in. wide at the top. The statuary niche in the top section is 57 in. wide, 96 in. tall and 48 in. deep.

The fluted columns on either side of the fireplace are topped with 4-ft.-tall cherub capitals. They help support the 10-ft.-tall mantel shelf, which incorporates a steel plate to accommodate the weight of a full-sized bronze statue and the overmantel. The mantel shelf is so sturdy that workmen were able to walk on it during the installation. Speed used 2,000 board feet of Honduras mahogany in 2 and 4 in. thicknesses for the mantel. All the curved moldings were resawn and laminated to shape by vacuum pressing.

Created by Crowther and Speed of Architectural Woodworking of Tulsa, OK, this 25-ft. mantel in an Arkansas residence is made of Honduras mahogany. The fireplace opening is 6 ft. tall.



Workmen standing on the mantel-shelf during installation show the scale and strength of the structure. It was designed and carved by Dan Speed and engineered by Dennis Crowther so the wood could move and wouldn't crack.

The 25-ft. decorative mantel is a focal point in an ornate living room that also features gilded columns, a handmade carpet and handmade balcony railings.

Inset: The approximately 4-ft.-tall cartouche above the fireplace opening features 9-in.-deep carvings. It is flanked by fluted columns topped with cherub capitals.

Speed explains that the client was willing to go along with suggestions and ideas. "We didn't have blueprints," he says. "We just sat down with the client and went through the building. I drew three or four versions of the mantel and came up with the cherubs for the capitals and the customer liked that idea."

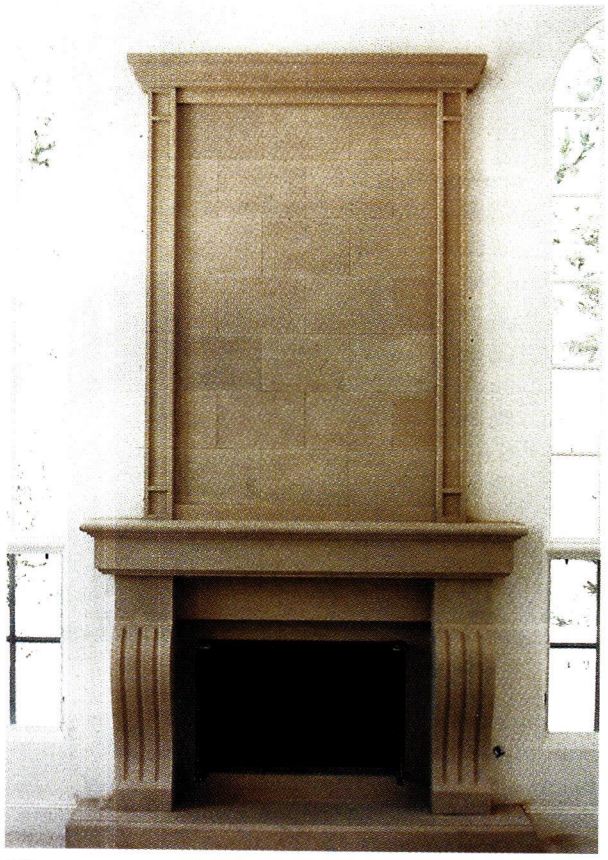
In the shop, the mantel was laid on the floor, because it was too tall for the 16-ft. ceilings. Even though it was fabricated in pieces, each piece was very heavy. "It took four to six guys to move a piece," says Crowther.

Crowther and Speed also fabricated the cabinetry in the house as well as other mantels in the bedrooms and a 30-ft. inlaid dining room table. The partners have been working together for 15 years and are known for their fine craftsmanship. "We do a lot of mantels," says Speed. "They are all originals. I submit a full-color scale drawing for each project – we don't do computer drawings. My partner can build anything I can draw. Most people are surprised they can get this kind of craftsmanship. We don't cut corners and we have a lot of repeat customers. This is the second house we have done for this customer."

Meanwhile, Wiemann Ironworks supplied 300 ft. of interior and exterior railing for the house, all of the same pattern. "The design is a traditional forged French pattern with polished bronze accents and cap rail," says Doug Bracken, president of the company. "It has a Swedish hand-rubbed finish." The firm also fabricated the cantilevered elliptical main staircase, monumental drive gates, fencing, the fire basket and andiron assembly for the mantel as well as 13 eight-sided bronze light fixtures for the house, the largest of which was more than 6 ft. tall.

While many people casually say that the days of the skilled craftsperson are gone, this home proves them wrong. It clearly illustrates that "this kind of work" is truly alive and well. ■

Custom Mantels & Fireplaces



This cast-stone mantel with overmantel was designed by A&M Victorian.

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.

800-671-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com
South El Monte, CA 91733

Manufacturer of architectural elements: columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, urns, fountains & gazebos; gypsum & precast concrete; custom designs & finishes.

Advent Design International

973-543-5310; Fax: 973-543-8830
www.adventstone.com
Mendham, NJ 07945

Creator & importer of hand-carved, exotic hardwood exterior doors, marble & granite balustrades, columns, hand-carved marble & granite mantels & stone bathtubs & basins: residential, commercial & institutional; custom.
Write in No. 7652

American Period Design

508 384-2562; Fax: Same as phone
www.americanperioddesign.com
Wrentham, MA 02093

Manufacturer of hand-crafted mantels that replicate 18th- & 19th-century originals: milled wood & composition molding; custom.
Write in No. 502

European mantels are just one of the many vintage and reproduction architectural elements offered by Architectural Accents.

Architectural Accents

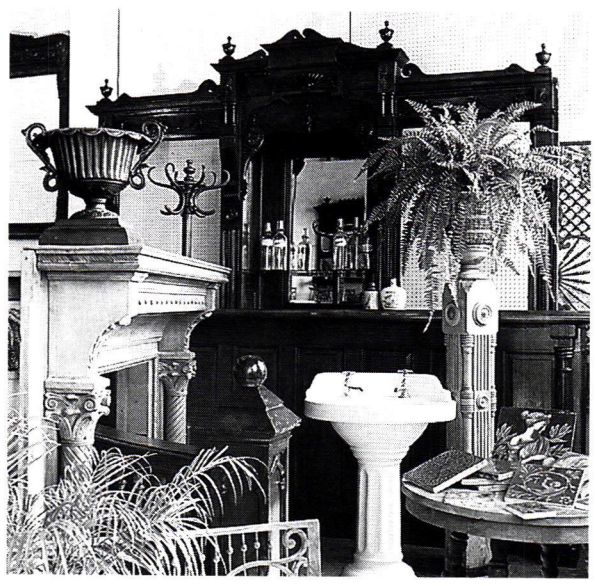
404-266-8700; Fax: 404-266-0074
www.architecturalaccents.com
Atlanta, GA 30305

National supplier of architectural antiques: mantels, doors, hardware, tile, columns, mirrors, statuary, fountains, iron railing, gates, chandeliers, sconces, exterior lighting & more; reproductions include mantels in cast & carved stone, carved wood, marble & limestone.
Write in No. 1202

Architectural Antiques Exchange

215-922-3669; Fax: 215-922-3680
www.architecturalantiques.com
Philadelphia, PA 19123

Distributor & importer of architectural salvage: stock, custom, antique & reproduction mantels; cast & carved stone, cast iron, limestone & milled & carved wood; doors, street lamps, leaded & beveled glass, mirrors, bars, signs, urns, paneling & more.
Write in No. 533



Both antique and reproduction items can be found at Architectural Antiques Exchange.

Architectural Paneling, Inc.

212-371-9632; Fax: 212-759-0276
www.apaneling.com
New York, NY 10022

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of traditional French & English hand-carved paneling, mantels & moldings: casework & cabinetry, wainscoting, carved panels, interior doors, stairs & railings; walnut, mahogany, cherry, oak & poplar.
Write in No. 6490

Aristone Concrete Designs

480-967-3035; Fax: 480-967-1181
www.aristonedesigns.com
Tempe, AZ 85281

Manufacturer of precast-concrete, plaster & GFRC products: columns, balustrades, trim & moldings, mantels, wall caps, site furnishings & pavers; several colors & textured finishes; moldmaking & custom work; since 1964.
Write in No. 231

Artist in Iron

732-560-8199; Same as phone
700 Cedar Ave.
Middlesex, NJ 08846

Blacksmith artist: custom forged bronze & wrought-iron masterpiece locks, hardware, fireplace accessories, lighting & architectural work; for high-end residential needs.
Call for more information

Ball & Ball Hardware

610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball-us.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufacturer of hardware: andirons, cabinet hinges, knobs & handles, sash & casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, shutter hardware, transom operators, escutcheons, door knockers, lever handles, locksets, push plates, door bells & door stops; brass, cast iron, bronze, wrought iron & steel; new reproduction & antique/reconditioned hardware; restoration services.
Write in No. 2930

Balmer Architectural Mouldings

800-665-3454; Fax: 800-461-4445
www.balmer.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M2J 1S5

Manufacturer of moldings, cornices, domes, mantels, non-load-bearing columns & capitals: cast in gypsum & polyurethane-based materials; more than 12,000 patterns; custom pattern making; restoration services.
Write in No. 478

Bill's Custom Metal Fabrication, Inc.

516-333-3562; Fax: Same as phone
www.ironcrafters.com
Westbury, NY 11590

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornamental ironwork: railings, furniture, fireplace doors & candelabras; servicing the Long Island & tri-state areas.
Write in No. 1270

Concrete Designs Inc.

800-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-3420
www.concrete-designs.com
Tucson, AZ 85713

Manufacturer of more than 1,600 precast-stone, concrete & GFRC items: mantels, cornice moldings, door & window surrounds, balustrades, columns & capitals, brackets & corbels; stock, custom & antique mantels.

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.

800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer of millwork & ornament: balustrades, railings, corbels, carvings, molding, appliqués, brackets, gable treatments, casings, paneled & screen doors, porch trim & gazebos; mantels, paneling & cabinetry; hand crafted; Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; non-load-bearing polymer & carved-wood capitals & columns in oak, maple, mahogany & cherry; Victorian trim; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim.
Write in No. 1310

Designs in Tile

530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467
www.designsintile.com
Mount Shasta, CA 96067

Supplier of custom fireplace tile: Victorian, Wm. Morris/de Morgan & English & American Arts & Crafts styles; Victorian transfer tile in Anglo-Japanese, Gothic Revival & Neo-Grec styles; 2x6-in. & 1¼x6-in. Majolica tiles.
Write in No. 250

Old World Stoneworks
800-600-8336; Fax: 214-826-3227
www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Dallas, TX 75206

Manufacturer of cast-stone mantels, overmantels & hearths: old-world style; standard & custom designs; adaptable to all sizes & styles of masonry & pre-fabricated fireboxes; free installation video with purchase; free color catalog.
Write in No. 282

OldWorld Stoneworks creates both custom and stock mantels, including the Essex.

Pewabic Pottery
313-822-0954; Fax: 313-822-6266
www.pewabic.com
Detroit, MI 48214

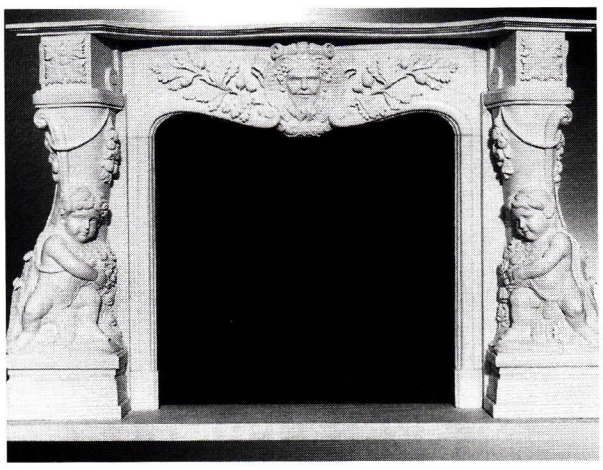
Manufacturer of handmade architectural & decorative tile since 1903: floor, fountain & fireplace tile; custom designs & fabrication from historical molds; traditional Arts & Crafts-style glazes & extensive contemporary glaze palette; educational programs.
Write in No. 1127

Somerset Door & Column Co.
814-445-9608; Fax: 814-443-1658
www.somersetcolumns.com
Somerset, PA 15501

Manufacturer of Colonial wood capitals & columns: up to 40 in. in dia. & 40 ft. in length; architectural solid-wood doors hand assembled to specification; newels, balusters, posts, mantels, casework & moldings.
Write in No. 660

Sonrise Woodcarving Studio
845-687-9139; Fax: 248-479-5272
www.sonrisewoodcarving.com
Cottekill, NY 12419

Wood carver of architectural elements: mantels, moldings, entryways, furniture, decorative carvings, custom cabinetry, doors, windows & stair systems; veneering & finishing; garden sheds, storage buildings & gazebos; replication & restoration of antique carved pieces.
Write in No. 4030



Southern Group Enterprise – Unique Mantel designed this ornate Classically styled mantel.

Southern Group Enterprise – Unique Mantel Co.
888-458-3716; Fax: 909-464-1787
www.uniquemantel.com
Pomona, CA 91766

Manufacturer & supplier of hand-carved marble mantels: all styles; fountains, columns & statues; stock designs & custom work.
Write in No. 37

Steven Handelman Studios
805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529
www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
Santa Barbara, CA 93103

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornament, lighting & firescreens in iron: more than 250 choices of UL-certified lighting; incandescent, low voltage, HID & gas lamps; street lighting; Early California & European styles; gates, furniture, registers & grilles in wrought iron & steel; 50 styles of wrought-iron firescreens built in with doors or freestanding; stock & custom.
Write in No. 483

Sun Architectural Woodworks
207-625-7000; Fax: 207-625-4444
92 Depot Rd.
West Baldwin, ME 04091

Custom designer & fabricator of architectural millwork: circular stairs, paneled walls & fireplace façades; paneled, louvered, French & pocket doors; art-glass sidelites; historical 18th-century double-hung windows; mahogany, cherry, oak, Spanish cedar, pine, poplar & more.
Write in No. 2684

Superior Moulding, Inc.
800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1415
www.superiormoulding.com
Van Nuys, CA 91411

Supplier of standard & custom moldings & related finish materials: embossed & sculptural moldings; polyfoam moldings, columns, capitals, doors, door hardware, windows, ceiling medallions, niches, domes, band-sawed & carved corbels, furniture legs, appliqués & stair parts; line of hardwood flooring & related wood flooring products; custom molding & millwork packages; short turnaround times; shipped worldwide.
Write in No. 138

This ornate limestone mantel was hand carved by Texas Carved Stone.

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, entries, fountains & sculpture; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style.
Write in No. 1055

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: custom mantels; interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread, brackets & corbels, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament & crestings, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more.
Write in No. 7120

Vintage Woodworks
903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023
www.vintagewoodworks.com
Quinlan, TX 75474

Supplier of Victorian millwork: finials, western red cedar shingles, porch parts, turned posts, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, gazebos, corbels, custom-length spandrels, mantels, columns & more; 192-page master reference catalog; 208-page porch-design book.
Write in No. 1061

White River Hardwoods-Woodworks
800-558-0119; Fax: 479-444-0406
www.mouldings.com
Fayetteville, AR 72701

Manufacturer of moldings & carvings: Mon Reale high-relief hardwood moldings; Authentic Hand-Carved Woodcarvings in lindenwood, maple & cherry; UltraFlex resin curve work; smooth & embossed hardwood moldings & casings; mantels, cornices & more; poplar & oak in stock & other species as custom order.
Write in No. 1099

Wilbur, Frederick – Woodcarver
434-263-4827; Fax: 434-263-5958
www.frederickwilbur-woodcarver.com
Lovingston, VA 22949

Wood carver: traditional decorative interior & exterior carvings; furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, rosettes & heraldry; original designs & historically accurate reproductions.

Woodline Co.
562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891
www.woodlineusa.com
Long Beach, CA 90813

Manufacturer of hand- & machine-carved architectural wood elements: corbels, balusters, newel posts, columns, mantels, moldings, capitals & rosettes; oak, poplar & alder in stock, all other species available; columns up to 30 in. in dia. & 22 ft. long.
Write in No. 5240

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA

The leading educational resource for the Classical tradition in architecture

When you become a member, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications. National expansion through local chapters will mean closer association in all 50 states.

- ☐ Annual Journal: *The Classicist*
- ☐ Lectures, Tours and Conferences
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Book Series
- ☐ Continuing Education Courses and Programs
- ☐ A well-informed voice in advocacy and traditional design excellence

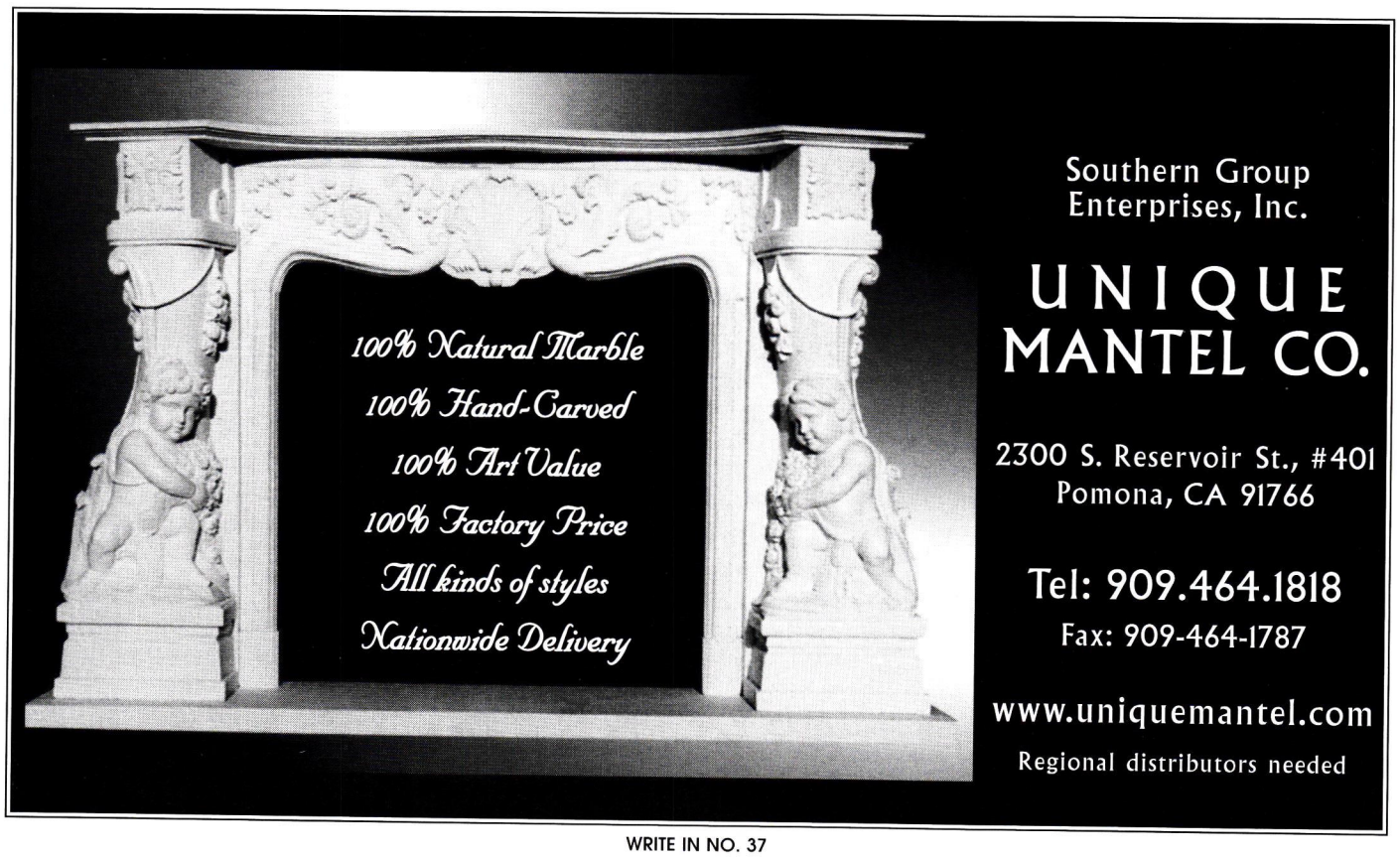
Various levels of membership are available; consult www.classicist.org for details. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute web site at:

www.classicist.org

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA
164 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10010

Telephone (212) 924-9686
Fax (212) 924-9687
e-mail: institute@classicist.org
web site: www.classicist.org

WRITE IN NO. 1340



Southern Group Enterprises, Inc.

UNIQUE MANTEL CO.

2300 S. Reservoir St., #401
Pomona, CA 91766

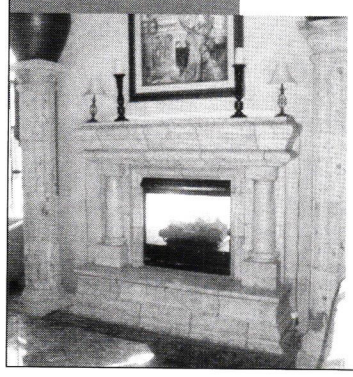
Tel: 909.464.1818
Fax: 909-464-1787

www.uniquemantel.com
Regional distributors needed

WRITE IN NO. 37

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
—The Editors

Aristone® Concrete Designs



Manufacturers of precast products since 1964. Aristone® Concrete Designs produces products in concrete, plaster and GFRC (glass fiber reinforced concrete). We offer a full line of Columns, Mantels, Balustrade, Trims & Moldings in 16 standard colors with 4 finishes. Our mold shop can reproduce your custom/antique items.

please visit our website: www.aristonedesigns.com

1615 Weber Dr., Tempe AZ 85281
Ph: 800.369.8118 · Fax: 480.967.1181

WRITE IN NO. 231

Limestone Concept, Inc.

Limestone carving
Fireplaces
Fountains
French limestone
Antique flooring.

Phone: 310-278-9829 Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com

WRITE IN NO. 5390

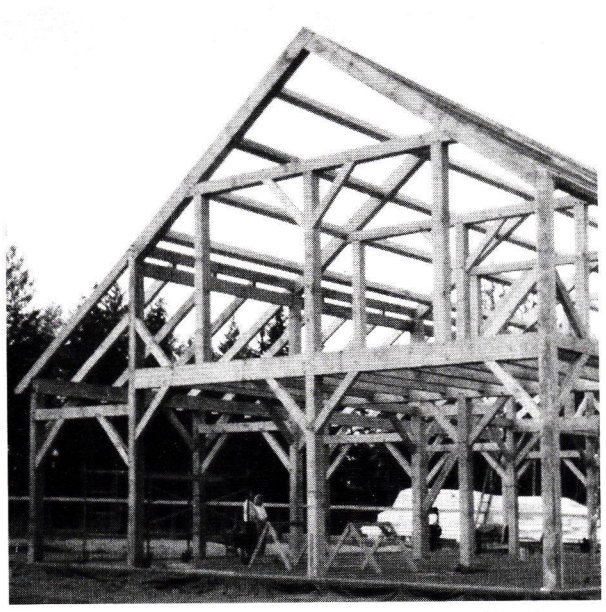
Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

www.period-homes.com

2 Ways To Get Free Product Literature

- If the need is not urgent, the easiest method is to use the Product Information Card bound into this issue.
- If the Card is gone, use the Product Information Coupon on page 148.



Cowee Mountain Timber Framers specializes in old-world timber-frame houses with mortise-and-tenon joinery.

Cowee Mountain Timber Framers

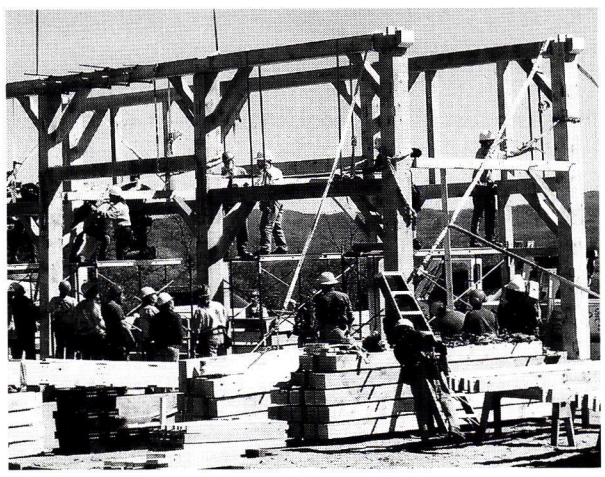
828-369-8186; Fax: 828-369-8176
www.timberframesales.com
Franklin, NC 28734

Timber-frame builder: design, engineering, frame-cutting & erection including stress-skin panels; on-site timber framing & timber-frame trusses for conventional houses; custom design.
Write in No. 994

Cowls Lumber

413-549-1403; Fax: 413-549-0000
www.cowls.com
North Amherst, MA 01059

Supplier of oak, pine, hemlock & Douglas fir posts & beams, timbers & 14 patterns of lumber: can dress timbers on site; supplies large variety of building materials; structural-grade stamping; quotes & orders online.
Write in No. 5270



Members of the Timber Framers Guild are erecting timbers supplied by Cowls Lumber. Photo: Cinda H. Jones

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.

800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer of millwork & ornament: balustrades, railings, corbels, carvings, molding, appliqués, brackets, gable treatments, casings, paneled & screen doors, porch trim & gazebos; mantels, paneling & cabinetry; hand crafted; Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; non-load-bearing polymer & carved-wood capitals & columns in oak, maple, mahogany & cherry; Victorian trim; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim.
Write in No. 1310

Donald J. Berg, AIA

516-766-5585; Fax: 516-536-4081
www.abetterplan.com
Rockville Centre, NY 11571

Online guide for outbuildings: small barn plans, traditional wagon barn plans, shed building kits, greenhouses, garden structures, ornamental bridges, guest cottages & playhouses, carriage house garages, horse barns & barn-style garages, conservatories, gazebos, arbors, pergolas, treillage, kits, garden sheds & storage buildings; wood & masonry; renovation design for historic barns & outbuildings.

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.

800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Supplier of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, gazebos, treillage, sculpture, furniture, garden & wall fountains, ground basins for fountains, water gardens & supplies, weathervanes, finials & more; bronze, aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead & wrought iron/steel.

Glass Houses c/o Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.

856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.glasshouses.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

Designer & manufacturer of conservatories, orangeries, sunrooms, garden houses, follies, pool-houses & gazebos: glass & timber designs; hand crafted in Norfolk, England; installation services.
Write in No. 4021

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.

856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels, cupolas, statuary, pier caps, copings, benches, fountains, outbuildings, gazebos, planters, urns, pavers & custom components; cast-limestone fireplaces in 3 colors; 156-page catalog.
Write in No. 4020

Hochstetler Milling

419-368-0004; Fax: 419-994-4831
552 State Rte. 95
Loudonville, OH 44842

Supplier of new barn timbers: oak up to 40 ft. long; planed & rough sawn; 2x6 & 1x6 tongue-&-groove knotty pine.
Write in No. 259

Hugh Lofting Timber Framing, Inc.

610-444-5382; Fax: 610-869-3589
www.hughloftingtimberframe.com
West Grove, PA 19390

Designer & manufacturer of timber frames: private homes, additions, barns, studios, gazebos & more; mortise-&-tenon joinery; many species.
Write in No. 663

Hugh Lofting's crew has traveled from Georgia to the Adirondack Mountains raising timber frames.

Kenneth Lynch & Sons, Inc.

203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999
www.klynchandsons.com
Wilton, CT 06897

Manufacturer of garden & wall fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture, benches, wood bench slats, birdbaths, topiary, sundials, finials, gazebos, garden statuary, planters, urns & well-bodied & silhouette weathervanes: cast stone, wood, copper, aluminum, cast & wrought iron, bronze, stainless steel & lead; custom capabilities; 1939 New York World's Fair picnic table design.
Call for more information

Libart Enclosure Systems Ltd.

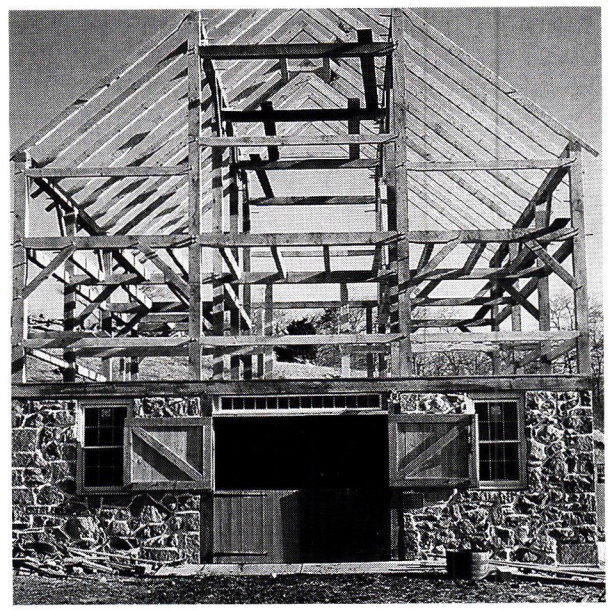
866-542-2782; Fax: 604-952-5160
www.libart.com
Delta, BC, Canada V4G 1M3

Designer & manufacturer of pool & spa enclosures & sunrooms: retractable & fixed.

New England Timber Frames

401-683-2541; Fax: 401-682-2142
members.aol.com/netimbrfrm
Portsmouth, RI 02871

Manufacturer of custom timber-frame homes, barns & other structures: reclaimed timbers; panel installation.
Write in No. 928



This barn in Stonington, CT, was custom designed and constructed by New England Timber Frames with square-rule joinery and draw-bore pegging.

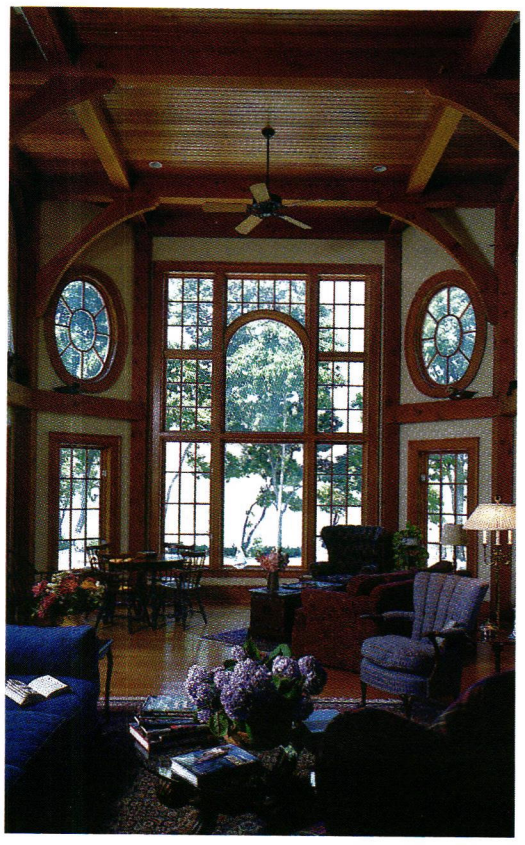
Oak Leaf Conservatories of York

800-360-6283; Fax: 404-250-6283
876 Davis Dr.
Atlanta, GA 30327

Designer, custom fabricator & installer of authentic British conservatories, orangeries, garden rooms, pool/spa enclosures & glass domes: hand crafted in England, mortise-&-tenon construction, premium grade mahogany, high performance double glazing, built-in roller insect screens & concealed gutters; unique designs with classic proportions & finely detailed with moldings, columns & panels to suit individual requirements & existing architectural features.
Write in No. 6860

Conservatories from Oak Leaf are custom designed to best complement clients' homes.

The Best of Both Worlds



Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.
7 Pearl Street, Cambridge, NY 12816
PH: 518-677-8860
FAX: 518-677-3626
Website: www.vtf.com
Email: jimgibbons@vtf.com

VERMONT TIMBER FRAMES

THE GUILD OF MASTER CRAFTSMEN
UK

A Process Made Easier...

Design Flexibility

For thirty years, we have been facilitating timber frame projects for hundreds of architects. An important part of our success is allowing the architectural plan to dictate the frame design.

... A Home Made Better.

Quality Craftsmanship

While structural integrity is imperative, functionalism must be married to form. Our experienced designers and craftsmen ensure that each timber in the frame performs its job both structurally and aesthetically.

Working with architects to design and craft the most beautiful timber frame homes imaginable.

WRITE IN NO. 8540

Glass Houses

Beautiful Glass Buildings

See our inspiring new 80 page color catalog of the finest English Conservatories. The source of creative design in hardwood.

201 Heller Place Bellmawr NJ 08031
Tel: 856 931 6336 Fax: 856 931 0040
www.glasshouses.com design@glasshouses.com

HADDONSTONE
A member of the Haddonstone group of companies

WRITE IN NO. 4020

Beautiful DETAILS. Distinctive HOMES.

Since 1974, we've worked with architects and builders on timber frame room additions, custom homes, and commercial structures nationwide. Find out how we can work with you by calling or visiting us online.

Dealer inquiries invited.

TIMBERPEG®
The Artisans of Post & Beam.
www.timberpeg.com 1.800.636.2424

WRITE IN NO. 8370

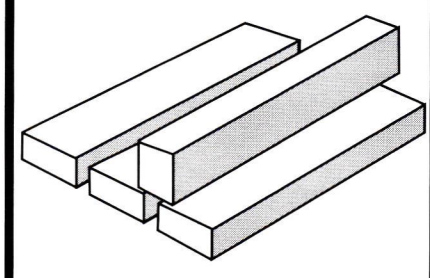
CARLSON'S BARNWOOD COMPANY

Antique barnwood, flooring & beams. Architectural antiques. Quality old products at wholesale prices.

8066 N. 1200 Ave.
Cambridge, IL 61238
800-734-5824
www.carlsonsbarnwood.com

WRITE IN NO. 2744

QUALITY OAK TIMBERS



- Accurate, custom 4-sided planing up to 9 x 15 x 40
- Also 2x6 and 1x6 T&G White Pine in stock

Call for timber price list
419-368-0004

Hochstetler Milling, Ltd.
552 St. Rt. 95
Loudonville, OH 44842

WRITE IN NO. 259

Southern Timberwrights

77 Bayshore Place, Guntersville, AL 35976
256.582.9299 southerntimber@bellsouth.net
southerntimberwrights.com

COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL
ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS
CONSULTATION • DESIGN

Shakespeare Garden Pavilion
Montgomery, AL

WRITE IN NO. 342

COWEE MOUNTAIN TIMBER FRAMERS

Handcrafted Post & Beam
Churches-Barns-Homes

104 Wykle Rd.,
Franklin, NC 28734
www.timberframesales.com
west: 208.842-2604
east: 828.369.8186

WRITE IN NO. 994

Pioneer Log Systems, Inc.
615-952-5647; Fax: 615-952-4934
www.pioneerlogsystems.com
Kingston Springs, TN 37082

Custom fabricator of log & timber-frame structures: new homes, recycled antique log houses, gazebos & barns; frame kits/packages; antique beams & wood flooring; new & reclaimed wood; new trusses; pine, cedar, oak & Douglas fir; Cabot stains & Sashco products; design, engineering & other related services.

Reliance Specialty Building Products
800-697-4705; Fax: 509-262-0250
www.reliancesbp.com
Spokane, WA 99228

Manufacturer of wood products: timbers for timber framing, paneling, siding & flooring; custom cut; Douglas fir, western larch, white fir, hemlock, pine, cedar, aspen & birch.
Write in No. 1211

Renaissance Conservatories
800-882-4657; Fax: 717-661-7727
www.renaissanceconservatories.com
Leola, PA 17540

Designer, manufacturer & installer of traditional conservatories, contemporary sunrooms, greenhouses, skylights, roof lanterns, garden houses, pool enclosures & garden windows: hand-crafted mahogany & cedar components; door & sash hardware, concealed rolling insect screens, custom water-jet-cut crestings with matching finial posts, ornate castings & true-divided-lite windows & doors; custom designs fabricated with period architectural details.
Write in No. 378

This garden window system from Renaissance Conservatories features Victorian accents and two operable casement windows.

Romancing The Woods, Inc.
845-246-6976; Fax: 845-246-1021
www.rtw-inc.com
Woodstock, NY 12498

Manufacturer of freestanding rustic furniture, straight & curved stairs & railings: balusters, gates, garden & woodland structures, planters & urns, benches, ornamental bridges, summer houses, arbors, conservatories, garden houses, gazebos & pergolas, pavilions & treillage; eastern red cedar or mtn. laurel; in the romantic tradition of 19th-century English & French estate gardens & the Great Adirondack camps.
Write in No. 5010

Schiff Architectural Detail
617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service; rubber molding & pattern work; historical restoration & refurbishment; custom large-scale bowl fountains, lamps & lampposts, garden benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, gazebos & arbors.
Write in No. 7730

Solar Innovations, Inc.
800-618-0669; Fax: 717-933-1393
www.solarinnovations.com
Myerstown, PA 17067

Designer, fabricator & installer of standard & custom glazed structures: conservatories, greenhouses, skylights, glass domes, lanterns, pool & spa enclosures, sunrooms, canopies, walkways & folding glass walls; all aluminum & aluminum exterior/wood interior; ridge cresting, finials, molding & fluting; simulated-divided lites; large standard color selection & custom color matches.

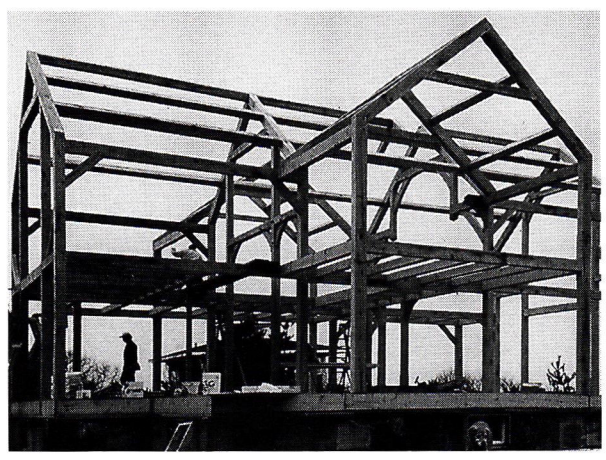
This mahogany and aluminum conservatory was custom fabricated by Solar Innovations.

Sonrise Woodcarving Studio
845-687-9139; Fax: 248-479-5272
www.sonrisewoodcarving.com
Cottekill, NY 12419

Wood carver of architectural elements: mantels, moldings, entryways, furniture, decorative carvings, custom cabinetry, doors, windows & stair systems; veneering & finishing; garden sheds, storage buildings & gazebos; replication & restoration of antique carved pieces.
Write in No. 4030

South County Post & Beam
800-471-8715; Fax: 401-783-4494
www.scpb.net
West Kingston, RI 02892

Full-service designer & builder of timber frames since 1976: wide pine flooring; timber-frame & stress-skin-panel packages nationwide; general contracting regionally.
Write in No. 134



South County Post & Beam designed this two-story timber-frame structure.

Southern Timberwrights, LLC
256-582-9299; Fax: 256-582-9247
www.southerntimberwrights.com
Guntersville, AL 35976

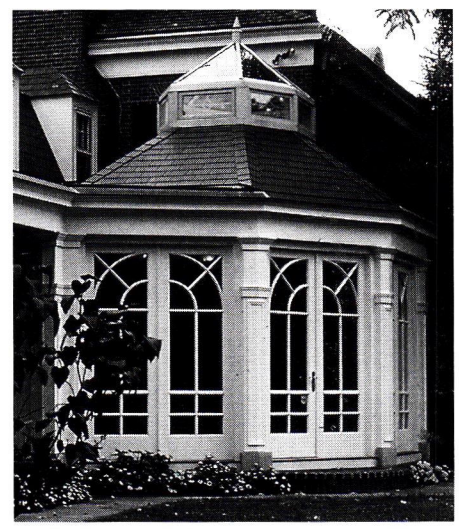
Manufacturer of traditional mortise-&-tenon timber frames & trusses: residential & commercial; custom designed, engineer approved CAD drawings with e-mail file-exchange capability.
Write in No. 342

Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.
800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814
www.steptoewife.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M6B 1V9

Manufacturer of cast-iron stairs: spiral & straight stairs, balusters, railings, newel posts, handrails, treads & risers; custom ornamental metal fabrication; railings & gates; arbors, gazebos & pergolas; contract manufacturing.
Write in No. 470

Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd.
800-229-2925; Fax: 410-479-4797
www.tanglewoodconservatories.com
Denton, MD 21629

Designer, manufacturer & installer of traditional wood conservatories, skylights, roof lanterns & other glass architecture: sunrooms, pool enclosures, greenhouses, garden houses, follies, gazebos & pavilions; high-end details, custom designs & premium-grade construction; Honduras mahogany, high performance insulated glass & solid-brass hardware; true-divided-lite windows & doors, ornamental castings & discrete ventilation & shading systems.
Write in No. 8270



Tanglewood Conservatories designs and installs hand-crafted traditional wood conservatories.

Timberpeg
603-298-8820; Fax: 603-298-5425
www.timberpeg.com
West Lebanon, NH 03784

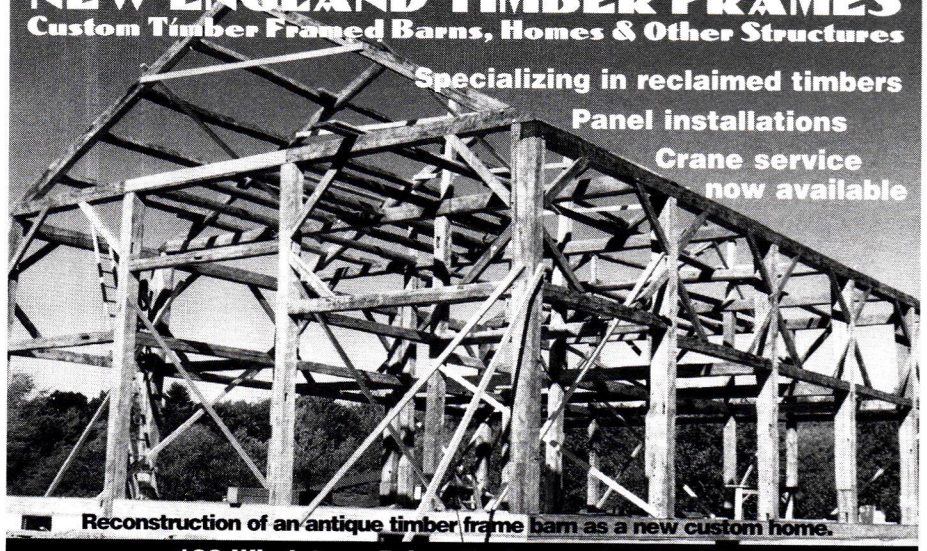
Manufacturer of custom timber-frame structures: network of dealers provides local service; architectural & engineering staff facilitates communication with outside architects & designers; working with architect, firm will suggest framing solutions & joinery details & will size the frame members.
Write in No. 8370

Timberpeg custom designed this timber-framed home in Squam Lake, NH.

NEW ENGLAND TIMBER FRAMES

Custom Timber Framed Barns, Homes & Other Structures

Specializing in reclaimed timbers
Panel installations
Crane service now available



Reconstruction of an antique timber frame barn as a new custom home.

188 Windstone Drive, Portsmouth, RI 02871
Phone 401 683-2541 Fax 401 682 2142
http://members.aol.com/netimbrfrm e-mail: netimbrfrm@aol.com

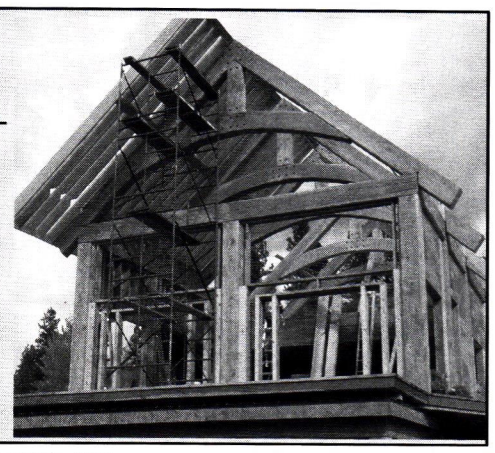
WRITE IN NO. 928

Reliance

Specialty Building Products

Supplier & Manufacturer of
- Timbers - up to 50 feet
- Poles
- Flooring
- Solid Wood Paneling
- Siding & Facia Trim Boards

P.O. Box 28163 Spokane, WA 99218
800-697-4705 509-262-9644
Fax 509-262-0250
www.reliancesbp.com

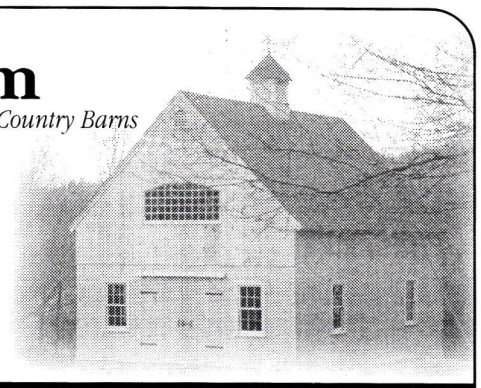


WRITE IN NO. 1211

New England Style
Post & Beam
Carriage Houses, Garden Sheds & Country Barns

FINE PRE-CUT POST & BEAM BUILDINGS
Country Carpenters Inc.

Helping people build beautiful country places since 1974!

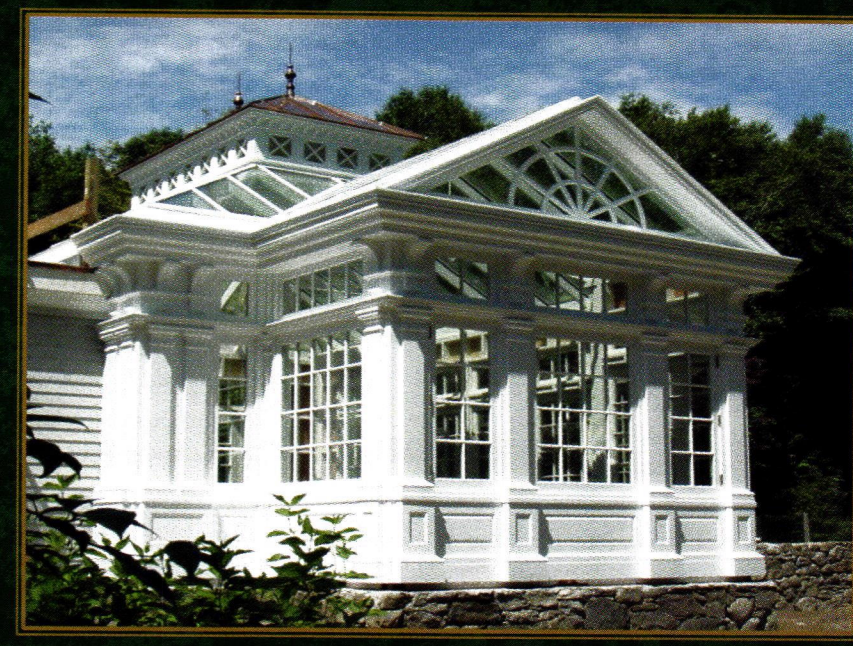


326 Gilead Street, Hebron, CT 06248 **860-228-2276**
catalog $4 **www.countrycarpenters.com**

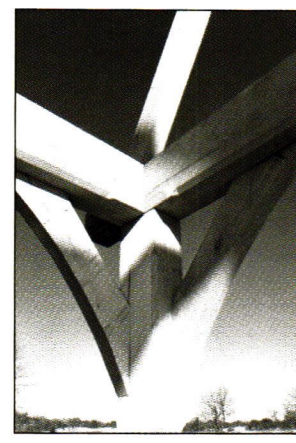
WRITE IN NO. 246

COLEBROOK CONSERVATORIES

Period Glass Structures - Lanterns - Greenhouses - Entryways - Windows - Skylights
TEL (860) 379-7529 Toll Free (800) 356-2749 FAX (860) 738-0429
152 Stillman Hill Road www.colebrookconservatories.com Winsted, CT 06098



WRITE IN NO. 382



Available Nationwide

521 Liberty Lane
West Kingston, RI 02892
pho: 800.471.8715
fax: 401.783.4494

www.SCPB.net
info@scpb.net

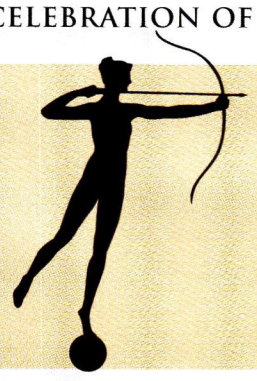
SOUTH COUNTY
POST & BEAM
A Full Service Timber Frame Company
Designing and building timber frames for over 25 years

WRITE IN NO. 134

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes." — The Editors

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA

IN CELEBRATION OF ITS



TENTH ANNIVERSARY

presents

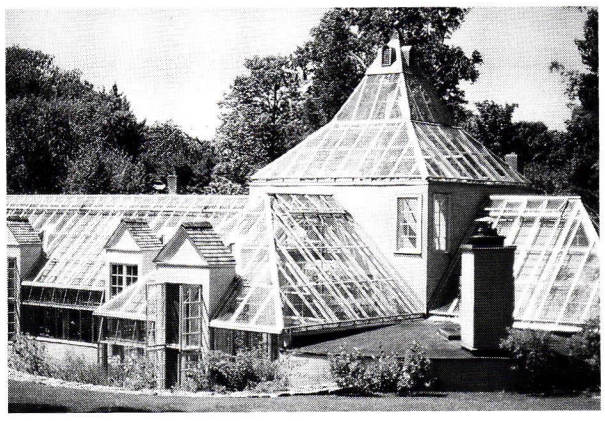
A DECADE OF ART & ARCHITECTURE
1992-2002

With an Introduction by Robert A. M. Stern

Produced by the editors of The Classicist, *this 280-page hardcover book illustrated with drawings and photographs presents a survey of recent work by 100 architects, artists and artisans.*

The book is available through the Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America for $65 plus handling and shipping.

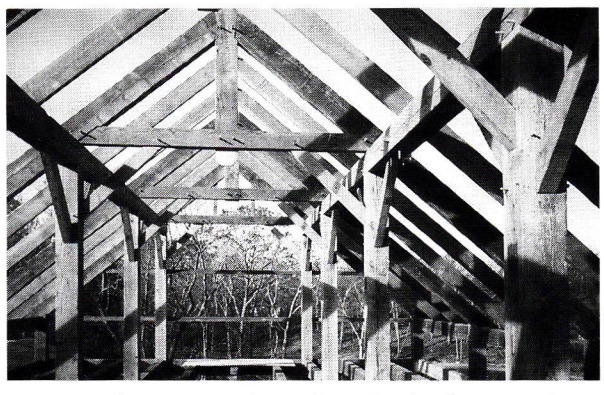
To place your order, please contact the Institute:
212-924-9686



Under Glass Mfg. Corp. custom designed this aluminum-framed Lord & Burnham greenhouse.

Under Glass Mfg. Corp.
845-687-4700; Fax: 845-687-4957
www.lordandburnham.com
High Falls, NY 12440

Manufacturer of Lord & Burnham line of conservatories, greenhouses, sunrooms, kits & garden accessories: aluminum & glass; custom & standard.
Write in No. 394



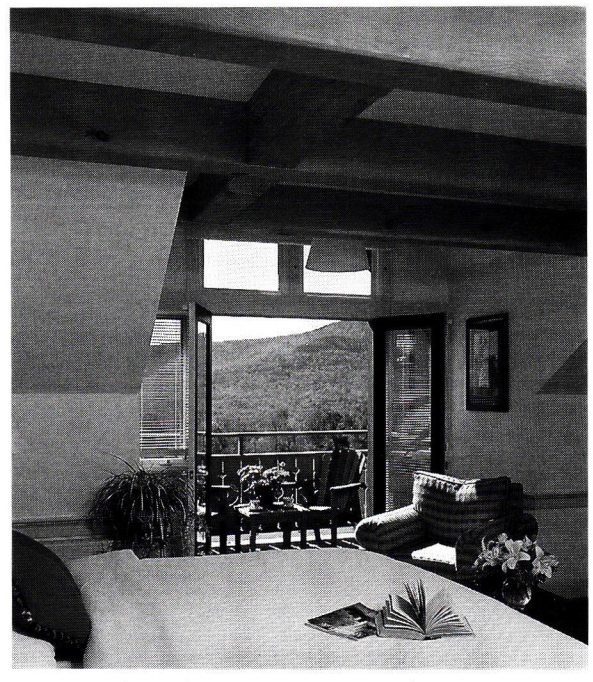
Vermont Timber Frames supplies traditional timber-framing products, including both newly cut material and salvaged posts and beams.

Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.
518-677-8860; Fax: 518-677-3626
www.vtf.com
Cambridge, NY 12816

Supplier of traditional timber-frame products: salvaged timbers & barns; commercial & residential; 25 years of experience in all forms of heavy-timber construction.
Write in No. 8540

Vermont Timber Works, Inc.
802-885-1917; Fax: 802-885-6188
www.vermonttimberworks.com
Springfield, VT 05156

Manufacturer of timber frames & trusses for homes & commercial buildings: design, cutting & assembly of frames; fir, oak, pine & hemlock; glulam; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; hardwood pegs; custom-designed frames.
Write in No. 927



Vermont Timber Works constructed the timber-framed addition to the von Trapp family lodge in Stowe, VT.

Vintage Woodworks
903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023
www.vintagewoodworks.com
Quinlan, TX 75474

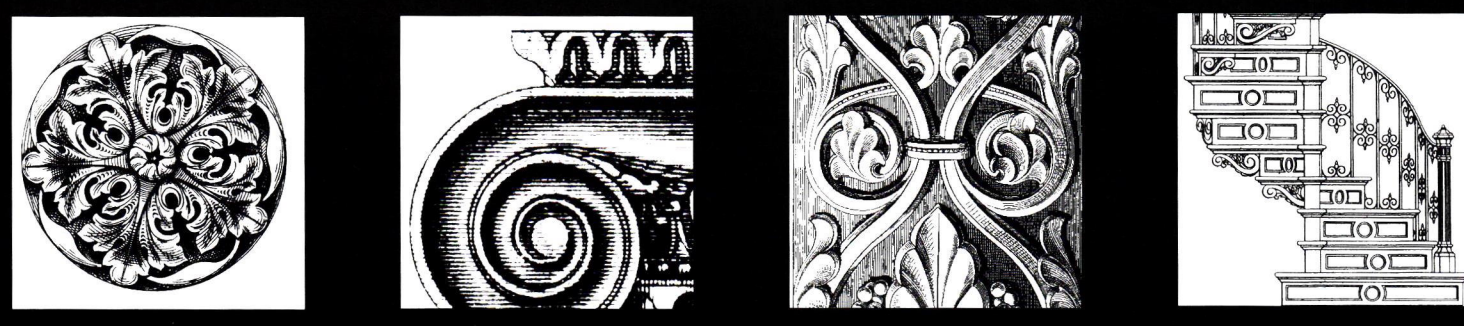
Supplier of Victorian millwork: finials, western red cedar shingles, porch parts, turned posts, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, gazebos, corbels, custom-length spandrels, mantels, columns & more; 192-page master reference catalog; 208-page porch-design book.
Write in No. 1061

Wholesale Log Homes, Inc.
919-732-9286; Fax: Same as phone
www.wholesaleloghomes.com
Hillsborough, NC 27278

Manufacturer & wholesale distributor of new log homes, outbuildings, frame kits & log-home materials: kiln-dried & grade-stamped milled logs; dovetail & notched log corners & more; timbers, finished boards, decking & more; all sizes of timbers, rough or surfaced; screws, sealants & log siding.

Wood Innovations of Suffolk
631-698-2345; Fax: 631-698-2396
www.woodin.com
Medford, NY 11763

Manufacturer of exterior wood structures & elements in western red cedar: planters of any size & shape, caps, bridges, wishing wells, arbors, pergolas & more; custom; shipping nationwide.
Write in No. 7160



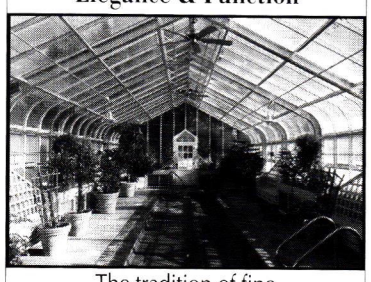
www.period-homes.com

Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

www.lordandburnham.com

Elegance & Function



The tradition of fine quality greenhouses from

UNDER GLASS

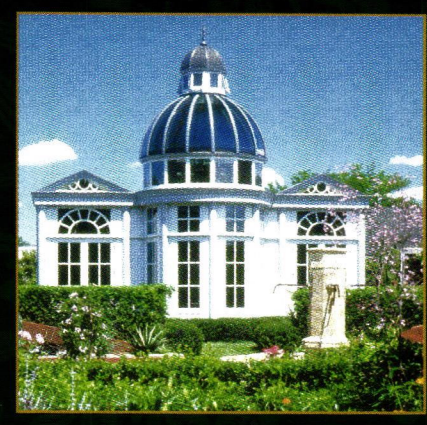
For our COLOR CATALOG
Please send $3.00 and the coupon below.

UNDER GLASS MFG. CORP.
P. O. Box 81
High Falls, NY 12440
(845) 687-4700
Fax: (845) 687-4957
www.underglassusa.com

Name_____
Address_____
City_____
State_____ Zip_____
Phone_____

WRITE IN NO. 394

Unsurpassed in artistry and craftsmanship, each Oak Leaf Conservatory is a unique design reflecting existing architectural detail or bringing your individual vision to life.



OakLeaf
CONSERVATORIES OF YORK

OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD. YORK, ENGLAND
AMERICAN OFFICE **Tel: 1-800-360-6283** Fax: 404-250-6283
876 Davis Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30327
Please send $10 for a copy of our full colour brochure

WRITE IN NO. 6860

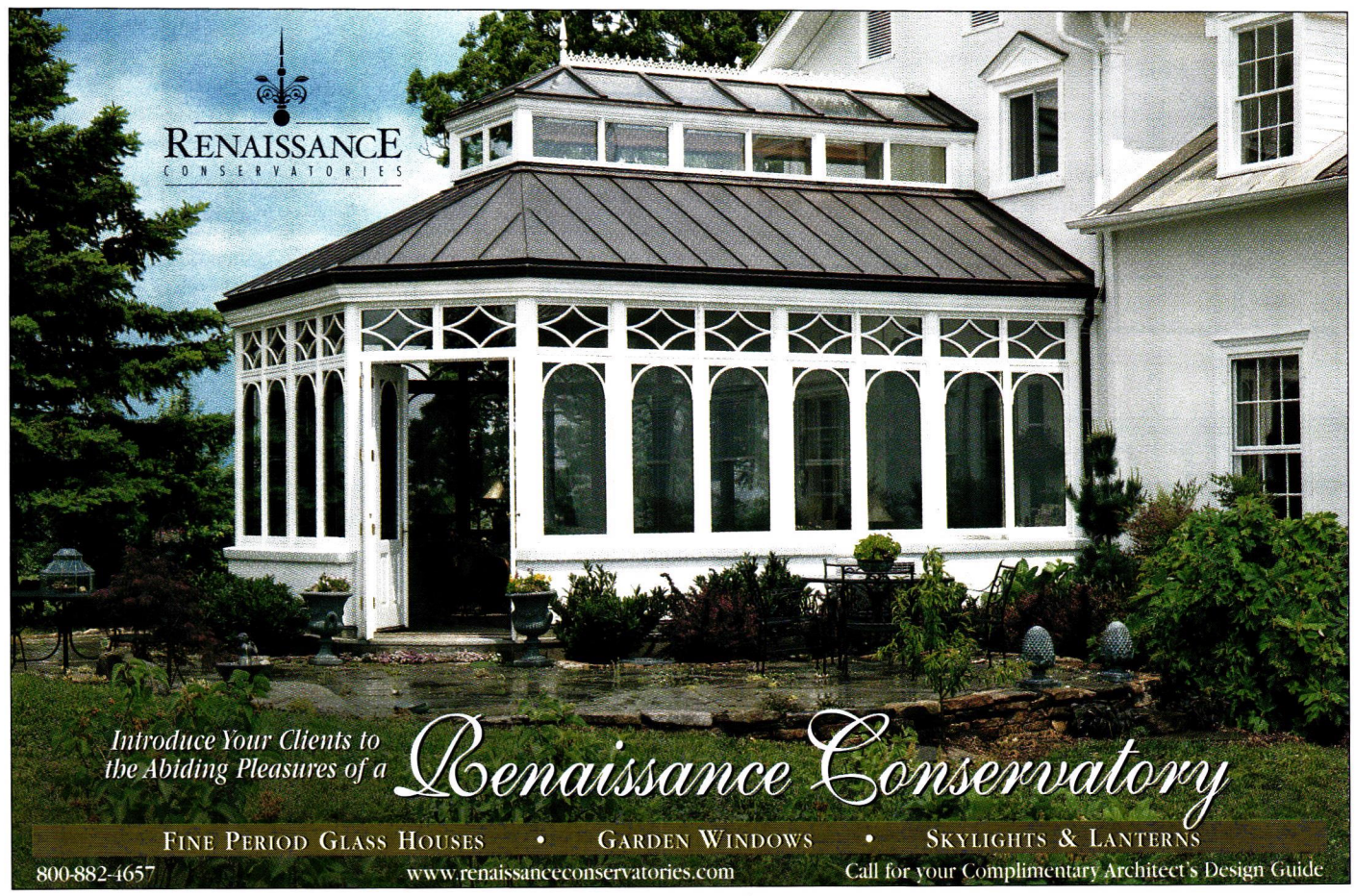
COWLS

Your Post & Beam Source

Pine • Oak • Hemlock
Up to 32 feet long
16" X 24" timber sizer
Grade stamping available

W. D. COWLS, INC.
134 Montague Road
P.O. Box 9677
North Amherst, MA 01059
413-549-1403 • Fax 413-549-0000
info@cowls.com
www.cowls.com

WRITE IN NO. 5270



WRITE IN NO. 378

Custom Timber Frames

for Residential and Commercial Projects

VERMONT TIMBER WORKS
P.O. Box 856, SPRINGFIELD, VT 05156
(802) 885-1917
www.vermonttimberworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 927

HUGH LOFTING TIMBER FRAMING INC.

Craftsmanship that will last for centuries!

Celebrating Our 30th Year of Service!

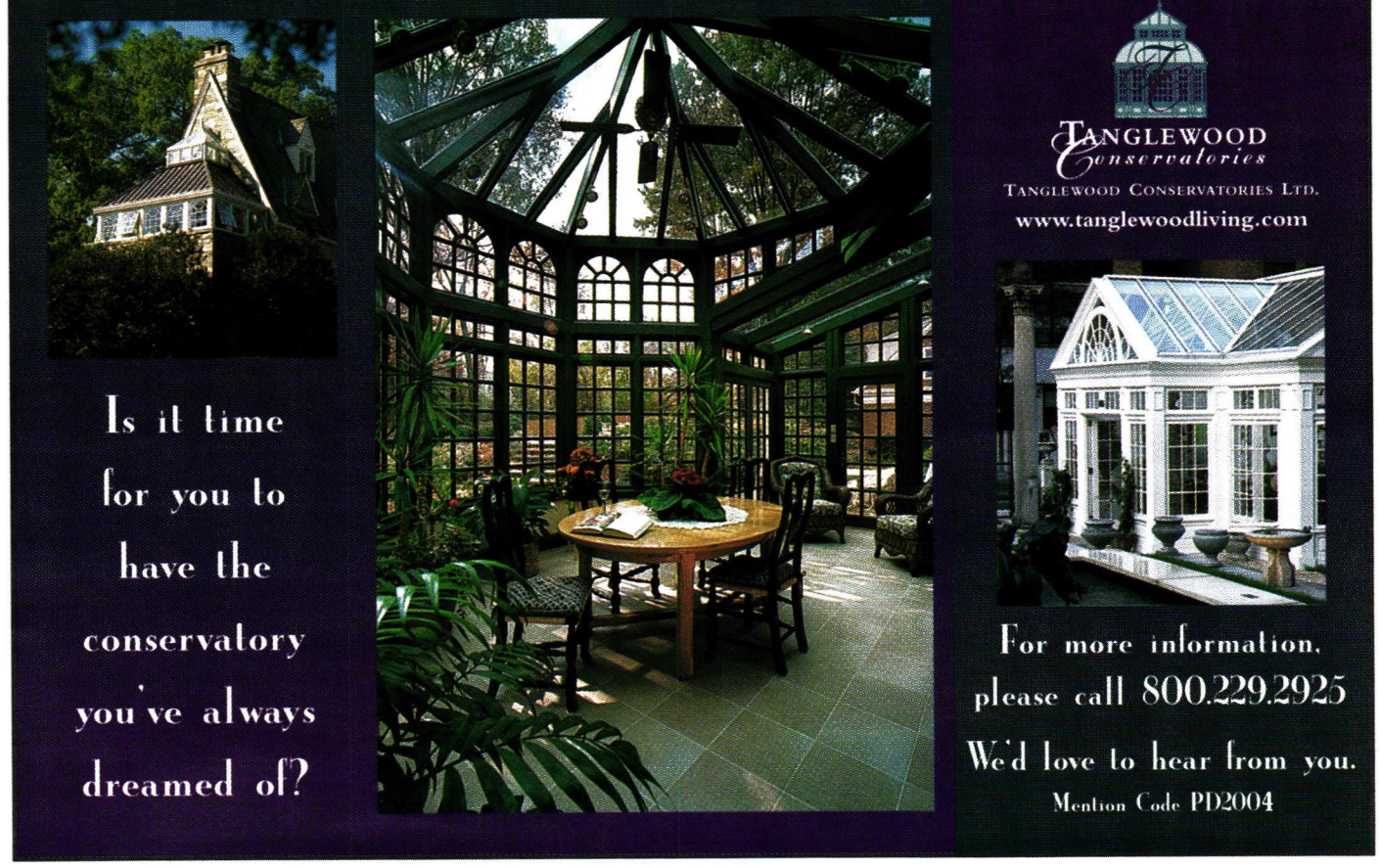
Our skilled craftsmen join handcrafted timbers to form sturdy frames, enveloped by super-insulated stress-skin panels, resulting in a home that will last for generations.

Serving: PA, DE, NY, NJ, MD & VA

339 Lamborntown Road, West Grove, PA 19390
Tel: 610-444-5382 • info@hughloftingtimberframe.com

SEE WHAT'S NEW AT: hughloftingtimberframe.com

WRITE IN NO. 663



WRITE IN NO. 8270

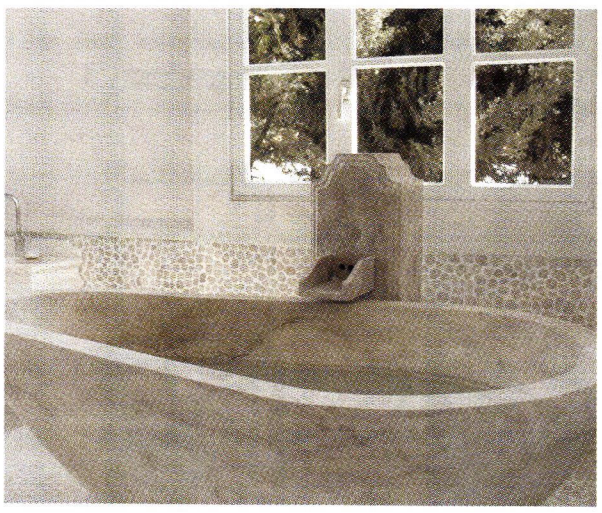
Custom Kitchens & Baths

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc.
718-258-8333; Fax: 718-338-2739
www.abbingdon.com
Brooklyn, NY 11234

Manufacturer for 3 generations of 38 original Victorian & Art Deco designs of tin panels for ceilings & walls: 2x2-ft. lay-in & 2x4- or 2x8-ft. nail-up; steel, pre-painted white, brass, copper & chrome; stainless steel & solid copper for kitchen backsplashes; 15 cornice styles; pre-cut miters.
Write in No. 8920

Advent Design International
973-543-5310; Fax: 973-543-8830
www.adventstone.com
Mendham, NJ 07945

Creator & importer of hand-carved, exotic hardwood exterior doors, marble & granite balustrades, columns, hand-carved marble & granite mantels & stone bathtubs & basins: residential, commercial & institutional; custom.
Write in No. 7652



Advent Design created this luxurious, hand-carved stone bathtub.

Architectural Paneling, Inc.
212-371-9632; Fax: 212-759-0276
www.apaneling.com
New York, NY 10022

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of traditional French & English hand-carved paneling, mantels & moldings: casework & cabinetry, wainscoting, carved panels, interior doors, stairs & railings; walnut, mahogany, cherry, oak & poplar.
Write in No. 6490

Arsco Mfg. Co.
800-543-7040; Fax: 513-741-6292
www.arscomfg.com
Cincinnati, OH 45247

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of metal radiator covers & enclosures for steam & hot-water heating systems: grilles; new & replacement covers for baseboard, fin-tube, convectors, pipes & fan-coil units; steel cabinetry in 14 standard colors or custom & satin-baked enamel finishes.
Write in No. 8610

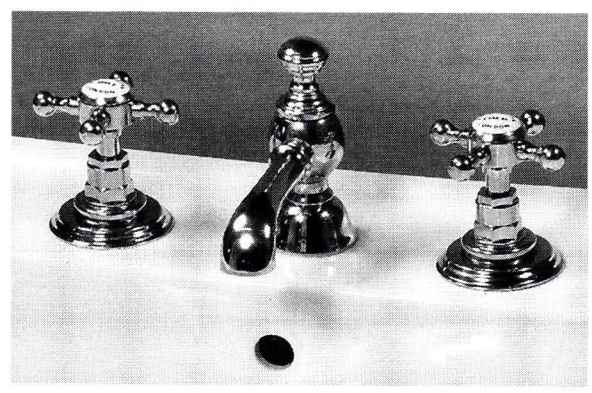
Barclay Products Limited
847-244-1234; Fax: 847-244-1259
4000 Porett Dr.
Gurnee, IL 60031

Supplier of period bath & kitchen products: vitreous-china pedestal lavatories, toilets & drop-in bowls, clawfoot tubs, shower units & fittings; Victorian & Edwardian styles.

Barclay Products supplies ceramic pedestal sinks and toilets for residences.

Baths From The Past/Besco Plumbing
800-697-3871; Fax: 781-871-8533
www.bathsfromthepast.com
Rockland, MA 02370

Manufacturer & designer of classic- or antique-style faucets & fittings: custom designed shower systems & baths; brass & nickel finishes; pedestal sinks, tubs on legs, high-tank toilets, farm sinks & accessories.
Write in No. 2430



Custom antique-style faucets and fittings, such as this Victorian-reproduction set, are available from Baths From The Past.

Buckeye Appliance and Antiques
209-464-9643; Fax: Same as phone
www.buckeyeappliance.com
Stockton, CA 95203

Supplier of restored vintage gas stoves & service parts: vintage kitchen collectibles; tables, cabinets & linens for kitchens.

Clawfoot Supply imports and distributes vintage-style faucets, sinks, tubs and bathroom accessories.

Clawfoot Supply
877-682-4192; Fax: 859-431-4012
www.clawfootsupply.com
Covington, KY 41011

Distributor, importer & retailer of cast-iron & acrylic clawfoot & soaking tubs: hard-to-find Victorian & traditional bath fixtures & hardware; reproduction fixtures, antique/original fixtures, faucets, showers, fittings & period sinks & toilets; bathroom hardware & accessories.
Write in No. 576

Country Road Associates, Ltd.
845-677-6041; Fax: 845-677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com
Millbrook, NY 12545

Manufacturer & distributor of 19th-century reclaimed flooring materials, barn siding & hand-hewn beams: white pine, hemlock, heart pine, white oak, chestnut & black walnut; wide board & random width; custom cabinetry.
Write in No. 7480

Crown Point Cabinetry
800-999-4994; Fax: 800-370-1218
www.crown-point.com
Claremont, NH 03743

Custom fabricator of hand-crafted, period-style cabinetry: for the kitchen, bath & other rooms; Arts & Crafts, Shaker, Victorian & Early American styles; sells direct to homeowners, architects, custom builders & remodelers nationwide; family owned & operated.
Write in No. 477

Crystal Cabinet Works
800-758-0513; Fax: 763-389-5846
www.ccworks.com
Princeton, MN 55371

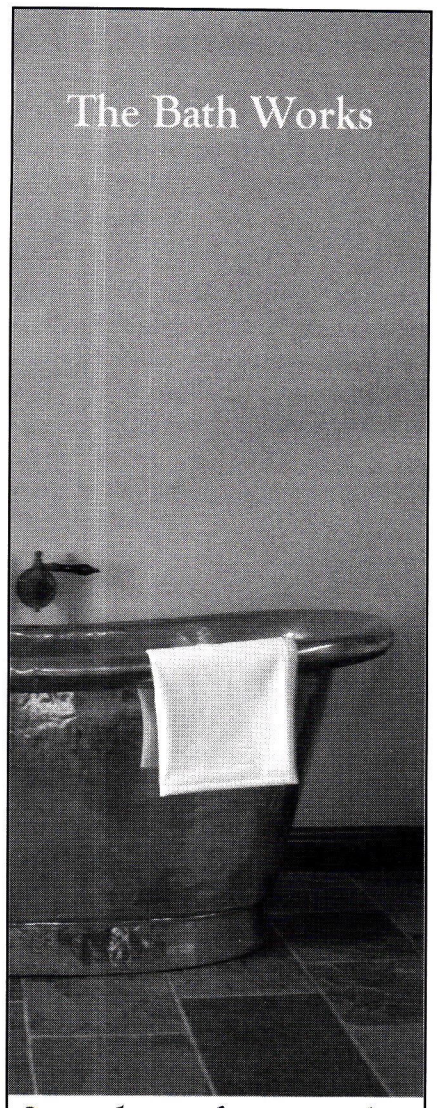
Manufacturer of high-end custom cabinetry: standard designs include French country, with carving & fretwork, Shaker & Colonial; pullout bread boards & hampers; false louver, tongue-&-groove, arched or square paneled & glass-front doors.

English Basketry Willows
607-336-9031; Fax: Same as phone
www.msu.edu/user/shermanh/galeb
Norwich, NY 13815

Custom fabricator of traditional English baskets: custom willow kitchen & bathroom drawer baskets; natural brown, white or buff willow; baskets can be incorporated into sliding-drawer frames or sit on a sliding shelf; live & non-live fencing; living fences use fresh willow rods planted on cross diagonals; importer of English willow.

Fine Woodworks, Inc
718-422-0205; Fax: 718-422-0207
www.finewoodworksinc.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom fabricator of solid-wood doors, windows & cabinets: carriage house & barn doors; deep-pocket & mortise-&-tenon construction; traditional & Arts & Crafts reproductions; exposed joinery & pegs; hand crafted.
Write in No. 807



Supplier of original & custom bathtubs

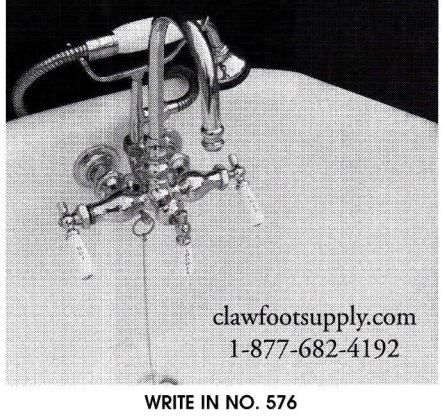
615-591-7030
www.thebathworks.com
Gallery Showroom
232 3rd Ave. N. Franklin TN 37064

WRITE IN NO. 64

Clawfoot Supply

Sellers of fine reproduction clawfoot tubs

- Cast iron and acrylic tubs
- Faucets and shower kits
- Pedestal and console sinks
- Handmade copper sinks

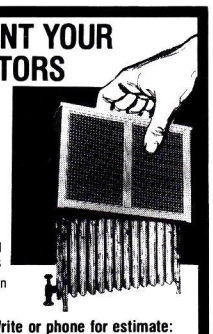


clawfootsupply.com
1-877-682-4192

WRITE IN NO. 576

DON'T PAINT YOUR RADIATORS

Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat conductors.



Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...

- Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
- Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean
- Project heat out into the room

FREE Estimates & Product Brochure

Write or phone for estimate:
1-800-543-7040 Toll-Free
1-513-385-0555 in Ohio (Collect)

arsco **Manufacturing Co., Inc.**
3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247

WRITE IN NO. 8610

Handcrafted. Period.

Hand selected woods. Hand fitted joinery.
Hand painted finishes. Handcrafted custom cabinetry.
The perfect fit for your period home.

CROWN POINT CABINETRY

Period styling.
Handcrafted to the finest quality.

800-999-4994 • www.crown-point.com

The Hottest Part of your New Kitchen Is Not Your Stove, It's Our
200 YEAR OLD BARNWOOD CABINETRY.

It Has Antique Style With Flying Colors.

Create your very own dream kitchen to reflect your own personal style and taste. Your choice of 19th C. barnwood in White Pine, Heart Pine, Hemlock, White Oak, Chestnut, Cherry or Walnut, offers a myriad of colors providing authenticity, warmth and distinction to your new country kitchen with old world charm. Most importantly, a Country Road country kitchen costs no more than an ordinary contemporary kitchen!

Call or Visit Our Showroom:

OPEN TUES.- SAT. 10 AM-4 PM; SUN. & MON. BY APPOINTMENT

COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.

63 Front Street, P.O. Box 885, Millbrook, NY 12545
845 677-6041 Fax 845 677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com

WRITE IN NO. 7480

Green Building Products

Antique Woodworks
612-281-9330; No fax
www.antiquewoodworks.com
Norwood, MN 55368

Supplier of reclaimed, antique wood products: tongue-&-groove flooring, paneling, wainscoting, mantels, furniture & barn siding; oak, American elm, ash, Douglas fir & maple; kiln sterilized; 100% reclaimed from barns & agricultural structures.

Bear Creek Lumber
800-597-7191; Fax: 509-997-2040
www.bearcreeklumber.com
Winthrop,WA 98862

Distributor & supplier of wood flooring, paneling, roofing, FSC & recycled timbers & decking: hand-split, machine-cut & fancy-cut butt fire- & rot-retardant-treated shakes & shingles; quartersawn clapboard & lap & novelty siding; Douglas fir, western red cedar, Alaskan yellow cedar, pine, teak, ipe & hardwoods; kiln dried; clear & select grades; worldwide delivery.
Write in No. 521

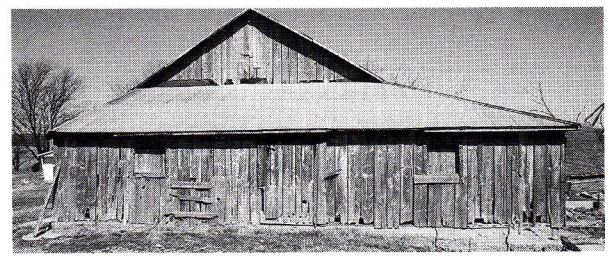
Brandt, Sylvan
717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867
www.sylvanbrandt.com
Lititz, PA 17543

Manufacturer & supplier of 18th- & 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses & barns: antique & resawn flooring; roof rafters, floor joists & antique glass; wide, random-width plank flooring with added tongue & groove; antique heart pine, ancient oak, chestnut, white pine & hemlock; since 1960.
Write in No. 3950

Sylvan Brandt offers resawn oak and other reclaimed woods for flooring in 15/16 in. thicknesses.

Carlson's Barnwood Co.
309-522-5550; Fax: 309-522-5123
www.carlsonsbarnwood.com
Cambridge, IL 61238

Supplier of recycled barn-wood planks, re-milled antique flooring, dimensional lumber & timbers in various shades & types: architectural antiques; porch poles, cupolas, fencing, old doors, windows, shutters, pressed-tin ceiling panels & more; antique heavy timbers, milled & barn lumber & wood flooring & paneling in pine & oak.
Write in No. 2744



Carlson's Barnwood reclaims planks and dimensional lumber from buildings like this vintage barn.

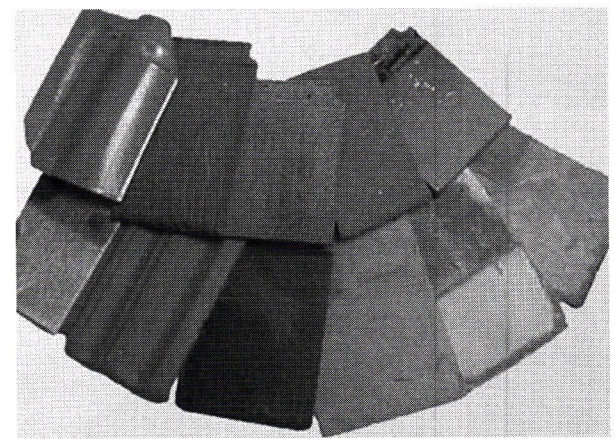
Country Road Associates, Ltd.
845-677-6041; Fax: 845-677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com
Millbrook, NY 12545

Manufacturer & distributor of 19th-century reclaimed flooring materials, barn siding & hand-hewn beams: white pine, hemlock, heart pine, white oak, chestnut & black walnut; wide board & random width; custom cabinetry.
Write in No. 7480

Authentic 19th-century barn wood is supplied by Country Road Associates in white pine, heart pine, white oak, cherry and other wood species.

Durable Slate Co., The
800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

Supplier of new & reclaimed roofing slate, reclaimed & custom-manufactured clay tile & hard-to-find concrete & rigid mineral-fiber roofing tiles.
Write in No. 3720



The Durable Slate Co. offers a wide selection of reclaimed slate and clay roofing tiles.

EcoTimber, Inc.
888-801-0855; Fax: 415-258-8455
www.ecotimber.com
San Rafael, CA 94901

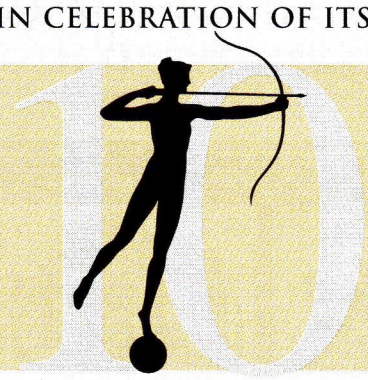
Supplier of green wood from managed forests: flooring, moldings, stair parts, porch decking & more; reclaimed heart pine; commercial & residential.

Jefferson Recycled Woodworks
530-964-2740; Fax: 530-964-2745
www.ecowood.com
McCloud, CA 96057

Supplier of reclaimed lumber products: antique heavy timbers & milled & barn lumber; wood flooring & paneling; Douglas fir, pine, old-growth redwood, oak & tropical hardwoods.

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA

IN CELEBRATION OF ITS



TENTH ANNIVERSARY

presents

A DECADE OF ART & ARCHITECTURE 1992-2002

With an Introduction by Robert A. M. Stern

Produced by the editors of The Classicist, *this 280-page hardcover book illustrated with drawings and photographs presents a survey of recent work by 100 architects, artists and artisans.*

The book is available through the Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America for $65 plus handling and shipping.

To place your order, please contact the Institute:
212-924-9686

Longleaf Lumber
617-625-3659; Fax: 617-625-3615
www.longleaflumber.com
Somerville, MA 02143

Manufacturer & supplier of antique lumber: longleaf heart pine, chestnut, eastern antique white pine & other woods; flooring & custom milling; wide-plank & random-width boards; barn boards; wide-board, random-width & antique flooring; heart pine, chestnut, white pine & oak; stair parts & dimensional lumber.
Write in No. 272

Polymeric Systems
888-376-9934; Fax: 610-935-7123
www.polymericsystems.com
Phoenixville, PA 19460

Manufacturer of hand-mixable epoxy putty sticks for repair & restoration of metal, wood & masonry: Faststeel, QuickAluminum, QuikCopper, QuikWood & InstaCrete; industrial-strength polymer compounds are solvent & VOC free; will bond to nearly any clean surface; hardens in minutes.
Write in No. 5949

InstaCrete is a hand-mixable epoxy putty stick from Polymeric Systems, ideal for the repair and restoration of masonry and concrete products.

Reclaimed Roofs Inc.
302-369-9187; Fax: 302-397-2742
www.reclaimedroofs.com
Hockessin, DE 19707

Supplier of hard-to-find roofing slate & tile: reclaimed; clay & concrete tile; rigid mineral fiber shingles; matching services.
Write in No. 1224

Roof Tile & Slate buys and sells reclaimed slate and tile roofing, such as these Mineral Wells clay tile shingles.

Roof Tile & Slate Co.
800-446-0220; Fax: 972-242-1923
www.claytile.com
Carrollton, TX 75006

Reseller of salvaged roof tile: slate, custom blending of clay tiles & used roofing slate; Pennsylvania bluestone interior flooring; specialty trim for historic projects; paving.
Write in No. 9560

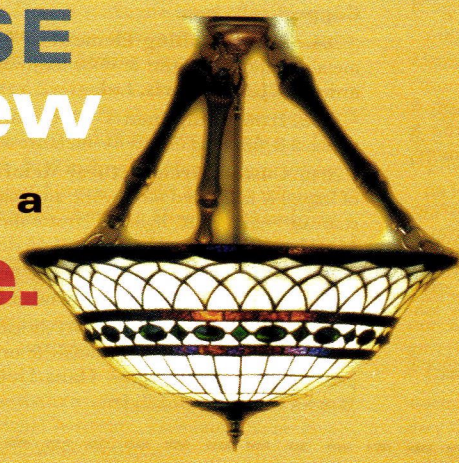
Slate & Copper Sales Co.
814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823
www.slateandcopper.com
Erie, PA 16507

Manufacturer & distributor of a full line of high quality roof & gutter systems: World Gutter System, leader heads, rain chains, dormer vents, finials, cupolas, metal chimney caps, clay chimney tops, snowguards & more.
Write in No. 8062

Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.
518-677-8860; Fax: 518-677-3626
www.vtf.com
Cambridge, NY 12816

Supplier of traditional timber-frame products: salvaged timbers & barns; commercial & residential; 25 years of experience in all forms of heavy-timber construction.
Write in No. 8540

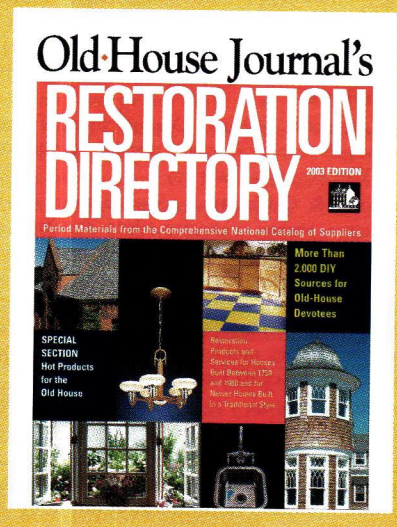
An OLD HOUSE is being restored. A New House is being built in a Traditional Style.
You need



OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S
Restoration Directory

Your search is over. You don't need to spend days tracking down the right product source — and you don't have to settle for ordinary solutions. The editors of OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL have taken the pain out of finding unique restoration products and services.

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory is a comprehensive directory of suppliers who make everything from parquet flooring and hand-operated dumb waiters to Empire sofas and Craftsman hardware. You'll find nearly 2,000 suppliers of bathroom fixtures and faucets, building materials, lighting, decorative accessories, furnishings of all types and styles, and a whole lot more.



Now On Sale
$9.95 at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.
To order by phone, call 202.339.0744.
Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC
Old·House JOURNAL

Sili-Thane™ 801
a completely new elastomeric joint sealant

that offers the best of both **silicones** and **polyurethanes** without the typical drawbacks

provides a new level of protection for personal health and the environment
solvent-free
VOC-free
virtually odorless

paintable
superior UV resistance
excellent primerless adhesion

call us to find out more
800-CAULK-IT
(800-228-5548)
610-933-4850

PSI POLYMERIC SYSTEMS, INC.

www.polymericsystems.com

WRITE IN NO. 5948

For BULK REPRINTS of ARTICLES OR ADS from this issue, CONTACT:
THE REPRINT DEPT.
(800) 259-0470

190. Tin Ceilings – Supplier of tin ceilings for Victorian homes: 18 patterns; Victorian, Art Deco & other styles; several exclusive patterns; cornices at 4 ft. long. **Chelsea Decorative Metal**

Antique Flooring – Supplier of wide-board flooring, paneling & more: chestnut, oak, pine & hemlock. Call 860-672-4300 for more information. **Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring**

4320. Extra-Wide Boards – Supplier of pine boards for flooring & paneling: widths from 12 to 24 in.; kiln dried; wide oak flooring from 4 to 9 in.; custom molding & millwork; dual wainscoting. **Craftsman Lumber Co.**

210. Molded Ornament – Supplier of molded ornament: variety of historic styles; plaster & compo; wood mantels. **Decorators Supply Corp.**

250. Historical Tile – Supplier of fireplace, kitchen & bath tile: coordinated borders & patterns in any size; Victorian, Neoclassical, De Morgan, Art Nouveau, Arts & Crafts & more; period pavers. **Designs in Tile**

1960. Plaster Ornament – Fabricator of architectural ornament: hundreds of Turn of the Century molds; custom duplication from client's sample; fiber-reinforced plaster. **Fischer & Jirouch**

1297. Ceramics & Custom Tile – Designer & manufacturer of custom tile reliefs. **Gooseneck Designs**

45. Plaster Moldings – Manufacturer of plaster moldings fabricated using traditional methods & materials: cornices, mantels, medallions & more; stock & custom. **Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings**

4910. Authentic Pigments – Supplier of authentic earth pigments: re-creates the exact look of historic finishes. **Kremer Pigments, Inc.**

1120. Moisture Meters – Manufacturer of wood moisture meters for lumber: dry-kiln controllers. **Lignomat USA, Ltd.**

340. Tin Ceilings – Manufacturer of tin ceilings: antique reproduction panels. **M-Boss, Inc.**

703. Exterior Elements – Supplier of exterior architectural elements: cornices, balustrades, columns, capitals, brackets & more; polymers & cast stone. **Manor Style, Inc.**

570. Tile & Ceramics – Supplier of custom tile & glazes: Batchelder & Malibu tile reproductions; 10 years of experience. **Native Tile & Ceramics**

793. Ceramic Tile – Supplier of ceramic tile: custom color matching & reproductions of antique tile; new tile designs & Arts & Crafts-influenced relief tile. **North Prairie Tileworks**

1127. Decorative Tile – Manufacturer of handmade architectural & decorative tile: custom designs from historic molds. **Pewabic Pottery**

1227. Wood Flooring & Tung-Oil Products – Restorer & installer of reclaimed antique wood flooring: line of premium tung-oil products. **Sutherland Welles, Ltd.**

6. Wide-Plank Flooring – Manufacturer of flooring: new & re-milled antique wood; stair parts & antique beams. **The Woods Co.**

2627. Hand-Painted Tile – Supplier of ceramic & stoneware tile: decorated with traditional Iznik designs & colors. **Tiles of Iznik**

1204. Wide-Plank Flooring – Manufacturer of flooring: wide board & random width; hardwoods & pine. **Timberknee, Ltd.**

399. Metal-Leaf Products – Supplier of gold, silver & aluminum leaf & other gilding products & supplies: from Germany, Italy & the U.S. **W.H. Coe, Inc.**

SPECIALTIES

502. Hand-Crafted Mantels – Fabricator of hardwood mantels: hand crafted; period styles. **American Period Design**

1202. Mantels – Supplier of hand-carved mantels: marble, wood, cast & carved stone & cast iron. **Architectural Accents**

3230. Bird & Pest Repellents – Supplier of non-toxic chemical roost-inhibitors, visual & sound pest-inhibitors, barriers & more. **Bird-X, Inc.**

1216. Weathervanes & Cupolas – Manufacturer of hand-crafted weathervanes & cupolas. **Directions for Home & Garden**

1200. Stoves & Fireplaces – Wholesaler of heating stoves, wood- & gas-burning fireplaces & fireplace accessories. **Fireside Distributors**

5390. Mantels & Architectural Elements – Fabricator of carved-stone mantels & architectural elements: fountains, columns, moldings, benches & more. **Limestone Concept, Inc.**

370. Pigeon Control – Supplier of bird-control products: inconspicuous stainless-steel needles eliminate roosts without harming the building; humane & practical. **Nixalite of America, Inc.**

314. Custom-Built Mantels – Fabricator of hardwood mantels & overmantels: wood carvings, inlays & custom moldings. **Old Mill Mantels**

282. Cast-Stone Mantels – Supplier of cast-stone mantels: technical assistance for installations. **Old World Stoneworks**

37. Architectural Mantels – Manufacturer of hand-carved architectural mantels: natural marble; European styles; stock & custom work. **Unique Mantel**

SCULPTURE, ART GLASS, MURALS & FURNISHINGS

1201. Arts & Crafts-Style Textiles – Manufacturer of curtains & pillows in natural fibers: plain & appliquéd designs; stock & custom. **Ann Wallace & Friends**

187. Bronze & Stone Sculpture – Sculpture studio: cast bronze, cast aluminum, carved limestone, marble, granite & more; sculptor works in the Classical tradition. **Gerald Siciliano/ Studio Design Assoc.**

1166. Stained Glass – Art-glass studio: custom designs & reproductions; Arts & Crafts, Tiffany, Wright & contemporary styles. **Hamm Glass**

4730. Wheel-Cut Art Glass – Custom fabricator of wheel-cut glass: for residential & commercial interiors. **Lehmann Glass Studio**

6240. Stained Glass – Designer, fabricator & restorer of stained-, leaded-, faceted-, beveled- & etched-glass panels. **Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio**

2792. Sculpture – Sculpture studio: art for fountains, landscapes & interiors; public art & private commissions. **Ryden Arts Ltd.**

930. Bronze Garden Figures – Sculptor: allegorical figures in bronze; commissioned works include portrait busts & monuments. **Tuck Langland**

GAZEBOS, TIMBER FRAMES, CONSERVATORIES & SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

382. Conservatories & Glass Roofs – Supplier of custom conservatories, lantern-roof systems & other custom glass fabrications. **Colebrook Conservatories**

246. Timber Frames & Barns – Builder of New England-style post-&-beam carriage houses, garden sheds & country barns: cupolas, hand-forged hardware, windows & doors. **Country Carpenters, Inc.**

994. Timber Framing – Builder of timber frames: on-site trusses for conventional house designs; custom designs. **Cowee Mountain Timber Framers**

5270. Heavy Timbers – Supplier of pine, hemlock & oak timbers up to 26 ft.: pine pattern stock & grade-stamped timbers. **Cowls Lumber**

4021. Conservatories & More – Designer & manufacturer of glass houses: garden houses, orangeries, follies, sunrooms & more; installation services. **Glass Houses c/o Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.**

259. Barn Timbers – Supplier of new barn timbers: oak up to 40 ft. long; planed & rough sawn; 2x6 & 1x6 tongue-&-groove knotty pine. **Hochstetler Milling**

663. Heavy-Timber Products – Timber framer: trusses, additions & timber-frame buildings of all kinds. **Hugh Lofting Timber Framing, Inc.**

928. Timber Framers – Builders of traditional mortise-&-tenon timber frames: works throughout New England. **New England Timber Frames**

6860. Bespoke Conservatories – Supplier of English conservatories: custom built & hand crafted; glass, wood & metal; attention to detail, windows & roofline. **Oak Leaf Conservatories of York**

1211. Timbers for Framing – Manufacturer of wood products: flooring, timbers for timber framing, paneling & more. **Reliance Specialty Building Products**

378. Wood Conservatories – Supplier of sunrooms, conservatories & greenhouses: delivered preassembled; solid-brass hardware; double-insulated glazing & other glazing options; redwood & mahogany. **Renaissance Conservatories**

5010. Rustic Garden & Woodland Structures – Custom fabricator of rustic garden & woodland structures: benches, arbors & bridges; eastern red cedar creations in the Romantic tradition. **Romancing The Woods**

134. Timber Framing – Supplier of kiln-dried eastern white pine: 14 to 20 in. widths standard. **South County Post & Beam**

342. Timber Frames – Timber framer: traditional English carpentry; mortise-&-tenon joinery; homes, cabins & commercial projects. **Southern Timberwrights**

8270. Period Conservatories & Glass Houses – Builder of conservatories & glass houses: individually designed, hand crafted & installed. **Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd.**

8370. Post-&-Beam Homes – Designer & builder of post-&-beam structures: more than 60 home plans. **Timberpeg**

394. Conservatories & Sunrooms – Manufacturer of Lord & Burnham line of conservatories, sunrooms, greenhouses & more: aluminum & glass; custom & standard. **Under Glass Mfg. Corp.**

8540. Timber Frames – Manufacturer of traditional timber-frame structures: many styles; multiple wood species; reclaimed timbers; nationwide. **Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.**

927. Timber Frames – Timber framer: residential & commercial; all forms of heavy-timber construction. **Vermont Timber Works, Inc.**

ELEVATORS, LIFTS & DUMBWAITERS

2617. Remote-Controlled Lifts – Supplier of dumbwaiters & vertical lifts: products that lift & lower TVs, projectors & speakers. **Auton Motorized Systems**

252. Elevators – Manufacturer of residential & commercial passenger elevators: installed worldwide. **Federal Elevator**

9980. Dumbwaiters, Lifts & Elevators – Manufacturer of elevators & lifts for residential applications. **Inclinator Co. of America**

PLUMBING, BATH & HEATING

1176. Bathtubs & Sinks – Creator & importer of hand-carved marble & granite bathtubs & basins. **Advent Design International**

1725. Victorian Bathroom Fixtures – Supplier of antique & reproduction clawfoot tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks & brass fixtures. **Bathroom Machineries**

2430. Period Plumbing Fixtures – Manufacturer of reproduction pedestal basins, kitchen & bath faucets & more. **Baths From The Past**

576. Bathroom Fixtures – Supplier of antique reproduction cast-iron & acrylic clawfoot tubs: hard-to-find antique reproduction fixtures, tub drains, shower kits & accessories in stock. **Clawfoot Supply**

1137. Kitchen Items – Supplier of high-end kitchen accessories: range hoods, stainless-steel shelving, pot racks, carts, wine racks & more. **Kitchen Accessories**

64. Bath Resurfacing – Renovator of antique period bathtubs. **The Bath Works**

LIGHTING & ELECTRICAL

1175. Lighting – Supplier of chandeliers. **Ann McCoy**

60. Reproduction Lighting – Manufacturer of hand-crafted 18th- & 19th-century solid-brass lighting fixtures: chandeliers, sconces & table lamps. **Authentic Designs**

7660. Historical Lighting – Supplier of reproduction lighting: 18th- & early-20th-century styles; residential, commercial & institutional; standard & custom designs. **Ball & Ball Lighting**

166. Outdoor Gas Lighting – Supplier of gas-burning & electric lighting: solid copper & brass. **Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights**

1207. Lanterns – Supplier of lanterns & lighting accessories. **Carolina Lanterns & Accessories**

371. Switches – Supplier of UL-listed push-button switches: plain or ornamental brass & wood plates; brass molding hooks. **Classic Accents, Inc.**

620. Ceiling Fixtures – Manufacturer of solid-brass lighting fixtures: hemispherical frosted-glass globe to look like Art Deco light; polished chrome; custom work. **Conant Custom Brass, Inc.**

Lighting & Weathervanes – Supplier of lighting: interior & exterior; Leadtex sconces provide tin look found in old designs; copper weathervanes & cupolas. Call 800-281-9798 for more information. **The Copper House**

Reproduction Early American Lighting – Manufacturer of hand-crafted lighting. Visit www.jrcoppersmythe.com or call 508-869-2769 for more information. **Josiah R. Coppersmythe**

247. Arts & Crafts Lighting – Fabricator of hand-crafted interior & exterior Arts & Crafts-style lighting. **Craftsmen Lighting Co.**

1128. Historical Lighting – Custom fabricator of lighting fixtures: restoration of period fixtures. **Crenshaw Lighting**

Online Lighting Catalog – Supplier of sconces, chandeliers, outdoor lighting & more. **www.customlightstyles.com**

2767. Cast-Metal Site Furnishings – Manufacturer of imported solid-cast-metal lanterns, lamps, garden furniture, bollards & signs. **Dahlhaus Lighting**

809. Custom Lighting – Supplier of hand-crafted lighting fixtures: Colonial, traditional & transitional styles; wood, tin, brass & copper. **Deep Landing Workshop**

2040. Electric Candles & Flame-Like Bulbs – Supplier of electric wax candles, candle covers & bulbs: for antique, traditional & other types of lighting fixtures. **Elcanco, Ltd.**

9550. Belt-Driven Ceiling Fans – Designer & manufacturer of fans: variety of nostalgic styles; interior lighting/fan combos; residential. **Fanimation**

1185. Gaslights & Accessories – Distributor of patio torchières, burners, burner tips, valves, panes & globes: finials & gaslight mantles. **Gaslite America West**

8041. Forged Lighting – Blacksmith: chandeliers, wall sconces, pendants & exterior lighting. **Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc.**

9130. Lighting Fixtures & Accessories – Manufacturer of cast light fixtures, posts, bollards, street furniture, antique fence posts & street clocks: custom sand casting. **Herwig Lighting**

1210. Custom Casting & Lighting – Custom fabricator of cast architectural ornament: works from spec or creates designs for approval; iron, aluminum & bronze. **Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.**

267. Custom Exterior Lighting – Custom designer & fabricator of exterior lighting: traditional, Tudor, French, Asian & contemporary styles. **Lantern Masters, Inc.**

8068. Interior & Exterior Lighting – Manufacturer of lighting fixtures: solid brass, art glass & hand-applied patina finishes; electric & oil lanterns. **Old California Lantern Co.**

2664. Hand-Crafted Lighting – Manufacturer of hand-crafted 18th-century lighting: interior & exterior. **Olde Mill Lighting Co.**

1045. Glass Lighting Shades – Supplier of glass shades: wide range of shapes & styles; imported from France; custom projects. **Otteson Co.**

7630. Reproduction Lighting – Manufacturer of reproduction chandeliers & sconces: for residential, commercial & government interiors; historically accurate; solid brass & cast iron. **Rejuvenation**

483. Custom Lighting – Fabricator of hand-crafted lighting: iron & brass; traditional styles. **Steven Handelman Studios**

1217. Electrical Wire – Custom fabricator of cloth-covered electrical wire: replicates vintage wire. **Sundial Wire**

453. Oil Lamp Repair & Hardware – Repairer of oil lamps: brass hardware for renovation projects; wood molding & veneer. **Van Dyke Supply Co.**

3730. Victorian Lighting Fixtures – Supplier of reproduction Victorian & Turn-of-the-Century electric & gas chandeliers & wall brackets: variety of glass shades. **Victorian Lighting Works**

316. Ceiling Fans – Supplier of ceiling fans with wooden blades & hand-cast metal parts: belt-driven model & classic two-blade design. **Woolen Mill Fan Co.**

ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS

533. Antiques – Supplier of architectural salvage: antique & reproduction wood & marble mantels; doors, ornate armoires, street lamps, leaded & beveled glass, mirrors, bars, signs, urns, paneling & more. **Architectural Antiques Exchange**

3950. Antique Building Materials – Supplier of old floor boards, barn boards, antique glass, hardware, doors & hand-hewn logs: boards 4 to 16 in.; old log houses. **Sylvan Brandt**

2744. Recycled Barn Wood – Manufacturer of salvaged materials: windows, doors, columns & shutters; wholesale prices; ever-changing inventory. **Carlson's Barnwood Co.**

7480. Antique Wide-Board Flooring – Supplier of flooring, barn wood & beams: furniture made from 19th-century barn wood. **Country Road Associates, Ltd.**

Antique Hardware – Supplier of antique door hardware, furniture hardware & twist bells. Visit www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com for more information. **Eugenia's Antique Hardware**

Restored Antique Appliances – Supplier of cookstoves, parlor stoves & gas ranges: restoration & conversion of appliances. Call 888-282-7506 for more information. **Good Time Stove Co.**

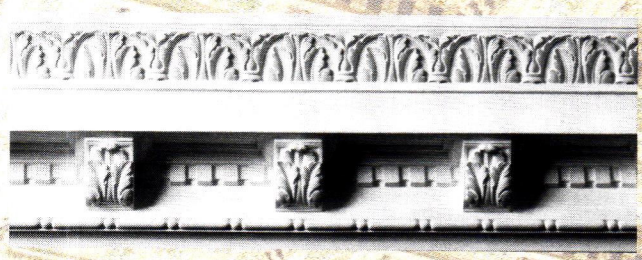
272. Antique Heart Pine – Supplier of flooring: custom milling in heart pine; wide-plank & random-width boards. **Longleaf Lumber**

1208. Architectural Antiques – Supplier of antiques: lighting, mantels, hardware, millwork, doors, windows, furniture & more. **White River Architectural Salvage & Antiques**

HYDE PARK *Fine Art of Mouldings, Inc.*

CM233

CM281



CM230

HYDE PARK maintains one of the most extensive libraries of mouldings in the world today. All of our plaster mouldings are hand-cast with an unwavering attention to detail and design. Consequently our skilled personnel are time-served and unrivalled experts in their field. Additionally, Hyde Park excels in all types of plaster restoration and is recognised by the leading restoration and landmark houses. To receive your catalogue or for more information please call or visit us online.

Custom & Standard
Crown Mouldings
Cove Mouldings
Columns & Capitals
Brackets & Keystones

Restoration & Renovation
Ceiling Medallions
Wall & Window Trim
Panel Mouldings & Chair Rails
and more...

YOUR SINGLE SOURCE FOR ARCHITECTURAL AND ORNAMENTAL PLASTER

New York
Tel: 718.706.0504
Fax: 718.706.0507

Florida
Tel: 954.914.2835
Fax: 561.968.0577

California
Tel: 805.480.0055
Fax: 805.480.9207

Online
www.hyde-park.com
info@hyde-park.com

WRITE IN NO. 45

FENESTRA AMERICA

Architectural Wood Windows & Doors

800-397-6060

FENESTRA AMERICA
Custom Windows & Doors
800-397-6060

WRITE IN NO. 1212

It Takes a Library to Learn about Palladio

The Perfect House:
A Journey with Renaissance Master Andrea Palladio

by Witold Rybczynski
Scribner, New York, NY; 2003
294 pp.; hardcover; $25
ISBN 0-7432-0586-3

The Villas of Palladio

by Giovanni Giaconi and Kim Williams
Princeton Architectural Press, New York, NY; 2003
136 pp.; hardcover; 22 b&w illustrations, 100 four-color plates; $50
ISBN 1-56-898396-4

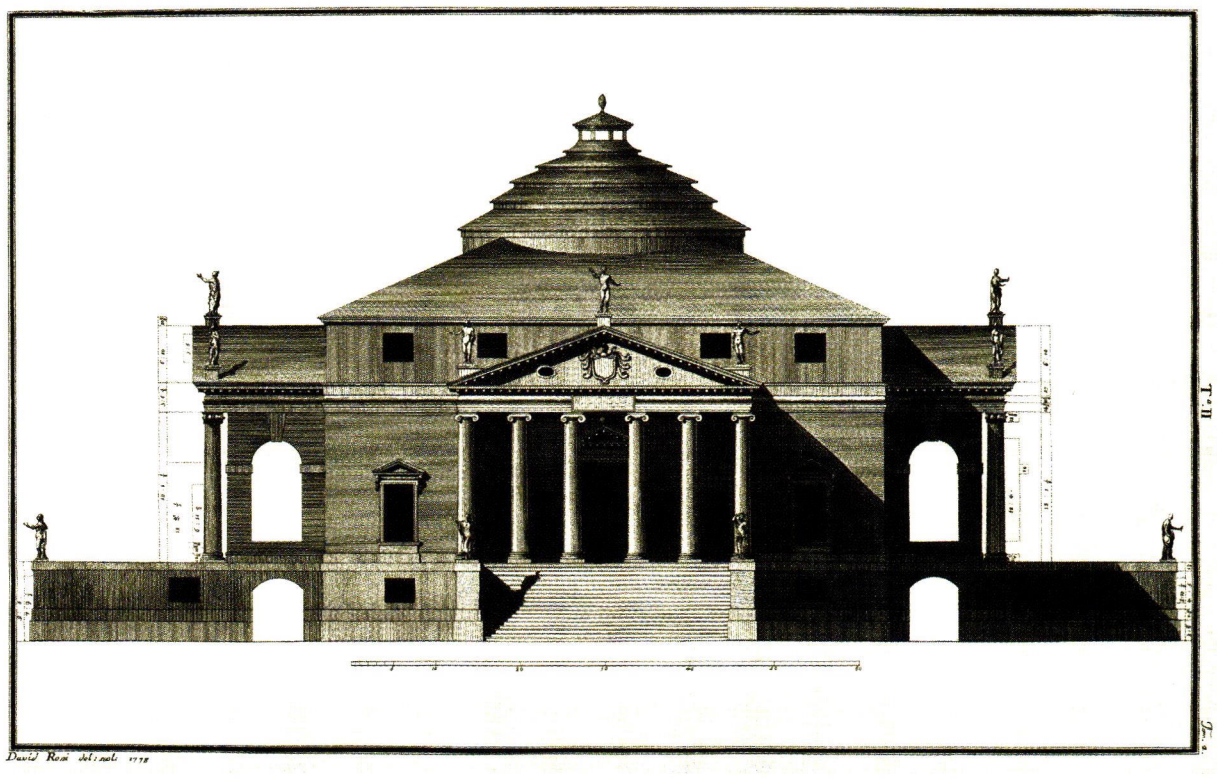
Learning from Palladio

by Branko Mitrovic
W.W. Norton & Co., Inc., New York, NY; 2004
192 pp.; hardcover; 200 illustrations; $60
ISBN 0-39-373116-2

Reviewed by Steven W. Semes

The Classical tradition in architecture has witnessed a curious split between what architects have written and how they have built: While every writer since Vitruvius in the first century has emphasized the importance of practical experience in the training of the architect, a voluminous theoretical literature has also evolved to show how buildings ought to be designed, even if actual built works – including those of the authors themselves – often depart from the prescriptions in the books. Theory and practice together are invaluable: either without the other can easily lose its way.

The 16th-century Vicentine architect Andrea Palladio is perhaps the clearest example of this principle. There are, in fact, two Palladios: one wrote the most influential treatise on architecture ever published, while the other designed a few dozen buildings in the territory of the Venetian Republic that are at the same time less "canonical" and more interesting than the published images of them in the architect's book. Palladio's treatise, *I quattro libri d'architettura* (in English, *The Four Books on Architecture*) published in 1570, is an essential resource for Classical architecture, and the edition released by MIT Press in 1997 (*Andrea Palladio and the Four Books on Architecture*, translated by Robert Tavenor and Richard Schofield), reproduces the original wood-cut illustrations and presents Palladio's text in contemporary English for the first time. Reading Palladio, one cannot help but like this man whom Vasari described in *Lives of the Artists* as mild mannered and unpretentious.

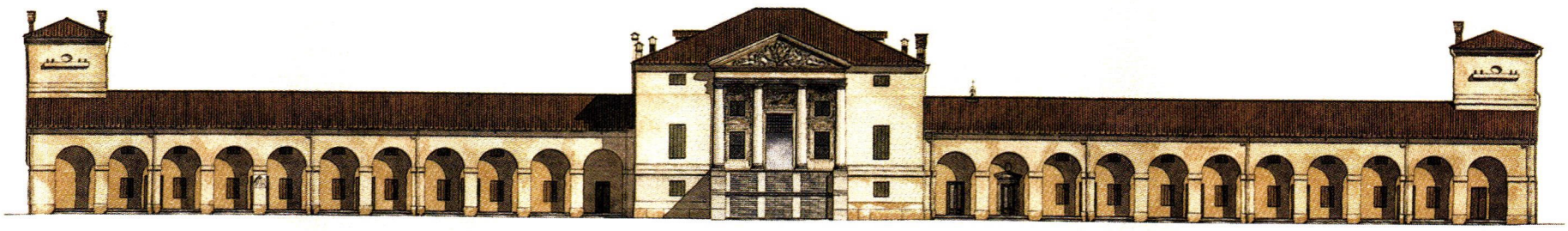


Elevation of original design from Bertotti-Scamozzi

Villa Rotonda, Vicenza, 1566-69, by Andrea Palladio. *Photo: Steven W. Semes.*

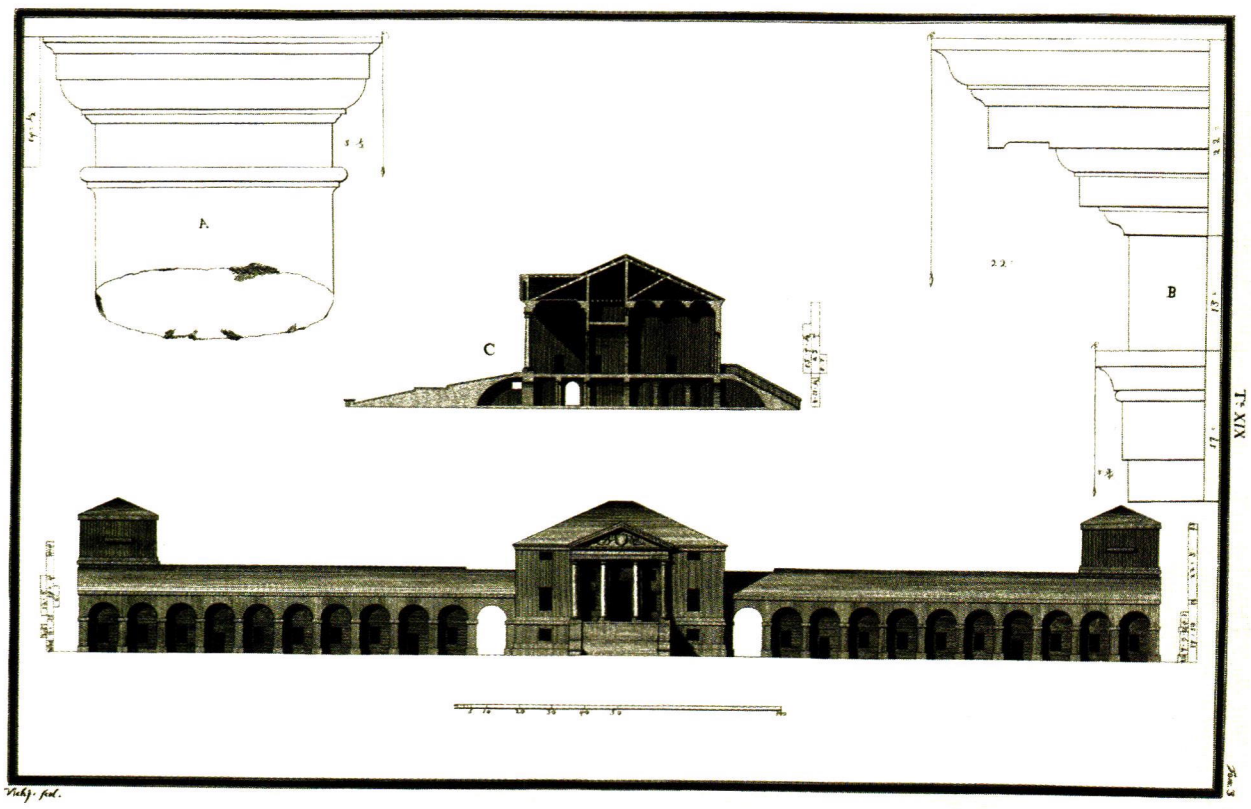
Elevation rendering of current state by Giovanni Giaconi

The Villa Rotonda is often seen as the archetypal Palladian, though it is a significant departure from the architect's other villas. A country house that is, in fact, quite close to the city, it is more of a place for entertainment than a part of a working estate. The powerful concept of four grand, identical porticoes – especially in the ideal view of Bertotti-Scamozzi's elevation – is undeniable but, in fact, the façades face four very different conditions. One of the façades faces a retaining wall giving onto a steep drop and another looks into the woods. The best views of the building are close-up from the entrance gate or from some distance, with the house atop its little hill, like Jefferson's Monticello 250 years later. Modern commentators often overlook the important role of the decorative sculptures placed flanking the stairs and on the pediments, shown at exaggerated scale in Palladio's plate from the *Four Books*.



Above: Villa Emo, Fanzolo, 1560-65, by Andrea Palladio; Elevation rendering of current state by Giovanni Giaconi

Right: Elevation of original design from Bertotti-Scamozzi



In many ways Emo is the essential Palladian villa. It was designed as the centerpiece of a working farm, it dominates the surrounding landscape with the embrace of its lateral wings and grand entrance portico, and it has wonderful interior frescoes by Gianbattista Zelotti. The wings, called *barchesse* in the local Italian, contained service areas such as kitchens and storage rooms and the sheltering arcades (which Jefferson would appropriate for his Ranges at the University of Virginia) provided welcome shade and protection for a multitude of domestic chores. The thrifty owner evidently had the architect leave the rear elevation totally unornamented and the sculptures shown in Palladio's drawing were not realized.

Palladio himself was not a literary man, nor even trained as an architect. He was a stonemason who learned his trade as an apprentice in Padua and later moved to Vicenza. With the assistance and tutoring of some important and generous client-patrons, the mason Andrea di Pietro grew into the Renaissance man Andrea Palladio, whose assumed name refers to Pallas Athena, Greek goddess of art and wisdom. Despite the reputation he enjoyed at the height of his career as the leading architect in Venice, he seems never to have forgotten his origins and remained a practical man who was always at home on a construction site, even if also quite often finding himself in the grand salon of a Venetian noble.

Palladio published *The Four Books* intending to restore to common knowledge the architectural wisdom of the ancient Romans, whose works, even in a ruined state, seemed to Palladio and his contemporaries as if they had been created by gods. Much of the book is taken up with measured drawings of Roman monuments, including the Pantheon and more than 20 other temples, and graphic reconstructions of buildings described by Vitruvius but no longer extant. It is a remarkable and ambitious archaeological survey, even by modern standards. To Palladio, these Roman examples are not only models of good architectural practice, they are reflections in material form of the eternal and unchanging forms of architectural perfection.

Palladio does not just hold up admirable ancient models, he also invents new architectural types to meet the needs of his own time and place. Chief among these are the villa and the palace, the country and city residences that his patrons were keen on building during his fortunate career. Palladio's own designs are the part of the book that has had the widest influence on the architects who followed him. But, strangely, his illustrations of his own villas are small-scaled and diagrammatic in character, far less detailed than those of the Roman models, so one is left with an impression that these buildings are, or were intended to be, abstract and unornamented. The illustrations also depart in important respects from the as-built conditions of the buildings we see today, as if the architect wanted to show us his aesthetic intentions rather than what the client may have demanded or the exigencies of the project finally brought about. In the centuries since the book was published, these idealized versions of his buildings have overshadowed both the architect's written descriptions of them and the actual buildings themselves. The power of these easily understood images, especially of the villas, spread the Palladian idea throughout the Western world.

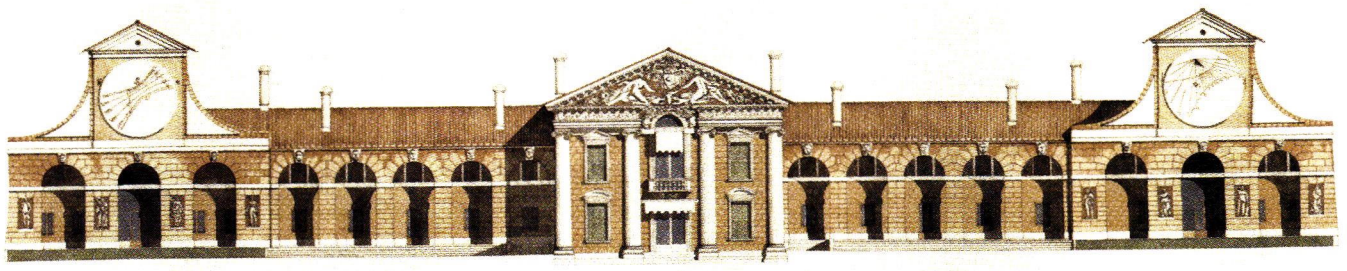
The plates of villas and palaces show us an architecture composed according to a rational grammar: types and elements are combined and altered in ways that produce an indefinite number of variations on a few simple themes. Among these themes are the temple fronts on the façades of the villas, which vary from a simple outline without columns or pilasters at the Villa Saraceno to a fully three-dimensional portico of free-standing columns carrying a full entablature and pediment surmounted by figural sculpture, as at the Villa Foscari, known as "La Malcontenta." (Placing a columned portico on a residential building was an innovation of Palladio's; no antique precedent for doing this has yet come to light.) The façades of the palaces, too, exhibit a kind of "kit of parts" approach that allows a small set of common elements (columns, aedicules, rustication, etc.) to be combined in a variety of ways to express different characters. The Classical orders – Tuscan, Doric, Ionic, Corinthian and Composite – are the most important of the elements of the grammar, and they closely regulate the proportions and ornaments of the whole design. Unfortunately, Palladio offers only the most diagrammatic views of the interiors of these buildings, which were richly decorated by collaborating artists.

Palladio's work was transformed into a full-blown "Palladianism" by the power of the images in *The Four Books* and the ease with which they could be adapted to places and times far from the Venetian Republic of the late 16th century. Not only was Palladio's treatise published in many editions and translated into many languages, but books about Palladio, interpreting and analyzing his work or presenting new designs indebted to his work, are legion. In the publications of British architects like Colen Campbell and James Gibbs, who adapted Palladio's designs to northern climates and the English temperament, the Italian master's works became the most important models for both public and private building throughout Great Britain and her American colonies. The legacy of *The Four Books* is everywhere today, and echoes of Palladio may be regularly seen in the pages of this magazine.

Apart from the images in *The Four Books*, a large number of Palladio's own drawings have survived, largely thanks to the efforts of his English admirers Inigo Jones and Lord Burlington, who obtained a large collection compiled by Palladio's contemporary Sebastiano Serlio, author of an important treatise of his own. We can see many of these drawings in Douglas Lewis' book, *The Drawings of Andrea Palladio* (Washington: International Exhibitions Foundation, 1981). Here, drawings in the master's own hand offer a glimpse into the thinking and working methods of the architect. We see both his field measurements of Roman buildings and detailed sketches for parts of his own designs. Interestingly, they show that Palladio himself designed some of the painted mural decoration that enriches the walls and ceilings of the villas and palaces.

In 1776, Ottavio Bertotti-Scamozzi published *Le fabbriche e i disegni di Andrea Palladio*, a volume of precise drawings that record in detail the designs of all the major works in plan, elevation and section. (A reprint of the original volumes, entitled *The Buildings and the Designs of Andrea Palladio*, was published in 1976 by The University Press of Virginia and a book-on-demand facsimile is available from AstroLogos Books.) The engravings are both beautiful and reasonably accurate, and include important details and large-scale profiles of moldings and other elements. The buildings are presented not necessarily as built but as Palladio may have intended them. These volumes are still the best general source of documentation of Palladio's work available.

Drawings and books are fine but what of the buildings themselves? Architects who closely study the as-built condition of Palladio's works



Above left: Elevation rendering of current state by Giovanni Giaconi

Below left: Villa Barbaro, Maser, 1556-58, by Andrea Palladio
Photo: Steven W. Semes

Barbaro is an oddity among the villas: there was a preexisting structure to be incorporated into the design, one of the two brothers who commissioned the villa evidently sculpted the rather heavy-handed carved ornament of the façade himself, and the interior fresco decoration by Paolo Veronese was not credited by the architect in his book but is, nonetheless, the highpoint of the entire project. Other outstanding features of this villa are the eccentric nymphaeum built into the hillside behind the house, the sundials and dovecotes at the ends of the barchesse, and the beautiful "tempietto" or private family chapel just down the road. Instead of the oversized rooftop figures shown in Palladio's published drawing, a rather crowded Mannerist pediment sculpture supplies decorative enrichment of the façade.

may find both a reflection of Palladio's ideal conceptions and a familiar sense of the compromises that inevitably accompany a career in making buildings. The completed works respond to complex programs, including providing space not only for human residence but also the housing of farm animals and the storage of grain. (The attics of many of the villas were intended to be used as granaries.) Of the villas we know are from Palladio's hand, several were not built as shown in *The Four Books*. The palaces all seem to have suffered from scaling back in the course of construction, as clients changed their minds or tried to reduce expenses. In the case of the Palazzo Porto Breganze in Vicenza, only two bays of a projected seven-bay façade were built. Truly, each of the completed buildings tells a story.

In Witold Rybczynski's charming book, *The Perfect House*, the author interweaves the historical story of Palladio's life and career – his relations with clients, patrons and family members – and the present-day story of the author's journey to the villas and his discovery of their actual qualities. Rybczynski finds much of the secret of Palladio's success in his attention to proportion, particularly the proportions of rooms. Whether one believes that good proportions have a metaphysical basis or a purely naturalistic one, the benefits of spending time, as Rybczynski did, living in Palladio's rooms seem indisputable. Regrettably, Rybczynski's book has few illustrations, prompting one to consult other sources for more visual information. (A good general volume on Palladio's built work, copiously illustrated by drawings and photographs, is *Andrea Palladio: The Complete Illustrated Works*, edited by Howard Burns, Guido Beltramini and Antonio Padovan, Universe Books, 2001.)

A new volume, *The Villas of Palladio*, offers measured drawings rendered in watercolor by Giovanni Giaconi showing many of the villas in their present state, supplemented by images from Palladio's plates in *The Four Books* and a text by Kim Williams. While the renderings are indeed lovely, one questions the usefulness of detailed drawings showing broken brickwork, cracked plaster and unsympathetic alterations. As an architect, I long to see the villas whole, as complete works of art, rather than rumpled survivors of the ravages of time. The authors might have followed the example of the winners of the Prix de Rome at the Ecole des Beaux-Arts, who spent years drawing both the actual state and graphic reconstructions of the ancient ruins. A compilation of renderings showing side-by-side and at the same scale both Palladio's intended designs of the villas – perhaps based on Bertotti-Scamozzi – and their realized or present states would have offered a more valuable resource to architects and designers.

This is another book in which the images outweigh the writing. Williams' text is handicapped by recurrent misuse of architectural terminology, including "architrave," "in antis" and "acroteria," which are either used incorrectly or given unsatisfactory definitions in the glossary. To her credit, Williams acknowledges the essential contributions of Palladio's artist-collaborators who so greatly enriched the interiors of the villas: muralists Giambattista Zelotti, Bernardino India, Paolo Veronese, Giallo Fiorentino and Battista Franco; sculptors Lorenzo Rubini and Alessandro Vittoria; and stuccoist Bartolomeo Ridolfi are all mentioned. (Palladio himself praises their work in his text, but I suspect that few architects have ever read it.) How different the history of architecture might have been had Palladio included even one plate showing the decorated salon of, say, the Villa Emo at Fanzolo (decorated with frescoes by Zelotti) with the same detail as the interiors of his Roman temples and basilicas!

Branko Mitrovic's new book, *Learning from Palladio*, is an extended meditation on the discrepancies between ideal form and physical realization. Mitrovic points out that, as an author-theorist, Palladio clung to a strongly Platonic view of architecture, seeing the Classical orders, for example, as a fixed canon and individual designs as reflections of unchanging and eternal forms. As a practicing architect, however, he struggled to reconcile ideal configurations with the mundane realities of program, construction, site constraints and the other circumstances that impose upon the architect. As Mitrovic points out, the outcome of the struggle is not always completely convincing. Rather than see the finished works as sad compromises, however, we should view them as records of an exploration of ideal themes within the limits that actual circumstances allow. The building is then not a pale reflection of an ideal, but a conversation between the ideal and the real, a negotiation whose progress becomes the very subject of the building as a work of art. This is why, for me, the buildings rather than the images in books are the "real" Palladio.

Mitrovic's book also contains a lot of specialized discussion of theories of proportion (he is skeptical about them) and Palladio's use of the orders, and closes with a strong endorsement of the relevance of Palladio to contemporary Classical design. Mitrovic correctly places the importance of Palldio in his formal design and not in verbal theories or issues outside the architecture itself but, strangely, he does not address the role of ornament and decoration in the refinement and completion of the formal design. Like many architects, Mitrovic is concerned with how the spaces and masses are composed but pays little attention to how the walls and ceilings are painted. I believe for Palladio the two issues were of equal importance. Perhaps someday a closer analysis of the painted architecture and figures inside these buildings will yield new insights into the mysteries of what architects like Palladio really thought about proportion, iconography and the relationship of the physical building to the ideals they were supposed to embody.

No one book encompasses the achievement of Andrea Palladio: it truly takes an entire library, or at least a substantial bookshelf, to contain the volumes that one needs to study in depth the work of this subtle master. The books are no substitute for first-hand intimacy with the buildings, but a good book will deepen one's understanding of what one is seeing, even while standing beneath one of the superb porticoes. Now that so many books are available, the charms of Palladio's work – both in print and in built form – are more accessible than ever to his present-day followers and admirers. ■

ARTISTIC®
Doors and Windows

Doors & Windows With Enduring Elegance

Artistic Doors & Windows utilize many of the same production techniques used by craftsmen over 100 years ago. Today, we take advantage of Modern Technology. Our craftsmanship and detailing would make woodworkers of the past envious.

Give us a call to see why our doors & windows are being specified for some of the most prestigious addresses around.

ARTISTIC®
Doors and Windows

Distinctive Windows For Those With Discerning Taste

10 South Inman Avenue, Avenel New Jersey, 07001
732.726.9400 1.800.278.3667 Fax: 732.726.9494
www.artisticdoorsandwindows.com
e-mail to: info@artisticdoorsandwindows.com

WRITE IN NO. 363

Southern Classicism, Captured in Mid-Career

New Classicists: Ken Tate Architect, Selected Houses *Volume One*

by Oscar Riera Ojeda (concept and design) and Brenda Ware Jones (text)

Images Publishing Group, Victoria, Australia; U.S. distributor: Antique Collectors' Club; 2002

422 pp.; hardcover; 365 color and 60 b&w illustrations; $85

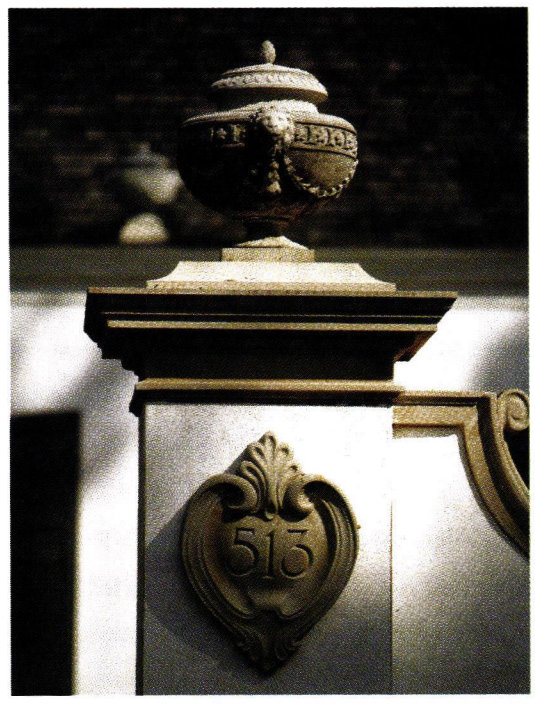
ISBN 1-86470-101-3

Reviewed by Eve M. Kahn

Few mid-career Classicists have yet been celebrated in monographs, and none yet as sumptuously as Ken Tate. The Mississippi-born architect is entering his third decade as head of a deep-South firm, first based in Jackson, MS, and now near New Orleans. His book is as hefty as the Modernist monographs that have caused bookstore shelves nationwide to sag in the past decade. But otherwise it has nothing in common with its contemporary counterparts – and not just because Tate designs in historical styles.

Modernists' tomes usually open with lengthy theoretical essays and transcripts of discursive interviews with the architects – possibly because there's actually so little to say about their unornamented oeuvres. Also, Modernist monographs typically show a couple of façade and interior views apiece for dozens of projects, including the vaunted "money shot" (at sunset) – perhaps because there's actually so little aesthetic depth to the severe designs at hand.

In a Baton Rouge grove of live oaks, Tate designed a Palladian villa with an attic vent framed in a Renaissance oeil-de-boeuf pattern.



Above: Tate regalizes his houses' fine points. The driveway to a Provencal house in Mississippi is flanked by urn-topped pillars, with the street number framed in a cartouche.

Left: Tate's Provencal house trails down a steep site to greet a lakefront with a Tuscan pavilion.

Tate's biography in this book runs just three pithy paragraphs. That's one-third the length of his generous acknowledgements, which mention not only mentors and relatives but also photographers, staffers and artisans. (When was the last time any starchitect publicly thanked a craftsperson for executing a particularly blank white wall?) Tate's volume then focuses on just six houses in the South, out of his 50-plus projects so far around the U.S. It devotes up to 84 pages per estate, and they hold up well under the scrutiny.

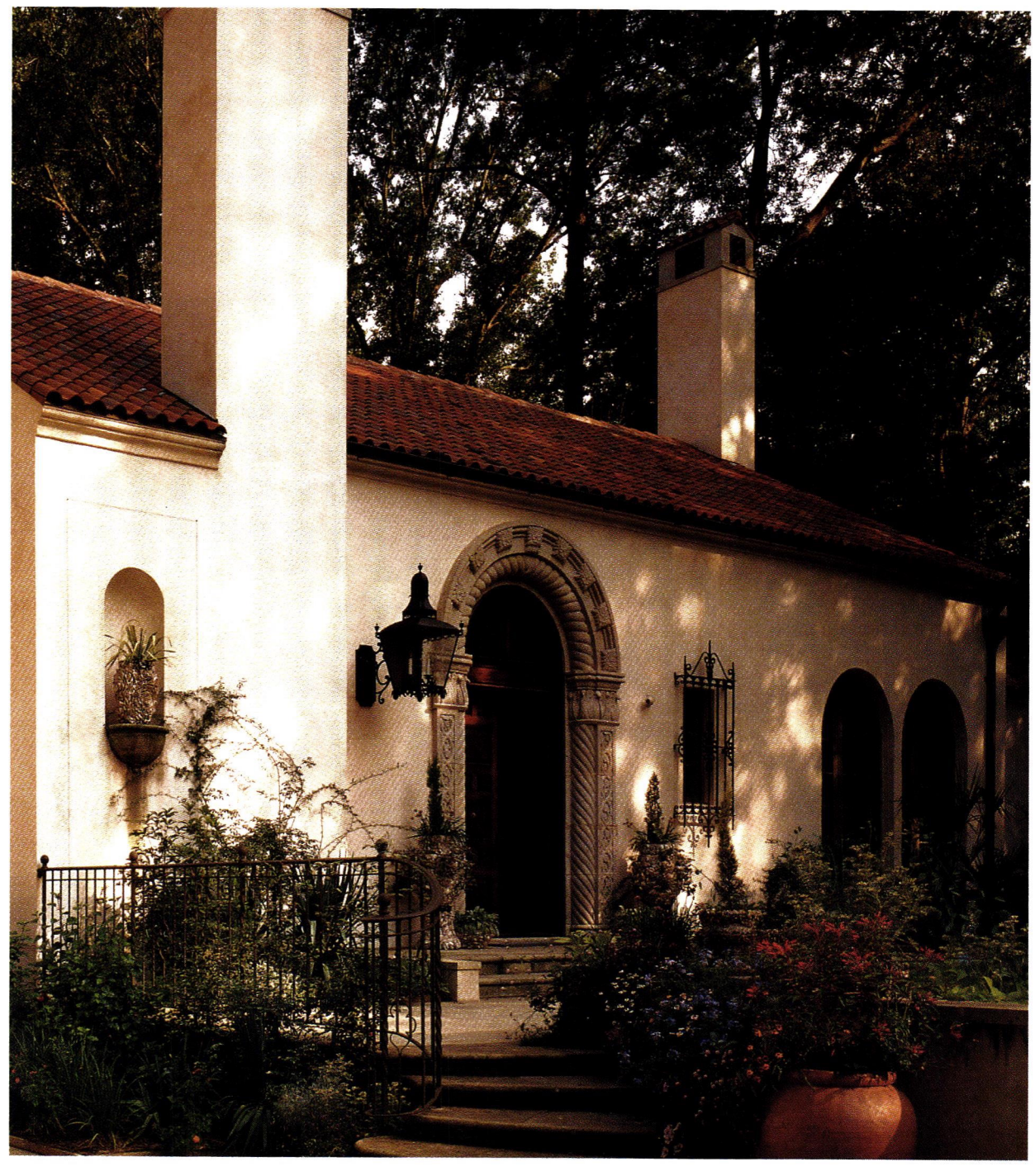
A single prose paragraph sums up each house's program, terrain, historical inspirations and potential narratives. A Provencal house on a Mississippi lake, for instance, can conjure up tales of "a British family moved to the Riviera, entranced by patinated stucco and segmental-arched windows, but still prenatally attached to the shell niches and chinoiserie wallpapers of their Georgian childhoods." The six houses – in addition to the Provencal, the repertoire includes Palladian, Federal, Creole, Mediterranean and Moderne – contain up to 10,000 sq.ft., on sites up to 900 acres. Informatively captioned

Above: Anthemia course exuberantly along cast-plaster crown molding in the Federal house's dining room.

Right: An iron filigree railing adds an English Regency touch to a Federal brick mansion on a Kentucky hillside.

photos reveal how the structures relate to their landscapes and illuminate details like oculus windows, exposed rafter tails, heart pine ceiling beams and niche keystones. Outbuildings are treated respectfully, too, whether a Tuscan quayside pavilion or a clapboarded garage with "a classically proportioned tripartite Palladian window." (For the next edition, though, the publisher would do well to eliminate the dozen blurry or redundant shots that crept in, and repair the double-page spreads that are distorted midway by tight spine stitching.) There are also bevies of hand-drawn images: site and floor plans, elevations, sections and working drawings, as well as tipped-in replicas of the colored-pencil presentation renderings that won over the clients in the first place.

The page backgrounds are black, as if the book were a venerable album, worth perusing and re-perusing. A few of the photos even show some leaves and the occasional crack, stain or cobweb. (Imagine starchitects allowing signs of wear and tear in their published tributes.) Only traditionalists like Tate would have the confidence and courage to emphasize the work's patinas, its undoubted ability to age well. More good news: Tate will publish Volume Two this year, and his publisher Images is launching two Classical series. One will explore masterful single houses (a Tate project will be first), and the other will honor mid-career designers – Britain's Robert Adam, Atlanta's William T. Blake and California's Marc Appleton are among the next in line. ■



A client of Spanish Caribbean descent commissioned an estancia, its doorway carved with rope, avian and floral motifs modeled after a Maurice Fatio design in Palm Beach.

Build Simply

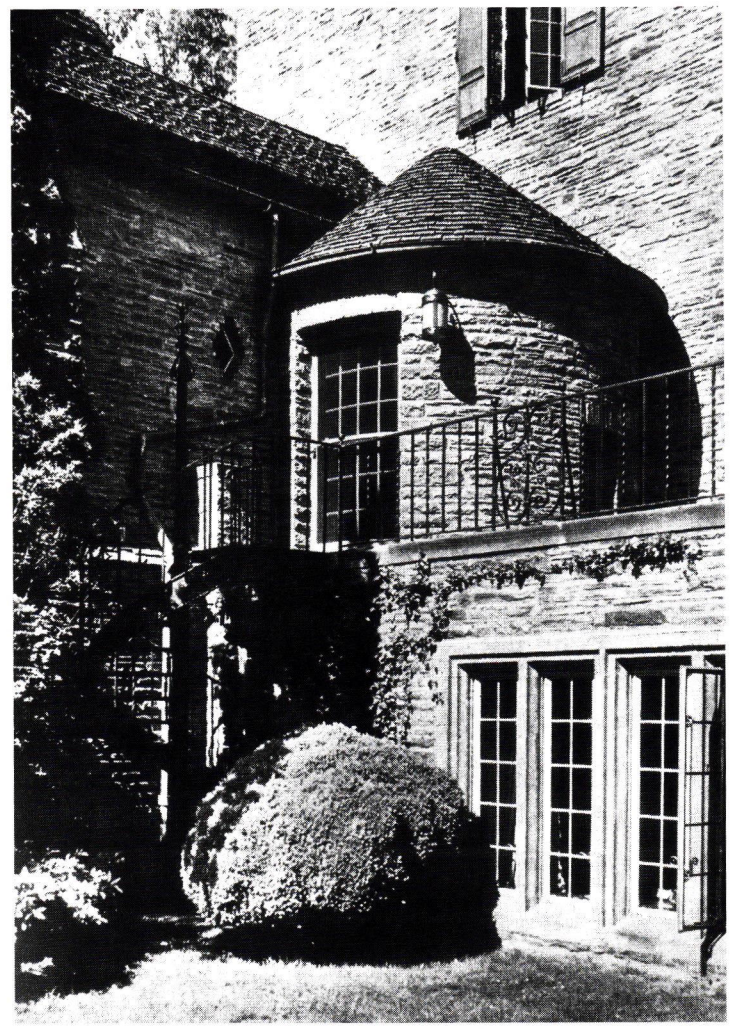
Domestic Architecture of H.T. Lindeberg

Introduction by Mark Alan Hewitt
Acanthus Press, New York, NY; 2003
348 pp.; hardcover; more than 310 duotones & line art; $79
ISBN 0-926494-08-2

Reviewed by Marieke Cassia Gartner

Domestic Architecture of H.T. Lindeberg is a reprint of a rare 1940 monograph on the New York architect's work, with an additional five previously unpublished drawings. The book includes the original poetic introduction by Royal Cortissoz and also a new one by Mark Alan Hewitt, a New Jersey architect, historian and preservationist. The text, though sparse, adds an element of depth to the photographs that comprise most of the book.

Hewitt's introduction begins with a quote from Lindeberg – "Build simply, whether a cottage or a castle." Hewitt claims that this "fundamental law of domestic design sustained his practice for nearly forty years." Lindeberg, who was born in 1879 and died in 1959, designed more than 100 country and suburban houses and some public buildings as well. He is not, however, a household name as are some of his contemporaries, including such architects as Frank Lloyd Wright and William Adams Delano. This is because, Hewitt argues, Lindeberg was a traditionalist; but, he adds, he was one with a "fresh spirit of invention." He then goes on to say that Lindeberg's work "caused no revolutions"; nevertheless, Hewitt argues that his importance needs to be re-evaluated. A 14-page biography of Lindeberg follows, from his upbringing in Bergen Point, NJ, to his confrontation with Modernism.



This house was built by H.T. Lindeberg in 1926 in Newport, RI, for M.M. VanBeuren. The stonework complements the slate roof, both of which add texture to the house.

Cortissoz' introduction is of a different nature. Eloquently written, it begins by claiming that "The architect is an artist or he is nothing." He enumerates the required attributes of an architect, but states that "He may study endlessly and may have passed through arduous scholastic examinations but let him lack inspiration, let him have no dreams, and he will function only in terms of commonplace."

Cortissoz speaks from his intimate knowledge of several architects including Charles F. McKim and Stanford White, at whose level he places Lindeberg. He admires his work, Cortissoz says, because it is distinctly American, "unspoilt by derivative influences." He agrees that the cornerstone of Lindeberg's style is simplicity.

Together, these very different introductions deliver a history of Lindeberg and his time that gives the reader a good background as he/she begins the following chapters, which contain duotones of Lindeberg's houses and his plans without annotation.

Marked by beautiful stonework, much greenery and roofs that stand out for their texture, Lindeberg's houses melt into the ground while at the same time reach up for the sky. Their interiors are designed with arches and simple decorative elements, whether exposed ceiling beams or grooved wainscoting. Intricate ironwork on entrance doors feature peacocks and spiders, while staircases have either curled architectural elements or floral patterns with narrow rails.

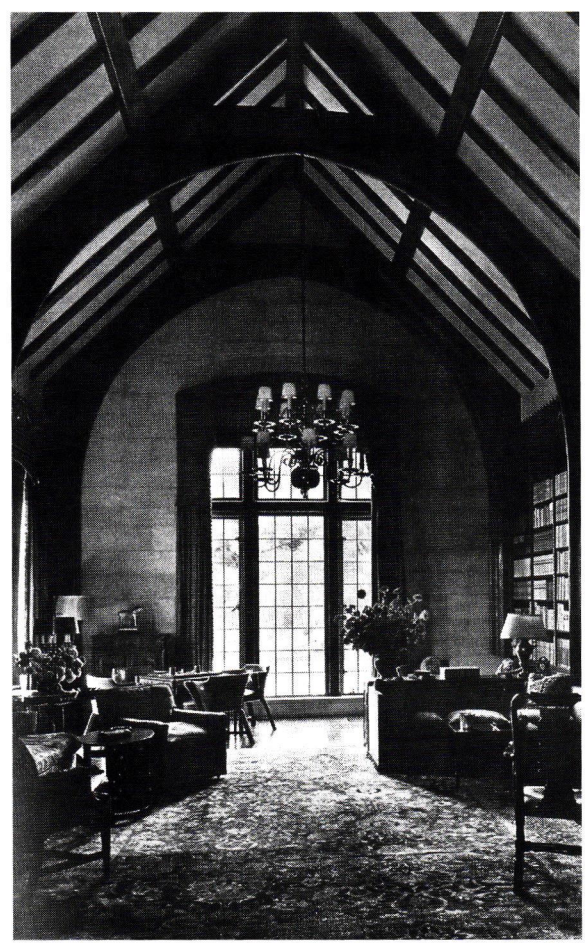
Images of architectural details get their own chapter, with photographs focusing on exterior brickwork, roofing, entryways and windows. Lindeberg also designed furniture, and images of those pieces also have a chapter dedicated to them. Simple chairs and high-legged hall tables comprise the majority of the chapter.

Lindeberg was commissioned to design consulates for the United States in Shanghai, Moscow, Helsinki and Managua, but these buildings were never constructed, due to the onset of World War II. A chapter is devoted to the plans for these buildings. Interestingly, if not labeled, these buildings would not necessarily be discernable from his residential projects.

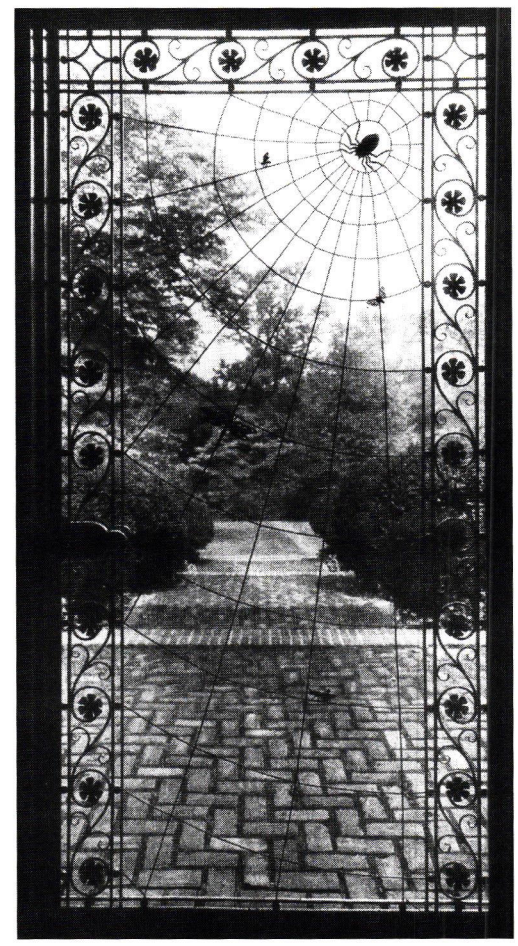
The next chapter, focusing on residences that never came to fruition, ends with an essay by Lindeberg. "A Return of Reason in Architecture" defends Classical architecture – in his words, "a codification of principles" – and calls for its return, something that would be "both intellectually and aesthetically logical." This little glimpse into the mind of Lindeberg himself brings together the introductions and the photographs of his work to form a cohesive whole.

The last chapter is "Cellular Steel Unit Houses." It features renderings by Daniel Neilinger, Lindeberg's associate of 20 years, of houses that followed four rules that Lindeberg presented to a building materials manufacturer, C. Matlack Price, who commissioned a house from him. Basically, these rules were that there must be an economy of construction, economy in terms of living comfort, a modular scheme for design deriving from the construction units and elimination of ornament. It is unknown whether any of these were ever built, according to Hewitt.

Domestic Architecture of H.T. Lindeberg is an interesting study of Lindeberg's work, clearly depicting his style with several photographs of each project. The duotones add an ambience and time reference to his work, while the introductions and final chapters add elements that elevate the book above coffee table-book level. ■



The library in Mrs. R. Boyer Miller's house in Wenham, MA, built in 1930, features exposed ceiling beams, a typical element of Lindeberg's designs.



This screen door is one of many intricate ironwork patterns that Lindeberg employed for his entrances.

Designs Limited Only By Your Imagination

Fine, Handcrafted Custom Furnishings

Doors • Gates • Hardware • Lighting

The Extraordinary At Ordinary Prices

Award Winning Designs
HJ Nick
Internationally Accredited Artist

GUARANTEED FOREVER
No Questions Asked
Backed By Over Nine Decades Of Fine Craftsmanship

All Items Are Handmade In The USA
To Investment Quality Standards
From The Finest Natural Materials Available

Free Full Color Catalog

1.800.292.0008

(redeemable deposit required)

1000's of pre-designed styles for door pulls and cabinet hardware are available!

SCOTTSDALE Art FACTORY
www.artfactory.com

WRITE IN NO. 1163

Ornamentally Challenged

Introducing the Forum: A Column of Opinion
Topics covered in *Period Homes* are usually fairly technical and non-controversial. We're changing that.

This issue introduces *The Forum* – a column devoted to personal opinions, the more controversial the better. Kicking off this column is a rant from the mysterious "Dr. Architrave" on abandoning the use of ornament – at least until it can be used wisely.

We've already received several other contributions for *The Forum*. These columns will be appearing in upcoming issues of both *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building*. If you have a topic that really gets you steamed – and you'd like to get other people cranked up about it – e-mail your idea to Editor-in-Chief Michael Carey at mcarey@restoremedia.com. He'll let you know how the idea might be developed for a future edition of *The Forum*. – The Editors

"Remember: Friends don't let friends spec. ornament."

"Ornament: Just say 'NO!'"

"Real architects don't use ornament."

"This is an Ornament Free Zone – specifiers will be prosecuted."

"Ornament: Doggonit, you're not good enough."

by Dr. Architrave

And you're not, we're not: not good enough to use ornament. We – the body of Classical and traditional architects and designers – just have not achieved the facility and sophistication to use ornament.

When I survey the oeuvre of my colleagues, I see mucho blunders – errors so abundant and embarrassing that I often can't tell my professional friends what I really think of their work. Mistakes like moldings whose curves don't end tangent to the vertical or horizontal; lettering with haphazard spacing; plinthless villas that look like they're in the process of sinking; beam bottoms pierced – and visually weakened – by downlight holes and a/c grilles; roofscapes with an orgy of disparate and uncoordinated roof slopes; bloated dormers; moldings with a weight problem (either over or under); elevations proportioned arithmetically (with the hard character one gets from design-by-integer); entablatures so thick you'd think they spent too much time in the gym – or they're undernourished weaklings; round abacuses; flying taenias; interior columns pushing up against plane/plain ceilings, looking like they were about to puncture them (because there's no acknowledgement of structure – not even the slightest band to hint at a beam above). And these are the good architects I'm talking about, not housing-tract McMansion hacks. You can even see some of these performances in the pages of our most distinguished Classical journal!

Now I ask you: Is such a group ready to handle ornament? Ornament: that part of the designers' armamentarium that is the most subtle, most powerful, most misusable, most needing the highest level of taste to design! Please understand that, by "ornament," I don't mean the standard vocabulary of moldings – cymas, taenias, astragals, cavettos, etc. – that we absolutely must use as terminating and transitional elements for good architecture. I'm talking about what comes beyond that: filigree in the spandrels, carving, murals, sculpture, cartouches, almost any paneling that uses curvilinear forms and fancy metalwork (in the last 50 years, ironwork seems especially liable to poor handling).

Allowing this generation of designers to play with ornament is like letting your young children make decisions on the family's investment portfolio: the consequences are exciting, long-term and disastrous.

I can hear you object: "What about those few, exceptional talents – like Dick Reid or Leonard Porter or Alexander Stoddart – that have proved well up to the challenge?" Yes, when it comes to sculpture or mural commissions, these artists have shown themselves able to do capable and beautiful work. But such competence is rare – the names you cite truly are "exceptions" – that list could be extended, but not by much. You know the legal saying, "Bad cases make bad law," that is to say: the exceptional and unusual should not be the basis of rule making. This is also so in our field: the presence of "a talented few" should not be an excuse for "the awkward many" to practice. (Perhaps those exceptional ones listed above might get special dispensation certificates from an authoritative board – but where is our Academy from whom we'd select the commissioners?)

So, when should we be allowed to start ornamenting our buildings? When will we be good enough?

Wait. Just wait. Oh, I'd say about 10 or 15 years – and during that time, don't worry about it. You see, there's a great cultural wave breaking on the shores of our civilization: the ever rising set of traditional practitioners is the evidence, as is the enlarging number of individuals and organizations willing to commission them. The success of the New Urbanism movement manifests this cultural shift at large scale. The prosperity of this magazine, its sister publications and its growing number of advertisers seals the argument: Classical and traditional are back, and getting ever stronger.

Allowing this generation of designers to play with ornament is like letting your young children make decisions on the family's investment portfolio: the consequences are exciting, long-term and disastrous.

In this cultural soup, all kinds of beings will evolve. In 15 years, there will be many graduating classes from the schools that teach a traditional curriculum (and more schools will be set up); the few really good artists and artisans will have taken a generation or two of apprentices and turned them into journeymen and masters; current architects will (we hope) just get better as they mature and practice, practice, practice. Our critical eyes will get sharper, as we get used to seeing more new Classical design. (By the way, that's how you know your judgement is getting good: when you can critique even good work.)

By the time a decade or so has passed, we'll be ready, skilled and have enough taste to start using ornament. But not until then. ■

Dr. Architrave has lots of qualifications.

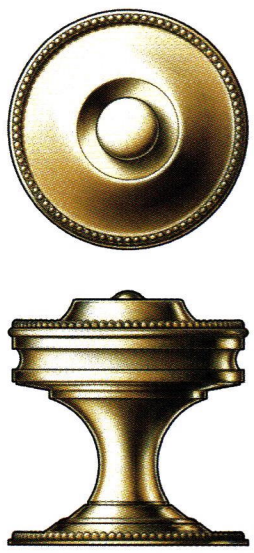


fig. bf

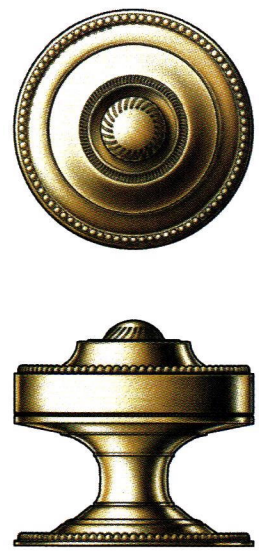


fig. vf

fig. va

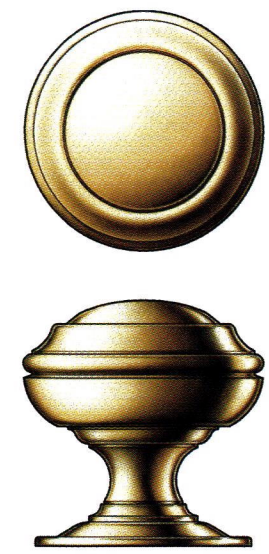


fig. eg

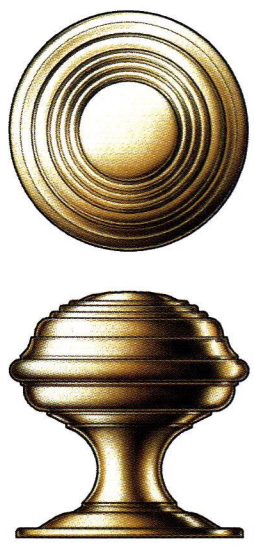


fig. og

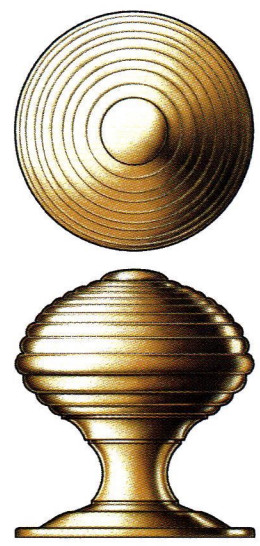


fig. en

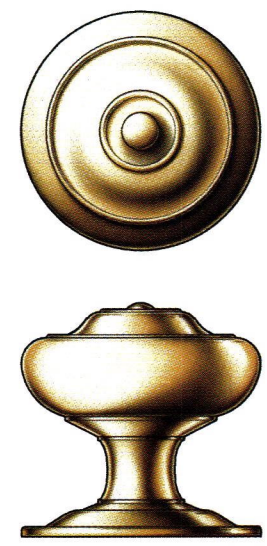


fig. rb

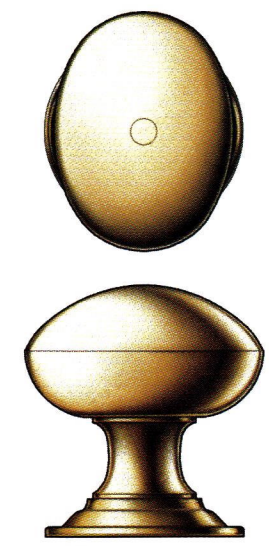


fig. ov

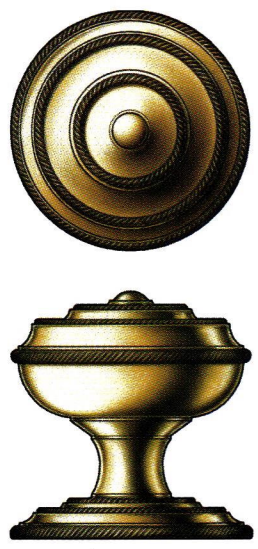


fig. kr

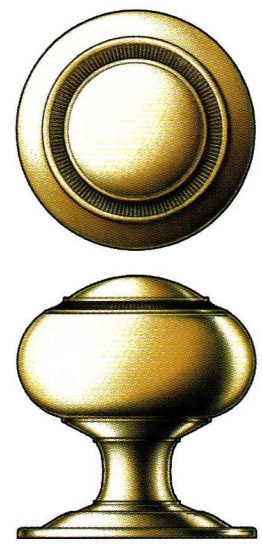


fig. ky

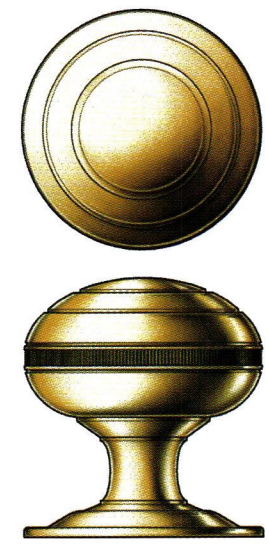


fig. lk

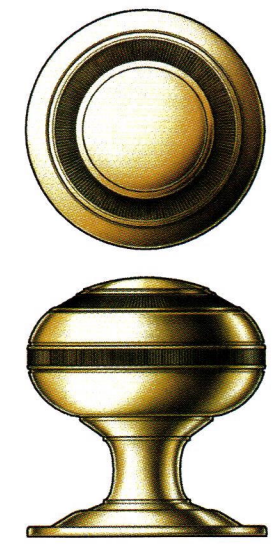


fig. dk

E.R. Butler & Co.

W.C. Vaughan Company Collection

Available in 3, 2½, 2¼, 2, and 1¾ inch Diameters for Doors..
Also Available in 1½, 1¼, 1 and ¾ inch Diameters for Cabinets and Fine Furniture.
Solid Turned Brass Shank and Rose.
Standard, Custom Plated and Patinated Finishes Available.

WWW.ERBUTLER.COM

CATALOGUES AVAILABLE TO THE TRADE·SHOWROOMS BY APPOINTMENT ONLY

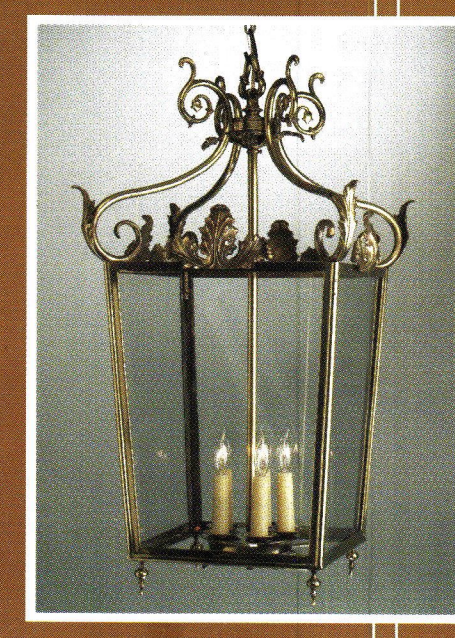
FINE ARCHITECTURAL, BUILDERS' AND CABINETMAKERS' HARDWARE

WRITE IN NO. 2260

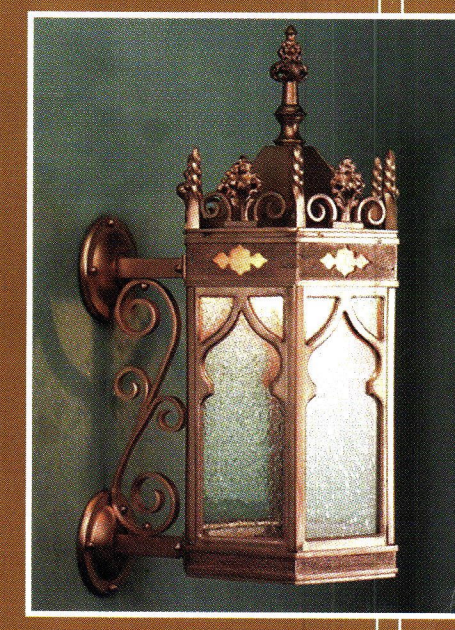
No home is complete without the right lighting!

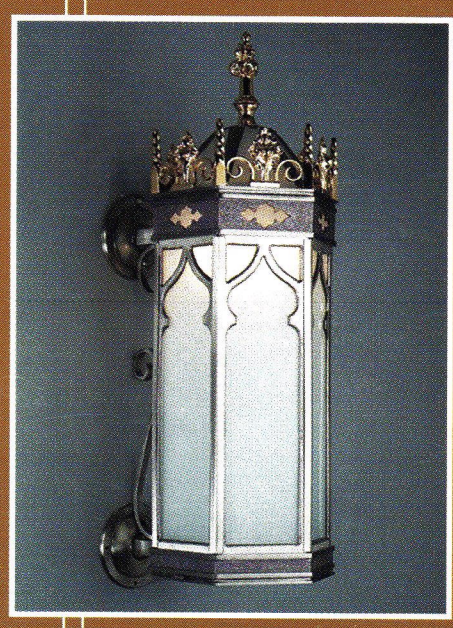
HAND CRAFTED REPRODUCTION LIGHTING
TO COMPLETE YOUR PERIOD HOME

by Ball and Ball Hardware Reproductions

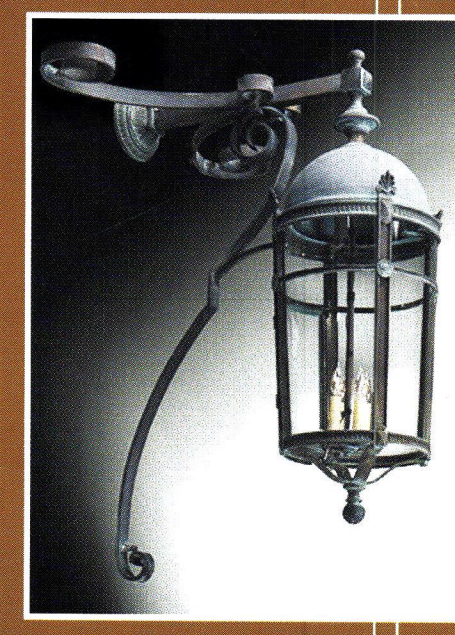


BALL AND BALL manufactures a complete line of reproduction interior and exterior lighting, in 18th, 19th, and 20th century designs. Using period techniques and materials, we faithfully reproduce each fixture with exacting attention to detail. Since 1932, Ball and Ball has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders' hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available.





BALL AND BALL
HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS



BALL AND BALL

HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

463 W. Lincoln Highway, Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330 Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 800-257-3711
www.ballandball-us.com

WRITE IN NO. 2930 FOR HARDWARE & NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING